



Technical Guidance Manual

For Closure, Corrective Action, and
Petroleum Contaminated Soil Rules

July 1, 2012
Revised February 2014

Bureau of Underground Storage Tank Regulations

<http://www.com.ohio.gov/fire/>



**Department
of Commerce**

Division of State Fire Marshal

An Equal Opportunity Employer and Service Provider

John R. Kasich, Governor
Andre T. Porter, Director

8895 East Main Street
Reynoldsburg, OH 43068-9009
614.752.7938
614.752.7942 (Fax)
800.686-2878 (Toll-free Ohio only)
800.750.0750 (TTY/TDD)
www.com.ohio.gov

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

BUSTR Committee Members

David Biskner
David Israel
Richard Krueger
Drue E. Roberts

BUSTR Subcommittee Members

Brian Duzak
Dale Egner
Ralph V. Mertz III
Christine Pyscher
Ryan Siath
Charles Zepp

BUSTR Management Staff

Bureau Chief
William Hills

Assistant Bureau Chief
Verne Ord

Corrective Actions Supervisors
Kelly Gill
Scott Sigler

BUSTR would like to thank all others that provided input on this manual during its development.

Table of Contents

1.0 INTRODUCTION.....	1
1.1 Owner and/or Operator Applicability	1
1.1.1 Owner.....	1
1.1.2 Operator	2
1.2 Definition of an UST	2
 2.0 UST CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS UNDER OAC 1301:7-9-12	 3
2.1 Introduction.....	3
2.1.1 Removal Requirements	3
2.2 Regulated UST Systems and Exemptions.....	3
2.3 Closure Options.....	7
2.3.1 Out-of-Service for 90 Days or Less	7
2.3.2 Out-of-Service for More Than 90 Days.....	7
2.3.3 Out-of-Service for More Than 12 Months	8
2.3.4 Closure-in-Place.....	8
2.3.5 Permanent Removal	9
2.3.6 Change-in-Service.....	9
2.4 Permitting	9
2.4.1 Permit Requirements.....	9
2.4.2 Permit Not Required	10
2.4.3 Permit Application Process.....	10
2.4.4 Required On-Site Personnel.....	11
2.5 Closure Assessment – Sampling Not Required	12
2.5.1 Visual Site Evaluation.....	16
2.5.2 Stockpile Soil Samples	16
2.5.3 Closure Assessment Report	17
2.6 Closure Assessment - Sampling Required	17
2.6.1 UST Site Characterization	17
2.6.2 Closure Assessment Sampling Requirements for Field Screening...	18
2.6.3 Closure Samples Required for Laboratory Analysis	20
2.6.4 Action Levels for UST Closure	20
2.6.5 Stockpile Soil Samples	21
2.6.6 Closure Assessment Report	22
 3.0 CORRECTIVE ACTION REQUIREMENTS UNDER OAC 1301:7-9-13	 23
3.1 Purpose and Scope	23
3.2 Applicability	25
3.2.1 Transitioning from Previous Rule Versions to the 2012 CA Rule ...	26
3.3 Reporting of Releases and Suspected Releases	27
3.4 Clean-up of Spills and Overfills.....	28
3.5 Investigating Releases and Suspected Releases.....	28
3.5.1 UST System Evaluation.....	29
3.5.2 Tightness Test	29
3.5.3 Site Check	30

3.5.4 Confirmed Release Determination.....	34
3.6 Immediate Corrective Actions.....	35
3.6.1 Mitigating Releases from UST Systems.....	35
3.6.2 Immediate Corrective Action Report.....	36
3.6.3 Free Product Removal and Reporting.....	36
3.7 Tier 1 Source Investigation	38
3.7.1 Source Investigation.....	38
3.7.2 Action Level Determination	42
3.7.3 Tier 1 Source Investigation Reporting	44
3.8 Tier 1 Delineation.....	44
3.8.1 Assessment and Delineation of Chemicals of Concern	44
3.8.2 Potential Drinking Water Use.....	45
3.8.3 Tier 1 Source Investigation and Delineation Reporting	52
3.8.4 Tier 1 Investigation Decision.....	52
3.9 Delineation and Action Levels	52
3.9.1 Delineation Levels	52
3.9.2 Action Levels.....	53
3.9.3 Action Level Tables.....	54
3.9.4 Multiple Chemical Adjustments	62
3.10 Interim Response Action	63
3.11 Tier 2 Evaluation.....	64
3.11.1 Determination of the Distribution of Chemicals of Concern.....	65
3.11.2 Land-Use Determination.....	65
3.11.3 Action Level Determination	67
3.11.4 Site Conceptual Exposure Model.....	68
3.11.5 Site-Specific Target Level Development.....	77
3.11.6 Tier 2 Decisions	79
3.11.7 Tier 2 Evaluation Report.....	80
3.12 Tier 3 Evaluation.....	80
3.12.1 Tier 3 Evaluation Plan	81
3.12.2 Public Notice.....	81
3.12.3 Tier 3 Decisions	81
3.12.4 Tier 3 Evaluation Report.....	82
3.13 Remedial Action	82
3.13.1 Remedial Action Plan	82
3.13.2 Public Notice.....	82
3.13.3 Implementation of Remedial Action Plans.....	83
3.13.4 Completion Report.....	83
3.14 Monitoring Plan	83
3.14.1 Purpose.....	83
3.14.2 Point(s) of Demonstration.....	84
3.14.3 Completion Report.....	85
3.15 Requests for Extensions.....	85
3.16 Alternate Methodologies and Technologies.....	85

4.0	PETROLEUM CONTAMINATED SOIL REQUIREMENTS	86
4.1	Introduction.....	86
4.2	Applicability	86
4.3	Characterization	86
	4.3.1 Calculating Stockpile Volume	87
	4.3.2 Sampling Requirements	88
4.4	Re-Use of Excavated Soil.....	89
4.5	Storage of Petroleum Contaminated Soil	90
4.6	Disposal of Petroleum Contaminated Soil	91
4.7	Treatment of Petroleum Contaminated Soil	91
	4.7.1 Guidelines for PCS Treatment Plans	91
	4.7.2 Public Notice.....	93
	4.7.3 Implementation and Reporting	93
4.8	Releases from PCS Treatment and Storage Facilities	94
4.9	PCS Variances.....	94

Tables

2.1	Summary of Closure and Site Check Action Levels	21
2.2	Stockpile Sampling	22
3.1	Selected Chemical(s) of Concern.....	40
3.2	BUSTR Soil Classification Form.....	43
3.3	Delineation Levels	53
3.4	Ground Water Ingestion Action Levels	54
3.5	Ground Water to Indoor Air Action Levels.....	55
3.6	Ground Water to Outdoor Action Levels.....	56
3.7	Direct Contact Action Levels.....	58
3.8	TPH Action Levels	58
3.9	Soil to Indoor Air, Drinking Water Leaching, and Non-Drinking Water Leaching	59
4.1	Stockpile Sampling Requirements	89
4.2	Re-Use Action Levels	90

Figures

2.1 Closure of a Previously Removed System.....	19
2.2 Closure-in-Place, Change-in-Service, Systems Out-of-Service for More than 12 Months	19
3.1 Suspected Release from an Existing UST	32
3.2 Suspected Release from Existing Piping in Dispenser Area	32
3.3 Suspected Release from Existing Piping	32
3.4 Suspected Release from Unknown Source Area	33
3.5 Suspected release from a Previously Removed System	33
3.6 Typical Well Placement for Tier 1 Source Investigation.....	41
3.7 Typical Well Placement for Delineation of Chemicals of Concern	45
3.8 Example of Drinking Water Use Scenario.....	48
3.9 Typical Well Placement for Delineation of COCs during a Tier 2 Evaluation	65
3.10 Example of Land-Use Determination	67
3.11 Example of POE When a Potable Well Exists on the UST Site.....	72
3.12 Example of POE When a Potable Well Exists Within 300 ft. of the UST Site.....	73
3.13 Example of POE When the UST Site is in a DWSPA.....	73
3.14 Example of POE When a DWSPA Exists Within 300 ft. of the UST Site.....	74
3.15 Example of POE When No Potable Wells Exist On or Within 300 ft. of the UST Site and None of the Following Is True-	74
3.16 Example of POE Where a Roadway Separates the Source Area from the Property Where a Potable Well Can Be Installed	75
3.17 Example of POE When No Other POE Has Been Identified	75
3.18 Example of POE When a Surface Water Body Exists Within 300 ft. of the UST Site.....	75
3.19 Points of Exposure Where a Building Is to Be Located Directly Above the Source Area.....	76
3.20 POE for Residential and Non-residential Surface Soil Direct Contact Pathway.....	76

Flow Charts

2.1 Heating/Fuel Oil Tank Exclusion	6
2.2 Piping Modifications Performed Outside of Secondary Containment	13
2.3 Modifications or Replacement of a Flex Line Inside of a Secondary Containment System.....	15
3.1 Corrective Action Process.....	23
3.2 Investigating Releases & Suspected Releases	29
3.3 Drinking Water Pathway Evaluation in Tier 1	46
3.4 Points of Exposure	71

Appendix

Appendix A	Data Collection
Appendix B	Data Presentation
Appendix C	Use Restrictions
Appendix D	Sensitive Areas

Appendix E	Forms
Appendix F	Action Level Development
Appendix G	BUSTR-Screen Ground Water Model
Appendix H	Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon (TPH) Evaluation in Tier 3

Acronyms

AL(s)	action level(s)
API	American Petroleum Institute
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
BDL	below detection limit
BQL	below quantitation limit
BTEX	benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylene
BUSTR	Bureau of Underground Storage Tank Regulations
CA	corrective action
COC(s)	chemical(s) of concern
CUSTI	Certified Underground Storage Tank Inspector
DWSPA	Drinking Water Source Protection Area
DERR	OEPA – Division of Environmental Response and Revitalization
EFR	enhanced fluid recovery
FID	flame ionization detector
FPR	free product recovery
GPS	global positioning system
GUPUS	Generic Unrestricted Potable-Use Standards
HEAST	Health Effects Assessment Summary Tables
HSA	hollow stem auger
IRA	Interim Response Action
IRIS	Integrated Risk Information System
LTDD	low-temperature thermal desorption
MCL	maximum contaminant level
MSDS	material safety data sheet
MTBE	methyl tertiary butyl ether
MW	monitoring well
ND	not detectable
NFA	no further action
NIOSH	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
OAC	Ohio Administrative Code
ODH	Ohio Department of Health
ODNR	Ohio Department of Natural Resources
Ohio EPA	Ohio Environmental Protection Agency
O/O	owner/operator
ORC	Ohio Revised Code
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PAH	polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbon
PCS	petroleum contaminated soil
PID	photo ionization detector
PNA	polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbon
POD	point of demonstration
POE	point of exposure
PPM	parts per million

PUSTRCB	Petroleum Underground Storage Tank Release Compensation Board
QA/QC	quality assurance/quality control
RAP	Remedial Action Plan
SB	soil boring
SCEM	site conceptual exposure model
SIR	statistical inventory reconciliation
SSTL	site-specific target level
SWAP	Source Water Area Protection
TGM	technical guidance manual
TPH	total petroleum hydrocarbon
TT	tightness test (tank, system)
UCL	upper confidence limit
USCA	United States Code Annotated
USCS	Unified Soil Classification System
USGS	United States Geological Survey
UST	underground storage tank
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
VAP	Voluntary Action Program
VOC	volatile organic compound
WHP	Wellhead Protection Program

1.0 Introduction

The Technical Guidance Manual (TGM) is designed to help owners and operators (O/Os) understand the underground storage tank (UST) closure, corrective action (CA), and petroleum contaminated soil (PCS) processes and provide a discussion of the required activities for complying with the Bureau of Underground Storage Tank Regulations (BUSTR) rules, as stated in Ohio Administrative Code (OAC) 1301:7-9-12, OAC 1301:7-9-13, OAC 1301:7-9-16, and OAC 1301:7-9-17, effective date July 1, 2012. OAC 1301:7-9-02 includes definitions that may be applicable for the previously mentioned BUSTR rules.

OAC 1301:7-9-12 includes rules that address out-of-service, closure-in-place, permanent removal, and change-in-service for USTs. Collectively, these activities are known as the closure rule. Section 2.0, identifies the UST systems that BUSTR regulates, describes the process for obtaining permits, and the requirements for preparing a Closure Assessment Report.

OAC 1301:7-9-13 includes rules that address the investigation of releases and suspected petroleum releases from UST systems and the required corrective actions for clean-up of a release to appropriate levels. Section 3.0, below, describes the process of investigating a petroleum release, evaluating source area concentrations in comparison to action level (AL) concentrations, determining site-specific target level (SSTL) concentrations, and implementing the appropriate monitoring or remediation activities at an UST site. To protect human health and the environment, BUSTR uses a risk-based corrective action process to ensure the appropriate investigation and clean-up of releases from UST systems. The information in this TGM is intended to clarify the regulations, to provide examples of how BUSTR interprets certain parts of the regulations, and to assist the O/O in complying with those regulations.

OAC 1301:7-9-16 and 17 include rules that address sampling and management of PCS. See Section 4.0 Petroleum Contaminated Soil Requirements.

1.1 Owner and/or Operator Applicability

UST regulations OAC 1301:7-9-01 through 1301:7-9-19 (excluding 1301:7-9-11, 1301:7-9-14 and 1301:7-9-15) are applicable, by statute, to the O/O of UST systems.

1.1.1 Owner

UST Systems in Service on or After November 8, 1984

For any UST system in use on or after November 8, 1984, the person who owns the UST system is considered the owner.

If the UST system was in use on or after November 8, 1984, but is no longer located on the property, the owner of the UST system is the person who owned the UST system when it was removed from the ground.

UST Systems Taken Out-of-Service Prior to November 8, 1984

In the instance of an UST system in use before November 8, 1984, but no longer in use on that date, the person who owned the UST system immediately before the discontinuation of its use is considered the owner.

If the UST was last used prior to November 8, 1984, the owner is any person who held a legal, equitable, or possessory interest of any kind in the UST system or in the property on which the UST system is located on the date the UST system was last in operation. The definition of owner may include a trust, vendor, vendee, lessor, or lessee.

The term, owner, does not include any person who, without participating in the management of an UST system and without otherwise being engaged in petroleum production, refining, or marketing, holds indicia of ownership in the UST system primarily to protect the person's security interest in it.

1.1.2 Operator

The person in daily control of, or having responsibility for, the daily operation of the UST system is considered the operator.

1.2 Definition of an UST

An UST is defined as one or a combination of tanks, including the underground piping that is used to contain an accumulation of regulated substances, the volume of which, including the volume of the underground piping, is 10% or more below ground.

As specified in OAC 1301:7-9-02 the following do not meet the definition of an UST and therefore are excluded from closure and corrective action requirements:

- Farm or residential tanks of 1,100 gal. or less capacity used for storing motor fuel for noncommercial purposes;
- Tanks used for storing heating fuel for consumptive use on the premises where stored;
- Pipeline facilities, including gathering lines, regulated under the Natural Gas Pipeline Safety Act of 1968, 82 Stat. 720, 49 USCA 2001 (United States Code Annotated), as amended;
- Surface impoundments, pits, ponds, or lagoons;
- Storm or waste water collection systems (i.e., oil/water separators);
- Flow-through process tanks;
- Storage tanks located in underground areas, including without limitation, basements, cellars, mine workings, drifts, shafts, or tunnels, when the tanks are located on or above the surface of the floor and are visible for inspection on all sides;
- Septic tanks; and
- Liquid traps or associated gathering lines directly related to oil or gas production and gathering operations.

2.0 UST Closure Requirements Under OAC 1301:7-9-12

2.1 Introduction

OAC 1301:7-9-12, often referred to as the Closure Rule, establishes the requirements for UST systems that contain regulated substances and that:

- Are out-of-service;
- Have been closed-in-place;
- Have been permanently removed;
- Have undergone a change-in-service; or
- Have undergone specific modifications of the system and related components (as described in Sections 2.4.1, 2.5 and 2.6).

The Closure Rule also addresses closure assessments and permitting.

2.1.1 Removal Requirements

OAC 1301:7-9-12 requires that any UST that contains a regulated substance and has been out-of-service for more than twelve months or more than the time period approved in the out-of-service permit or renewal permit must be closed-in-place, removed or put back into service. In addition, the Ohio Fire Code OAC 1301:7-7-34 requires that any underground tank which is not regulated by BUSTR that contains a flammable or combustible liquid and has not been used for a period of one year or longer must be closed-in-place or removed from the property.

In some instances, if the State Fire Marshal or a Certified Fire Safety Inspector with delegated authority for the jurisdiction where the UST system is located determines that the UST cannot be physically or safely removed, that official may allow the tank to be closed-in-place. Note that a Certified UST Inspector (CUSTI) and a Certified UST Installer do not have authority to allow a UST system to be closed-in-place (See Section 2.3.4, Closure-in-Place).

The O/O must comply with the entire Closure Rule. However a property owner, who does not meet the definition of the O/O, who holds a legal, possessory, or equitable interest in a parcel of real property on which an UST system is located, must comply with the Closure Rule, except for the closure assessment and reporting requirements. Any person or contractor performing work on the UST system must obtain a permit for the work and have a CUSTI and a Certified UST Installer present when work is being performed.

For example, a property owner or the person performing the removal must obtain a permit and remove the UST(s), even if that person is not the O/O. However, the property owner (who is not defined as the O/O) would not be required to prepare and submit a Closure Assessment Report.

2.2 Regulated UST Systems and Exemptions

A regulated UST is defined as a tank and the underground piping connected to the tank, which has at least 10% of its volume below ground and contains a hazardous substance (as listed in OAC Rule 1301:7-9-03) or petroleum (as defined in OAC Rule 1301:7-9-02).

The following regulated UST systems are exempt from the 2012 Closure Rule:

- Any UST system holding hazardous wastes listed or identified under OAC Chapter 3745-51 or a mixture of such hazardous wastes and other regulated substances;
- Any waste water treatment tank system that is part of a waste water treatment facility regulated under Section 402 or 307(B) of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 USCA 1251 and following);
- Equipment or machinery that contains regulated substances for certain operational purposes such as hydraulic lift tanks and electrical equipment tanks;
- Any UST system whose capacity is 110 gal. or less;
- Any UST system that contains a *de minimis* concentration of regulated substances;
- Any emergency-spill or overflow-containment UST system that is emptied expeditiously after use;
- Waste water treatment systems;*
- Any UST system containing radioactive material that are regulated under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USCA 2014 and following);*
- Any UST system that is part of an emergency generator system at nuclear power generation facilities regulated by the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission;*
- Airport hydrant fuel distribution systems; and*
- Any UST systems with field-constructed tanks.*

*Indicates these regulated UST systems are exempt from the Closure Rule but releases from these systems are regulated under the Corrective Action Rule, OAC 1301:7-9-13.

Closure Assessments Involving Hazardous Substances

USTs containing hazardous substances as listed in OAC 1301:7-9-03 are regulated by BUSTR for closure but not corrective actions. Prior to removal of the system, the O/O must identify and obtain written approval from BUSTR for the selection of the appropriate Chemicals of Concern (COCs), laboratory analytical methods and Action Levels. The Closure Assessment Report must be forwarded to BUSTR. If COCs do not exceed the laboratory method detection limits, and Action Levels then BUSTR will issue a no further action letter. If COCs exceed the laboratory method detection limits, a copy of the Closure Assessment Report must also be submitted to United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Region 5 who will provide corrective action oversight. For example, if an O/O removes an UST containing tetrachloroethane, and the chemical of concern exceeds the method detection limit a release must be reported to both BUSTR and USEPA Region 5. Subsequently USEPA Region 5 will direct corrective action activities. The contact information for USEPA Region 5 is as follows:

Corrective Action Manager
Underground Storage Tank Section
Land and Chemicals Division
USEPA Region 5
77 West Jackson Boulevard (LR-8J)
Chicago, IL 60604

Please note that waste oil USTs containing a mixture of both regulated petroleum substances and COCs listed as hazardous substances are regulated by BUSTR for both closure and corrective actions. These closures only need to be submitted to BUSTR.

Heating/Fuel Oil Tank Exclusion

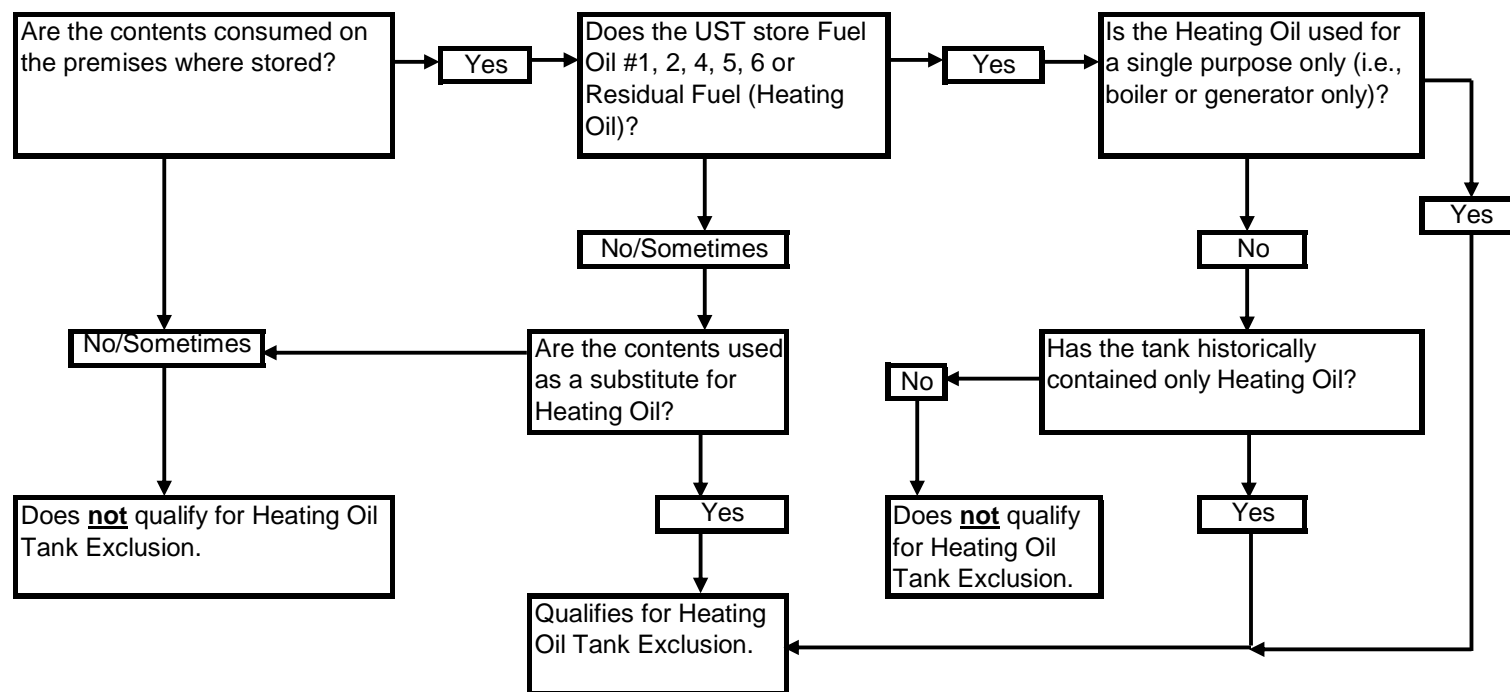
Tanks used for storing “*heating fuel for consumptive use on the premises where stored*” (heating oil tank exclusion) are excluded from the definition of underground storage tanks under state and federal regulations. The term “heating fuel” is defined in Ohio Administrative Code 1301:7-9-02 as petroleum that is No. 1, No. 2, No. 4-light, No. 4-heavy, No. 5-light, No. 5-heavy, No. 6 technical grades of fuel oil; other residual fuel oils (including, without limitation, Navy Special Fuel Oil and Bunker C); and other fuels when used as substitutes for one the these fuel oils. Heating oil is typically used in the operation of heating equipment, boilers, or furnaces.

Therefore, a single use underground storage tank that contains a heating fuel that is consumed on the premise where stored, is excluded from state and federal regulation. Please note that the heating oil exemption *does not* restrict how the petroleum is used (refer to Flow Chart 2.1, Heating/Fuel Oil Exclusion).

It should be noted that diesel fuel is not a substitute fuel when used with an emergency generator because it is a fuel of choice for internal combustion (motor fuel). Underground storage tanks filled with diesel fuel for emergency power generation are regulated by BUSTR. In situations where an underground storage tank storing diesel fuel is used for dual purposes (e.g., emergency generator and a boiler) the underground storage tank would be regulated as well. However, diesel fuel would be considered a substitute fuel if it was used to operate boiler (single use).

The USEPA always assumes a dual-use UST contains Diesel Fuel. Diesel Fuel is the specification for most diesel powered emergency generator manufacturers. If the O/O can provide information on a case-by-case basis their particular diesel powered generator fuel specifications is Fuel Oil #2, and prove that all deliveries are 100% Fuel Oil #2, then in this case, the dual use UST would be exempt under the Heating Oil exemption. Otherwise the dual-use UST is regulated as an emergency power generator UST, which is only exempt from leak detection.

Flow Chart 2.1: Heating/Fuel Oil Tank Exclusion



2.3 Closure Options

2.3.1 Out-of-Service for 90 Days or Less

When an operating system is taken out-of-service for 90 days or less, it is considered “temporarily out-of-service”. The fill line, gauge opening, and dispensing unit must be secured against tampering. Vent lines must remain open and functioning. BUSTR regulations continue to apply, including the release detection requirements during the temporarily out-of-service period. BUSTR prefers that the system be emptied when temporarily out of service. If the system is empty, then the release detection requirements do not apply. The system is considered empty when regulated substances have been removed so that no more than one inch of residue or 0.3% by volume of the system’s capacity remains in the tank. **Neither a closure assessment nor a permit is required for taking an UST system temporarily out-of-service for 90 days or less.**

During this out-of-service period, the UST system must also comply with the following:

- Registration requirements;
- Financial responsibility requirements; and
- Construction and operational requirements for cathodic protection.

2.3.2 Out-of-Service for More Than 90 Days

In addition to the items outlined above in Section 2.3.1, if the UST system is out-of-service for more than 90 days, the UST system must be maintained by performing *all* of the following:

- Empty all contents;
- Leave all vent lines open and functioning;
- Cap and secure all lines, pumps, man-ways, and ancillary equipment;
- Obtain an out-of-service permit from the State Fire Marshal or a Certified Fire Safety Inspector with delegated authority; and
- Have an inspection by the State Fire Marshal or a Certified Fire Safety Inspector with delegated authority of the out-of-service UST system as required by paragraph D of OAC Rule 1301:7-9-10.

Prior to the expiration of an out-of-service permit, a renewal of the out-of-service permit may be requested by submitting a new permit application pursuant to OAC 1301:7-9-10. Neither a certified UST installer nor a certified inspector is required for the renewal of an out-of-service permit.

A variance from the timely submittal of the initial out-of-service permit application or renewal application may be granted provided that the person making the request demonstrates good cause as determined by the State Fire Marshal or a Certified Fire Safety Inspector with delegated authority. Each variance request will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

UST systems that are part of a scheduled “seasonal discontinuation” of use are not required to obtain the out-of-service permit if *all* of the following conditions are met:

- The UST system is located at a marina, golf course, amusement park, or other seasonal facility as recognized by the State Fire Marshal or a Certified Fire Safety Inspector with delegated authority;
- Written approval is obtained from the State Fire Marshal or a Certified Fire Safety Inspector with delegated authority; and
- The UST system has not been out-of-service for a period exceeding 12 months

- The UST system has been maintained by performing *all* of the following
 - Empty all contents;
 - Leave all vent lines open and functioning;
 - Cap and secure all lines, pumps, man-ways, and ancillary equipment.

2.3.3 Out-of-Service for More Than 12 Months

In addition to the items outlined above in Sections 2.3.1 and 2.3.2, if the UST system has been out-of-service for more than 12 months or more than the time period approved in the out-of-service permit or renewal permit, *one* of the following activities must be conducted:

- The UST system must be permanently removed, change-in-service, or closed-in-place within 30 days of date of the permit's expiration;
- Submit an out-of-service renewal permit application for approval by BUSTR or the local delegated authority. The out-of-service renewal permit application will not be automatically approved. BUSTR will review and approve the application based on, but not limited to, the reason(s) for requesting an extension, release prevention compliance history, input from local authorities and location of the site (within a Sensitive Area or DWSPA); or
- The system must be placed back into service within 30 days of the permit's expiration date provided *all* of the following requirements are met:
 - The UST system complies with cathodic protection requirements, as listed in OAC 1301:7-9-06;
 - The UST system passes a tightness test, as described in OAC 1301:7-9-07;
 - The UST system is compliant with all registration and financial responsibility requirements, as listed in OAC 1301:7-9-04 and 1301:7-9-05; and
 - The State Fire Marshal has not issued an order prohibiting the UST system from being placed back into service.

2.3.4 Closure-in-Place

Only the state State Fire Marshal or a Certified Fire Safety Inspector with delegated authority may grant permission for all or part of an UST system to be closed-in-place. The CUSTI **does not** have the authority to approve closure-in-place. If approved, a permit for closure-in-place must be obtained and the UST system must be closed-in-place in accordance with American Petroleum Institute (API) Standard 1604-01: *Closure of Underground Petroleum Storage Tanks*. The UST system must also be cleaned and filled with a solid inert material with a density that is greater than the density of water (e.g., concrete slurry mix).

Closure-in-place of all or a portion of an UST system is only allowed when good cause is demonstrated. A good cause demonstration may include, but is not limited to, threatening the structural integrity of an existing building, inaccessibility of the UST system, removal activities present hazards to the safety of site personnel or the public, etc.

When an UST system is closed-in-place, a minimum of three soil boring and monitoring wells must be installed in the areas most likely to contain concentrations of COCs and a Closure-In-Place Form 2012 (located in Appendix E) must be submitted by the O/O (See Section 2.6.2 Closure Assessment Sampling Requirements for Field Screening). In situations where site conditions interfere with this sampling approach, a written Alternate Sampling Plan must be proposed to BUSTR for approval and implementation.

2.3.5 Permanent Removal

When an UST system or any part of an UST system is removed from the ground, *all* of the following must be completed:

- Obtain a permit prior to removal;
- Remove all portions of the UST system from the ground unless prior approval for closure-in-place has been granted from the State Fire Marshal or a Certified Fire Safety Inspector with delegated authority;
- Clean and remove the UST system according to *all* of the following applicable standards:
 - API Recommended Practice 1604-01: *Closure of Underground Petroleum Storage Tanks*;
 - API Publication 2015-2001: *Safe Entry and Cleaning Petroleum Storage Tanks*; and
 - National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH): *Criteria for a Recommended Standard for Working in Confined Space*.
- Once empty and clean, monitor the UST system to ensure that explosive vapors do not accumulate above a level that creates a hazardous or unsafe condition;
- Ensure that the UST is free of residue and liquid, is rendered unusable, and is free of explosive vapors before the UST leaves the site; **no UST may be reused for any purpose unless prior written approval is obtained from the State Fire Marshal**;
- Remove all backfill from the tank cavity excavation, piping trenches, and dispensing unit areas; handle according to PCS rules OAC 1301:7-9-16 and 17; (See Table 4.2 - Re-Use Action Levels); and
- Remove no more than one foot of native soil from the sidewalls, bottom of the tank cavity excavation, piping trenches, and dispensing unit areas.

A closure assessment must be performed and a Closure Assessment Form 2012 (located in Appendix E) submitted to BUSTR by the O/O after removing all or part of the UST system.

2.3.6 Change-in-Service

A *change-in-service* means that the substance stored in the UST system has been changed from a regulated to a non-regulated substance (e.g., gasoline to water). The UST must be completely emptied and cleaned. All piping and ancillary equipment that is not part of the change-in-service must be closed-in-place or removed in accordance with the Closure Rule. Additionally, a minimum of three soil borings and monitoring wells must be installed in the areas most likely to contain concentrations of COCs and a Closure-In-Place Form 2012 must be submitted by the O/O. (See Section 2.6.2 {Sampling Protocol for Previously Removed and Closed-In-Place Systems} for additional details)

2.4 Permitting

2.4.1 Permit Requirements

Pursuant to OAC 1301:7-9-10 and/or OAC 1301:7-9-12, a permit must be obtained from the State Fire Marshal or a delegated authority by any person performing the following activities for UST systems:

- Out-of-service for more than 90 days;
- Closure-in-place;
- Permanent removal and/or replacement;
- Change-in-service;

- A *major repair* on a portion of the UST system that has caused a release; or
- A *modification* of an UST system or component that has not caused a release.

A *major repair* includes the restoration of a tank or an UST system component that has caused a release of product, but does not include modifications, upgrades or routine maintenance for normal operational upkeep to prevent an UST system from releasing a product. Major repairs are always associated with a reportable release. A *modification* includes work performed on UST system components that have not leaked, such as adding, altering, replacing or retrofitting. This includes, but is not limited to, dispenser sumps, vent lines, flexible connectors located outside accessible containments, leak detection, or UST lining components. The full definition of these terms can be found in OAC 1301:7-9-02.

Before any of the closure activities listed above are conducted, the O/O must notify BUSTR in writing of the intent to perform an UST closure. Filing a BUSTR permit application with the State Fire Marshal's Bureau of Testing and Registration satisfies the notification requirement. **If a permit application is filed with a delegated authority, a copy of the permit shall be sent to BUSTR and the Bureau of Testing and Registration by the O/O.** In emergencies, UST removal permits can be issued with fewer than 30 days notice at the discretion of the State Fire Marshal's Bureau of Testing and Registration or the delegated authority.

All permit requirements are included in OAC 1301:7-9-10 and the Closure Rule. BUSTR permits are issued by:

- State Fire Marshal's Bureau of Testing and Registration (614-752-7126); and
- The local fire department that has delegated authority status.

2.4.2 Permit Not Required

Permits are not required for routine maintenance or normal operational upkeep as defined by OAC 1301:7-9-02(B)(53). This definition has been revised to include, but is not limited to, work performed to maintain or prevent a release from the following components that have not caused a release:

- Submersible pumps
- Shear valves
- Flexible connector lines located inside accessible secondary containments.

Permits and Closure Assessments are not required to perform work on shear valves and submersible pumps to maintain them or prevent them from causing a release. Although a permit is not required to replace flexible connector lines located inside a secondary containment sump, **a Closure Assessment Report is required** (refer to the Flex Line Modification or Replacement Inside of a Secondary Containment System paragraphs in Section 2.5 for details).

A CUSTI and Certified Installer are not required for the above activities.

2.4.3 Permit Application Process

BUSTR Closure Permits

After receiving a completed permit application, BUSTR will determine and verify that the UST system complies with all applicable BUSTR registration requirements. If the system is not registered, the State Fire Marshal's Bureau of Testing and Registration may require that the O/O pay previously unpaid registration fees before a permit is issued.

Delegated Authority Closure Permits

If the local fire department has delegated authority in the jurisdiction where the closure will take place, that fire department will issue permits, determine fees, and schedule inspections. However, local fire departments are not required to determine if the UST system complies with BUSTR requirements (e.g., compliance, registration, financial responsibility). All UST system O/Os should verify compliance before closure work is initiated. Compliance with both BUSTR and the Petroleum Underground Storage Tank Release Compensation Board (PUSTRCB) requirements is crucial in establishing eligibility for reimbursement, if corrective action is required.

Other Permits

In addition to BUSTR requirements, other local, regional, or state regulations may affect the closure process. For example, the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (Ohio EPA) may require permits for air emissions and water discharges. In addition, local governments may require special permits.

2.4.4 Required On-Site Personnel

A Certified UST Installer and a Certified UST Inspector must be on-site for each of the following activities:

- Inspection of the UST system out-of-service for more than 90 days;
- Closure-in-place;
- Permanent removal and/or replacement; and
- Change-in-service.

The Certified UST Installer directs all removal activities and directly controls the personnel performing the work on the UST system. The Certified UST Installer does not have the authority to authorize a closure-in-place. Additionally, a Certified UST Installer does not determine if petroleum contamination exists on the site.

The UST Inspector may be a BUSTR Inspector, an inspector from a delegated authority, or a private CUSTI. The UST Inspector is on-site to document that all potential fire and explosion hazards are properly handled by the Certified UST Installer. **UST Inspectors do not determine if petroleum contamination exists on the site nor are they in control of on-site personnel.** UST removal may only take place if the UST Inspector is on-site.

2.5 Closure Assessment – Sampling Not Required

Under the 2012 BUSTR rules some Piping Modification and Routine Maintenance activities do not require the collection of closure samples at the time these activities are conducted. However, these activities require the completion and submittal of a Closure Assessment Report to BUSTR. The following section discusses these activities and the reporting requirements for these activities.

Piping Modifications Performed Outside of Secondary Containment

The piping modification activities described in OAC 1301:7-9-12(I)(1)(c), and listed below all require a permit, CUSTI, Certified Installer, and Closure Assessment Report.

- Product piping that is taken permanently out-of-service and is located in a common trench with other piping that will remain in service.
- Modifications to piping and piping components located beneath dispensers or over USTs that are not contained in a secondary containment sump.
- Modifications to piping and piping components in order to install under dispenser containment.

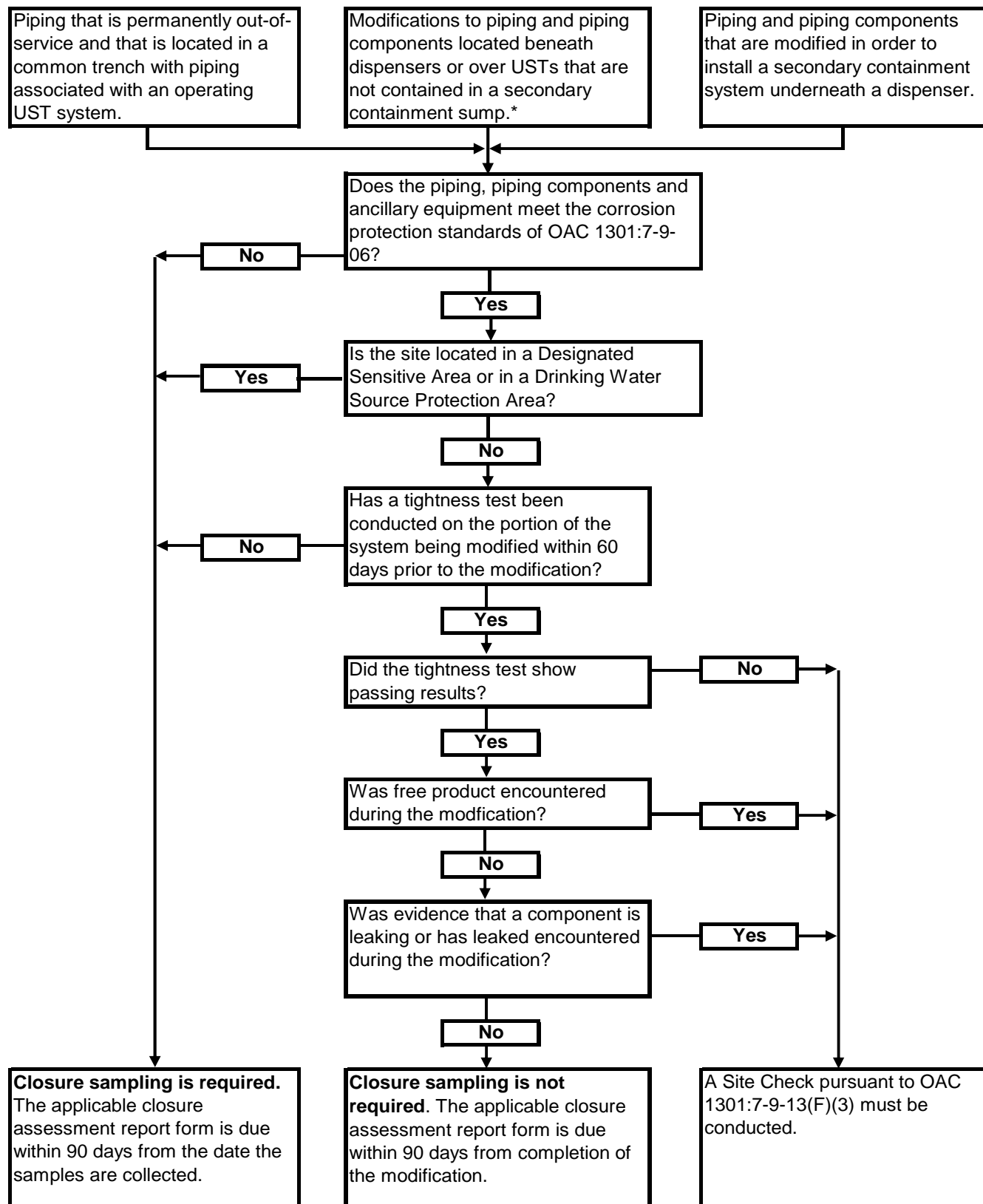
The activities listed above may not require the collection of soil samples, provided the following criteria are met:

- The site is not located in a Drinking Water Source Protection Area.
- The site is not located in a Designated Sensitive Area.
- The applicable portion of the site UST system meets corrosion protection requirements pursuant to paragraph (D)(3) through (D)(4) of OAC 1301:7-9-06.
- The piping or containment sump has passed a tightness test (pursuant to OAC 1301:7-9-07(F)(2)) within 60 days prior to the piping modification activities.
- No free product is present in soil or backfill.
- There is no evidence that a component is leaking or has leaked.

For example, if the O/O decides to replace a flexible connector line that is not located inside of a secondary containment sump, this activity is defined as a “modification”. If the six criteria listed above are met, a Closure Assessment Form – Sampling Not Required 2012 report (located in Appendix E) is required. If any of the first four criteria are not met, then soil samples must be collected and a Closure Assessment Form – 2012 report must be submitted, as described in Section 2.6. If either of the last two criteria are not met, then a Site Check is required pursuant to OAC 1301:7-9-12(I)(1)(e).

Refer to Flowchart 2.2: Piping Modifications Performed Outside of Secondary Containment for descriptions of closure activities for piping modification activities and the conditions in which sampling will not be required.

Flow Chart 2.2: Piping Modifications Performed Outside of Secondary Containment



* Excluding shear valves and submersible pumps

Piping Modifications or Replacement Inside of a Secondary Containment System

As described in OAC 1301:7-9-12(I)(1)(d), modifications to piping, piping components and ancillary equipment (e.g., piping couplings, boots, flanges, fittings, adapters, joints, valves) that are contained in a secondary containment sump beneath dispensers or over USTs all require a permit, CUSTI, Certified Installer, and Closure Assessment Report (although soil sampling may not be required, as described below). Closure assessment soil samples are not required, provided the site meets the following criteria:

- The system has corrosion protection pursuant paragraph (D)(3) through (D)(4) of OAC 1301:7-9-06, and
- The piping or containment sump has passed a tightness test (pursuant to paragraph (F)(2) of OAC 1301:7-9-07) within 60 days prior to the piping modification activities.

If the two criteria listed above are met, then soil samples are not required and a Closure Assessment Form – Sampling Not Required 2012 report must be submitted to BUSTR. If the two criteria are not satisfied, then soil samples must be collected and a Closure Assessment Form – 2012 report must be submitted, as described in Section 2.6 and Flowchart 2.3.

In addition, if free product is present in soil or backfill around the containment sump, then a Site Check is required pursuant to OAC 1301:7-9-12(I)(1)(e). If there is evidence that a component is leaking or has leaked and appears to be contained within the secondary containment system, then a hydrostatic test of the sump may be performed (in lieu of performing a Site Check).

For example, if the O/O decides to replace a flexible boot in a secondary containment and the replacement will require disconnection of the product line, this activity is defined as a “modification”, and the two criteria and the discussion presented above will apply.

Flex Line Modification or Replacement Inside of a Secondary Containment System

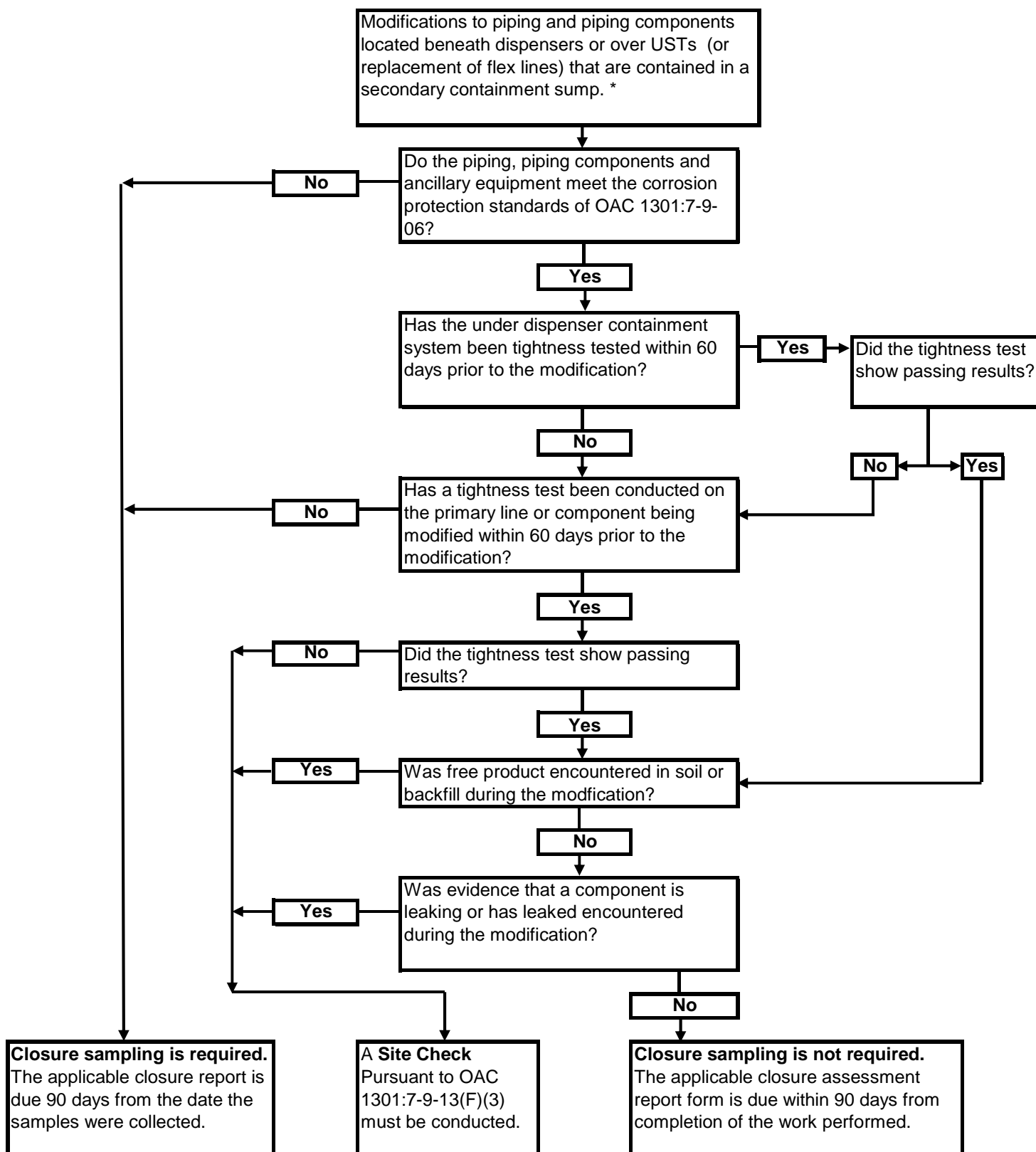
OAC 1301:7-9-12(I)(1)(d) addresses the replacement of flexible connector lines inside a secondary containment sump. Because this activity is now defined as routine maintenance, a permit, CUSTI, and Certified Installer are not required. However, a Closure Assessment Report is required pursuant to OAC 1301:7-9-12 (I)(1)(f), although soil sampling may not be required as described below. Closure assessment soil samples are not required, provided the site meets the following criteria:

- The system has corrosion protection pursuant paragraph (D)(3) through (D)(4) of OAC 1301:7-9-06, and
- The piping or containment sump has passed a tightness test (pursuant to paragraph (F)(2) of OAC 1301:7-9-07) within 60 days prior to the piping modification activities.

If the two criteria listed above are met, then soil samples are not required and a Closure Assessment Form – Sampling Not Required 2012 report must be submitted to BUSTR. If the two criteria are not satisfied, then soil samples must be collected and a Closure Assessment Form – 2012 must be submitted, as described in Section 2.6 and Flowchart 2.3.

In addition, if free product is present in soil or backfill around the containment sump, then a Site Check is required pursuant to OAC 1301:7-9-12(I)(1)(e). If there is evidence that a component is leaking or has leaked and appears to be contained within the secondary containment system, then a hydrostatic test of the sump may be performed (in lieu of performing a Site Check).

Flow Chart 2.3: Modifications or Replacement of a Flex Line Inside of a Secondary Containment System



* Does not include shear valves and submersible pumps.

Evidence of a Release

As required by OAC 1301:7-9-12 (I)(1)(e), during Piping Modification Activities and Routine Maintenance, if there is evidence of a release, a Site Check must be performed (see Section 3.5.3, Site Check). Evidence of a release includes, but is not limited to:

- Free Product present in soil, backfill, or below UST system components;
- Excessive staining or odors of regulated substances in soil or backfill;
- Regulated substances visibly leaking, emitting, discharging or escaping from the UST system or below the UST system components;
- Drips and visibly saturated areas of UST system components caused by the release of regulated substances;
- Laboratory analytical results from PCS samples which are above Action Levels.

If any of the above listed conditions are encountered, the Closure Assessment Form – Sampling Not Required 2012 must still be completed and submitted to BUSTR. In addition, one of the three Site Check options must also be performed. For example the O/O may select Option 2 (Closure of all or Portion of the UST System According to 1301:7-9-12 in Section 3.5.3, Site Check) and collect samples during the modification activities.

2.5.1 Visual Site Evaluation

A visual site evaluation performed while piping modifications and routine maintenance activities are being performed should identify, but is not limited to, the following:

- Evidence of past or current operational problems, (e.g., surface soil staining, concrete or asphalt staining, or concrete patchwork); and
- Evidence of other sources of site contamination, such as areas where piping and pump islands appear to have existed.

This information will be documented in the Closure Assessment Report.

2.5.2 Stockpile Soil Samples

All excavated soil and backfill materials generated during modifications are assumed to be PCS. Handle this soil and backfill material according to OAC 1301:7-9-16 and 17, unless analytical data demonstrates concentrations are less than re-use ALs (see Section 4.0, Petroleum Contaminated Soil). For instance, if the O/O is installing a containment sump below a dispenser, PCS will be generated during excavation and must be managed appropriately.

Excavated soil that is not stored on-site but is shipped directly to a licensed disposal facility following excavation shall be sampled and analyzed prior to shipment to the extent required by the licensed disposal facility receiving the soil.

Table 2.2 - Stockpile Sampling in Section 2.6.5, indicates the number of samples that must be field screened and submitted for laboratory analysis if sampling is performed. If samples are not field screened, all grab samples must be submitted for laboratory analysis.

2.5.3 Closure Assessment Report

Within 90 days of completing field activities, a Closure Assessment Form – Sampling Not Required 2012 must be submitted to BUSTR describing the activities. The Closure Assessment Form – Sampling Not Required 2012 (located in Appendix E) must be completed and submitted.

The Closure Assessment – Sampling Not Required Form 2012 lists all information required to prepare a complete Closure Assessment Report. Although the typical UST O/O hires an outside contractor to prepare the report, BUSTR holds the O/O (not the preparer) responsible for the report's submittal to BUSTR, accuracy and completeness. Therefore, the UST O/O must sign, date, and submit the closure form to BUSTR. BUSTR advises that the O/O maintain a copy of all reports and forms submitted for their records.

If the Closure Assessment Report is technically accurate and complete, then BUSTR will issue a letter acknowledging completion of the report. Please note a NFA letter will not be issued in cases where closure samples were not collected.

2.6 Closure Assessment – Sampling Required

With the exception of certain routine maintenance activities and modifications discussed in Section 2.5, Closure Assessment - Sampling Not Required, the O/O must perform a closure assessment if any portion of the UST system at or below the shear valve is permanently removed (including removals resulting from modifications of components that routinely contain product), closed-in-place, changed-in-service, or has been out-of-service for more than 12 months (without an approved extension). If a variance from the timely submittal of an extension request for an out-of-service permit is granted by BUSTR or the Certified Fire Safety Inspector with delegated authority provided good cause exists (e.g., change in ownership), then a closure assessment is not required. Sampling required by the Closure Rule determines if a release has occurred, but sampling is not intended to determine the extent of a release.

Modifications do not always require that a closure assessment be conducted. For instance, a closure assessment is not required if cathodic protection is added to the UST system or for replacing vent lines. If any portion of the system that routinely contains product is repaired or replaced during a modification, then a closure assessment must be conducted and a Closure Assessment Form submitted to BUSTR.

Routine maintenance and operational upkeep do not require permits but may require closure assessments (see Section 2.5, Closure Assessment - Sampling Not Required).

If the portion of the UST system being removed is being assessed under OAC 1301:7-9-13, a closure assessment is required unless a demonstration is made by the O/O to show that the portion of the UST system requiring closure assessment has been adequately evaluated. To make this demonstration, the O/O must submit adequate documentation to BUSTR and obtain approval to eliminate that portion of the UST system from the closure assessment.

2.6.1 UST Site Characterization

Site History

The site history section of the closure report should describe:

- Historical and current land-use of the site and surrounding properties;

- Previous closures, releases, and suspected releases;
- Date the UST system was last used and by whom, if known;
- Locations of current and former UST systems; and
- Any out-of-service UST systems still existing on the site and the substance(s) stored during their use.

Visual Site Evaluation

A visual site evaluation should identify, but is not limited to, the following:

- Evidence of past or current operational problems, (e.g., surface soil staining, concrete or asphalt staining, or concrete patchwork); and
- Evidence of other sources of site contamination, such as areas where piping and pump islands appear to have existed.

2.6.2 Closure Assessment Sampling Requirements for Field Screening

The following section identifies all locations where field screening samples must be collected during closure activities. Field screening determines which samples must be submitted to the laboratory. (see Appendix A, Data Collection, for sampling and field screening procedures.)

Sample Location for Removal

Soil samples for field screening purposes must be biased towards the area of greatest suspected contamination and taken at the following locations within 24 hours of completing the excavation (see Appendix A, Data Collection, for sampling procedures):

- At both ends of each UST. If the UST is longer than 35 ft., collect an additional sample under the middle of each UST;
- From each side wall of the UST cavity excavation using a ratio of one sample per 100 ft². These samples must be biased towards areas with the highest contamination. For instance, if the excavation is 24 ft. wide by 36 ft. long and 13 ft. deep, the total sidewall area of the excavation is 1,560 ft². This would require 15.6 samples for field screening (round up to 16). The cavity is then divided into 16 equal sections and sampled. (NOTE: Side wall samples must be collected even if ground water recharges within the excavation, however, the number of soil samples required must be recalculated based on the surface area of soil above the water table);
- Every 10 ft. along piping runs that routinely contain regulated substances and under joints unless the sample location is within 2 linear ft. of another sample required in accordance with this section;
- Below each dispensing unit where joints, elbows, and flex connectors are located, unless the dispenser is located directly above a tank that is being removed; and
- Below any remote fill pipe area greater than 10 ft. from the UST cavity.

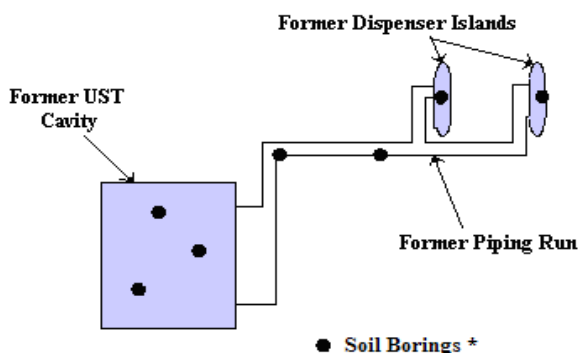
An alternative sampling plan must be submitted by the O/O for BUSTR approval if site conditions (e.g., bedrock) interfere with collecting samples. Such limitations may require the installation and sampling of one or more Monitoring Wells (MW).

Any water encountered in the excavation must be evacuated. If water recharges into the excavation within 24 hours of pumping, a ground water sample must be collected. Collect ground water samples from any dispenser, piping trenches, or tank cavity areas that contain ground water. If no water recharges within 24 hours, then only soil sampling is required. (see Appendix A, Data Collection, for sampling procedures.)

Sampling Protocol for Previously Removed and Closed-In-Place Systems

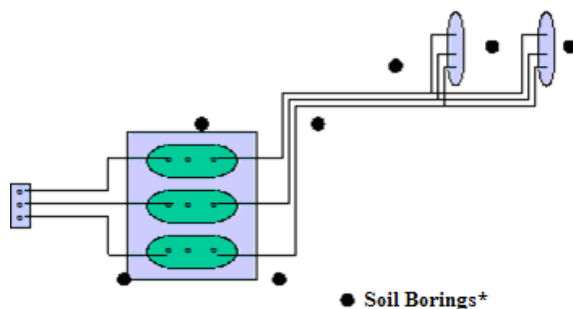
If a closure assessment was not conducted for an UST system, or part thereof, that was closed-in-place, changed-in-service, has been out-of-service for more than 12 months (or the period specified in the permit), or was previously removed on or after September 1, 1992, then soil and water samples must be collected by installing a sufficient number of soil borings (SBs) to ensure the evaluation of the UST system. Sufficient sampling points must be selected to ensure the evaluation of the areas most likely to contain COCs above ALs. A minimum of three SBs must be converted into MWs of which at least one must be installed in the former tank cavity and one into the area of the dispensers. (See Appendix A, Data Collection, for SB/MW installation and sampling procedures.) Examples of SB/MW locations are illustrated below in Figures 2.1 and 2.2. UST systems removed on or after November 8, 1984 but prior to September 1, 1992 are subject Federal requirements as set forth in 40 CFR 280.70 through 74.

Figure 2.1 - Closure of a Previously Removed System



* NOTE: a minimum of three SBs must be converted into MWs.

Figure 2.2- Closure-in-Place, Change-in-Service, Systems Out-of-Service for More than 12 Months



*NOTE: a minimum of three SBs must be converted into MWs.

2.6.3 Closure Samples Required for Laboratory Analysis

The following samples for complete or partial UST system removals must be submitted to an accredited laboratory for analysis:

- One sample from each piping trench that has the highest field screening reading; if more than one piping trench is present, additional samples must be submitted;
- One sample from each dispenser island that has the highest field screening reading; if more than three dispensing units are present at the island, an additional sample must be submitted for each multiple or fraction of three dispensing units;
- One sample from each remote fill area that is greater than 10 ft. away from the UST system;
- Two samples from the UST cavity (including side wall samples) that have the highest field screening reading per set of three USTs or fraction thereof in that cavity; for example, if the cavity contained one, two, or three USTs, submit only two samples; if the cavity contained four, five, or six USTs, submit three samples;
- All water samples collected (see Appendix A, Data Collection); and
- Soil stockpile samples according to the volume of the stockpile. (See Table 2.2 - Stockpile Sampling.)

If field screening was not conducted, then all samples collected must be submitted for laboratory analysis.

Sampling requirements for Previously Removed and Closed-In-Place Systems are outlined in Appendix A, Sections A.3, A.5 and A.6.

BUSTR requires that the laboratory methods listed in Section 3.7.1, Source Investigation, be used for analyzing samples collected during closure assessment activities. All samples must also be sent to a laboratory accredited by one of the following;

- The Ohio EPA Division of Drinking and Ground Waters;
- Ohio EPA Voluntary Action Program;
- National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program;
- American Association of Laboratory Accreditation; or
- Another state environmental protection agency program recognized by the State Fire Marshal.

Please note that all soil samples are required to be analyzed on a dry-weight basis.

2.6.4 Action Levels for UST Closure

During a closure assessment, COCs are to be selected and analyzed as discussed in Section 3.7.1, Source Investigation, below. Table 2.1- Summary of Closure and Site Check Action Levels provides the ALs applicable to the UST closure. Assume the soil type to be Class 1 soil or submit laboratory geotechnical documentation of the soil type that best represents the soil under the UST site. Bedrock is included in the category of Class 1 soil.

The action levels for closure assume that the land-use is residential, ground water underlying the UST site is a drinking water source and the depth to ground water is less than 15 ft. If the product stored in the UST being closed is in Analytical Group 3, 4, and/or 5, then additional COCs may need to be evaluated. (See Section 3.7.1, Source Investigation.) Action levels for COCs that are not listed in Table 2.1- Summary of Closure and Site Check Action Levels can be derived from the BUSTR Spreadsheets. For chemicals not listed in Table 2.1 or the BUSTR Spreadsheets, ALs must be developed based on the methodologies and assumptions used to determine the ALs set forth in the

tables found in paragraph (J)(3) of rule 1301:7-9-13. Physical, chemical and toxicological properties of COCs may be obtained from Tables F.5 and F.6 in Appendix F. If a COC specific input parameter value is not provided on the references above, another publicly available reference [e.g., Chemical Information Database and Applicable Regulatory Standards (CIDARS)] must be used for creating ALs.

Table 2.1- Summary of Closure and Site Check Action Levels

Drinking Water Action Levels*	Chemical of Concern (COC)	Soil Action Levels*		
		Class 1	Class 2**	Class 3**
0.005	Benzene	0.149	0.252	0.937
1.0	Toluene	49.1	70.8	86.0
0.7	Ethylbenzene	45.5	83.0	282.0
10.0	Total Xylenes	15.7	18.0	21.7
0.04	MTBE	0.470	0.788	3.440
0.00026	Benzo(a)anthracene	11.0	11.0	11.0
0.0002	Benzo(a)pyrene	1.1	1.1	1.1
0.00017	Benzo(b)fluoranthene	11.0	11.0	11.0
0.0017	Benzo(k)fluoranthene	110.0	110.0	110.0
0.047	Chrysene	1,100.0	1,100.0	1,100.0
0.0002	Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	1.1	1.1	1.1
0.00022	Indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene	11.0	11.0	11.0
0.14	Naphthalene	39.8	54.0	54.0
-	TPH C ₆ -C ₁₂	1,000.0	5,000.0	8,000.0
-	TPH C ₁₀ -C ₂₀	2,000.0	10,000.0	20,000.0
-	TPH C ₂₀ -C ₃₄	5,000.0	20,000.0	40,000.0

* COC concentrations are expressed in parts per million (ppm) for soil and ground water, and on a dry-weight basis for soil.

** The use of soil class two or three during the closure assessment requires geotechnical analysis to confirm the classification.

NOTE: Action levels for additional COCs can be derived from the BUSTR Spreadsheets.

2.6.5 Stockpile Soil Samples

All excavated soil and backfill materials are assumed to be PCS. Handle this soil and backfill material according to OAC 1301:7-9-16 and 17, unless analytical data demonstrates concentrations are less than PCS re-use ALs. (See Section 4.0, Petroleum Contaminated Soil.) Table 2.2 - Stockpile Sampling, indicates the number of samples that must be field screened and submitted for laboratory analysis. If samples are not field screened, all grab samples must be submitted for laboratory analysis.

Table 2.2- Stockpile Sampling

	Cubic Yards of Soil and Backfill Material Generated				
	<25*	26-100	101-250	251-450	>450
1. Minimum number of grab samples to collect and field screen	3	6	12	18	18 plus 1 sample per each additional 50 yd ³ (or fraction thereof)
2. Minimum number of grab samples to submit to the laboratory	2	3	6	8	8 plus 1 sample per each additional 100 yd ³ (or fraction thereof)

* For excavated soil in containers having a capacity of 55 gal. (0.27 yd³) or less, one grab sample must be collected from the center at mid-depth of the soil in the container and submitted to the laboratory for analysis.

2.6.6 Closure Assessment Report

Upon completing the closure assessment and within 90 days after collecting the samples, a Closure Assessment Report must be submitted describing the results to BUSTR. The Closure Assessment Report must be submitted on the appropriate BUSTR Closure Form, located in Appendix E.

- The Closure Assessment Form – 2012 must be submitted:
 - If an UST system or part of an UST system is removed
- The Closure-In-Place Form – 2012 must be submitted:
 - If an UST system is closed in place
 - Undergoes a change in service
 - Out of service for more than 12 months without a permit.
 - Out of service beyond the permitted extension period.

The BUSTR Closure Forms list all information required to prepare a complete Closure Assessment Report. Although the typical UST O/O hires an environmental consultant to prepare the report, BUSTR holds the O/O (not the consultant) responsible for the report's accuracy and completeness. Therefore, the UST O/O must sign, date, and submit the closure form to BUSTR. Before signing, the O/O should carefully review the report and ask the consultant to explain any unclear issues. BUSTR advises that the O/O maintain a copy of all reports and forms submitted.

If concentrations of COCs at any location on the UST site are above the ALs, the O/O must conduct corrective actions described in Section 3.0, Corrective Actions Requirements Under OAC 1301:7-9-13. If COC concentrations are below ALs and the Closure Assessment Form is technically accurate and complete, then No Further Action (NFA) is required.

3.0 Corrective Action Requirements Under OAC 1301:7-9-13

3.1 Purpose and Scope

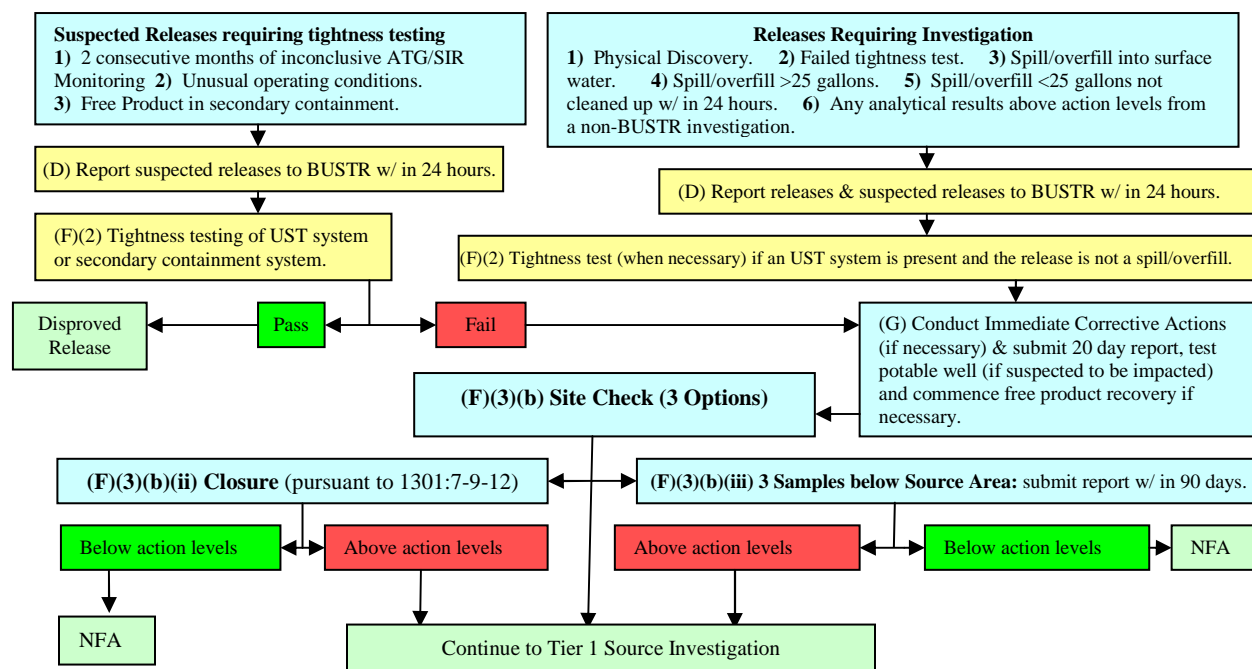
OAC 1301:7-9-13 describes the BUSTR required process for investigating a petroleum release, evaluating source area concentrations in comparison to AL concentrations, determining site-specific target level concentrations, and implementing appropriate monitoring or remediation activities at an UST site.

The BUSTR corrective action process described here includes, but is not limited to, the following:

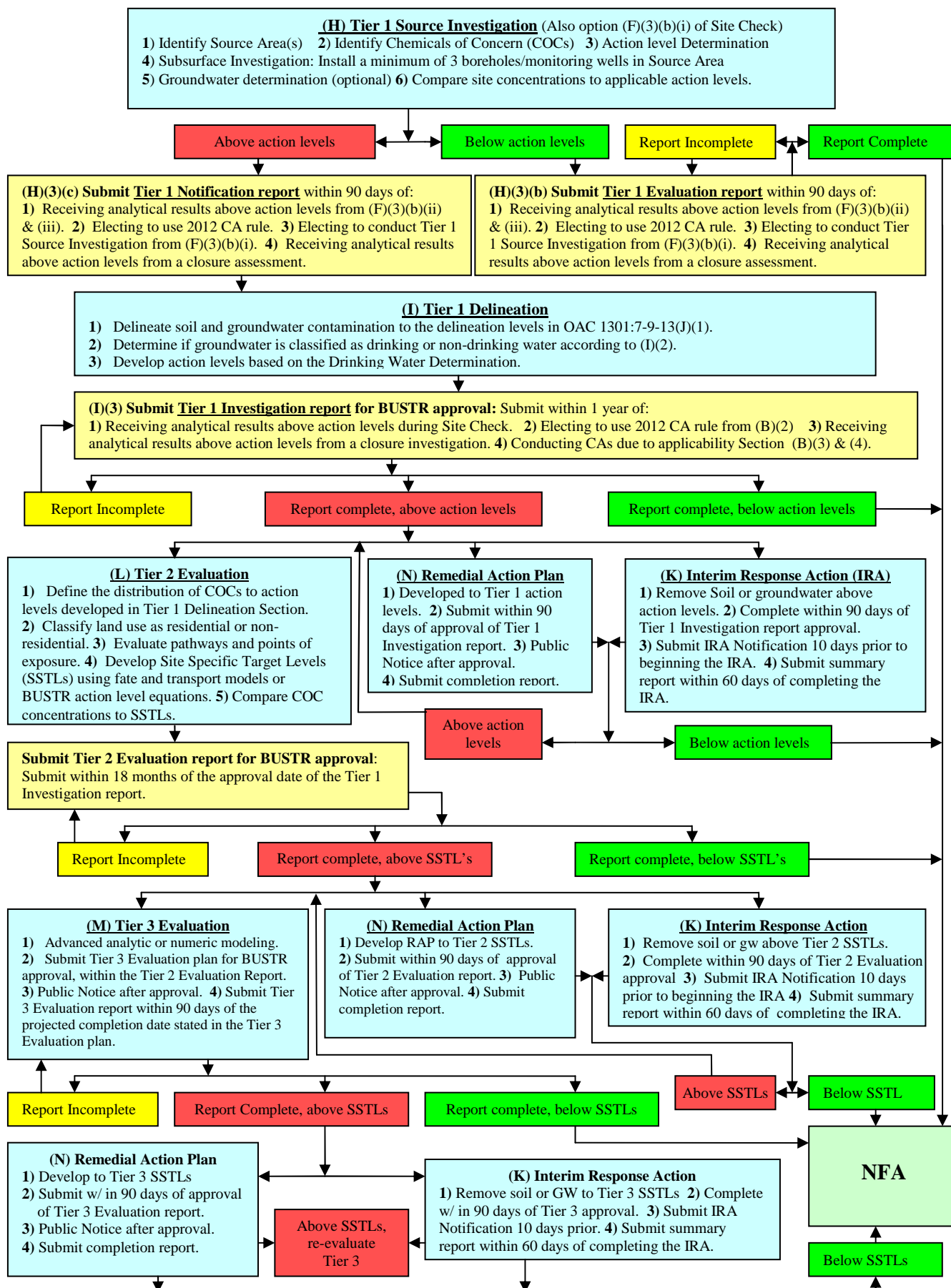
- Reporting releases and suspected release of petroleum products from USTs;
- Cleaning up spills and overfills of petroleum products, and performing immediate corrective actions at UST sites;
- Investigating releases and suspected releases;
- Determining the extent of contamination, and evaluating the risks posed by the petroleum chemicals of concern released using the risk-based, tier evaluation process; and
- Performing remedial actions and monitoring at BUSTR-regulated sites to ensure that the chemicals released do not pose an unacceptable risk to human health or the environment.

To better understand the BUSTR corrective action process, see Flowchart 3.1:

Flowchart 3.1- Corrective Action Process



Flowchart 3.1 continued on the following page.



3.2 Applicability

OAC 1301:7-9-13, effective July 1, 2012, (i.e., the 2012 Corrective Action [CA] Rule) applies to all O/Os performing corrective actions at petroleum UST sites, as follows:

- For releases reported on or after July 1, 2012, the O/O must conduct corrective actions in accordance with the current CA Rule;
- For releases reported prior to July 1, 2012, the O/O may elect to conduct corrective actions in accordance with this rule by submitting a letter to BUSTR stating an election to conduct corrective actions in accordance with the current CA Rule. Only the O/O can make this election (i.e., consultants/contractors cannot sign a letter for an O/O). This correspondence should identify the site's BUSTR facility/release number and the name and address of both the site and the O/O. The correspondence should contain a statement similar to the following:

We (O/O) hereby inform BUSTR of our election to apply the 2012 CA Rule (effective July 1, 2012) to the release site referenced in this correspondence. We also acknowledge that once this election is made, it cannot be reversed. This notification is provided in accordance with current BUSTR policy.

- O/Os conducting corrective actions in accordance with any previous version of OAC 1301:7-9-13, may continue to conduct corrective actions in accordance with that version until October 1, 2012. Thereafter, all O/Os must conduct corrective actions in accordance with the current CA Rule; (unless an extension of time to remain in the previous rule has been granted)
- O/Os may request an extension of time in accordance with OAC 1301:7-9-13(Q) to continue corrective actions under a previous version of the CA Rule where good cause exists as determined by BUSTR. BUSTR may grant, modify, or deny any extension request at its sole discretion. (See Section 3.15, Requests for Extensions, for guidance.) Some examples of good cause may include:
 - Implementing Corrective Actions under a previous rule version within an approved or previously submitted Remedial Action Plan.
 - Conducting ground water monitoring to validate fate and transport model assumptions as part of a Tier 2 or Tier 3 Evaluation.

The following regulated UST systems are **exempt** from the 2012 CA Rule:

- Any UST system holding hazardous wastes listed or identified under OAC Chapter 3745-51 or a mixture of such hazardous wastes and other regulated substances;
- Any waste water treatment tank system that is part of a waste water treatment facility regulated under Section 402 or 307(b) of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C.A. 1251 and following);
- Equipment or machinery that contains regulated substances for operational purposes such as hydraulic lift tanks and electrical equipment tanks;
- Any UST system whose capacity is 110 gal. or less;
- Any emergency spill or overflow containment UST system that is expeditiously emptied after use;
- Any UST system that contains a *de minimis* concentration of regulated substances; and
- Any UST system that contains hazardous substances listed under OAC Rule 1301:7-9-03.

The following UST systems are exempt from the Closure Rule but releases from these systems are regulated under the 2012 CA Rule:

- Waste water treatment systems;
- Any UST system containing radioactive material that are regulated under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USCA 2014 and following);
- Any UST system that is part of an emergency generator system at nuclear power generation facilities regulated by the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission;
- Airport hydrant fuel distribution systems; and
- Any UST systems with field-constructed tanks.

3.2.1 Transitioning From Previous Rule Versions to the 2012 CA Rule

The purpose of this section is to inform O/Os of the major differences between the previous versions of the CA Rules and the 2012 CA Rules. This section also describes the process for transitioning from previous versions of the CA rules to the 2012 CA Rule.

The new corrective action rule (Ohio Administrative Code (OAC) 1301:7-9-13, effective 7-1-2012) has fixed requirements as to the deadlines and type of reports required to be submitted when a site moves into the new 2012 rule. The rule requires all sites that move into the new rule (voluntarily or automatically) to submit both a Tier 1 Notification or Tier 1 Evaluation Report and a Tier 1 Investigation Report on fixed deadlines regardless of how far the site has progressed within the 1992, 1999 or 2005 rule process.

Transitioning from 1992/1999 CA Rules to 2012 CA Rule

If transitioning from the 1992/1999 CA Rules to the 2012 CA Rules, it will be necessary for O/O's to complete a Tier 1 Source Investigation and submit either a Tier 1 Notification Form 2012 or a Tier 1 Evaluation Form 2012. A Tier 1 Source Investigation is required because of the significant differences between the old rules and new rules. Some major differences may include changes in COCs, Action Levels, methods of evaluating exposure pathways, reporting requirements, notifications and approval processes.

In some cases, historical data may be used to meet the requirements of the 2012 CA Rule. BUSTR anticipates that most releases will require additional data collection, including additional soil borings and monitoring wells, to fulfill all of the rule requirements. Existing monitoring wells may be used for the collection of current ground water data if the monitoring wells are located in the source area.

Transitioning from the 2005 CA Rule to the 2012 CA Rule

For all sites transitioning from the 2005 CA Rule to the current rule, either by election or requirement, the O/O must submit a Tier 1 Notification Form 2012. In many cases, the O/O may use previously collected data to fulfill the requirements of the Tier 1 Source Investigation. Please note that all future data will be required to be collected and submitted following the 2012 CA Rules (e.g., utilizing an accredited lab that analyzes soils on a dry-weight basis).

BUSTR will allow the owner/operator to forego the submittal of a 2012 Tier 1 Notification provided the following conditions exist: 1) site is currently in the 2005 rules 2) the site is in compliance 3) a complete 2005 Tier 1 Source Investigation has already been performed (e.g. 2005 Tier 1 Investigation has been approved by BUSTR) 4) the owner/operator elects to move into the new rule timely, and 5) the owner/operator submits a request and obtains BUSTR approval pursuant to OAC 1301:7-9-13(R) (alternate provision) to forego submittal of a 2012 Tier 1 Notification Report and proceed directly to submitting the 2012 Tier 1 Investigation Report. The 2012 Tier 1 Investigation Report is required because of the changes in the DWSPA definition and drinking water determination that affects points of exposure and exposure pathway evaluations.

3.3 Reporting of Releases and Suspected Releases

An O/O must report a release or suspected release to BUSTR and the local fire department within 24 hours of discovery. All spills and overfills that occur while transferring or attempting to transfer petroleum into an UST system must be reported within 24 hours. However, if a spill/overfill is 25 gallons or less, does not reach a surface water body, storm water system, monitoring well or observation well, and is cleaned up within 24 hours to pre-spill/overfill conditions, a release does not need be reported.

Suspected Release

A release is suspected when *any* one of these events occurs:

- Monitoring results from a release detection method, such as inventory control and automatic tank gauging, indicates a release may have occurred (unless the monitoring device is found to be defective or a second month of inventory control does not confirm the initial result);
- Unusual operating conditions are observed (unless the system equipment is found to be defective, but not leaking, and is immediately repaired or replaced); such unusual operating conditions shall include, but are not limited to, the erratic behavior of petroleum dispensing equipment, the sudden loss of petroleum from the UST system, or an unexplained presence of water in the UST; or
- Physical discovery of a petroleum product is detected. The definition of “physical discovery” includes *one or more* of the following scenarios:
 - Free product is discovered during removal of any portion of an UST system in an excavation on an UST site, or on a property nearby an UST site;
 - Evidence of petroleum product is discovered in soil or fill material or evidence of a component that has leaked or is leaking, observed during activities including, but not limited to, observing petroleum liquid in or on the soil or fill material in the excavation/modification areas;
 - Petroleum product and/or petroleum product vapors are discovered within or along building foundations or other subsurface manmade structures on or off-site (i.e., building foundations, basements) or in a drinking water well located on or off-site;
 - Evidence of petroleum product in soil or fill material or evidence of a component that has leaked or is leaking, observed during activities including, but not limited to, observing petroleum liquid leaking, emitting, discharging, or escaping from the UST system or observing petroleum product residue on components of the UST system or below the UST system components.
 - Free product is discovered in a monitoring or observation well located on or off-site;
 - Free product is discovered in an UST secondary containment system other than a spill bucket.

- The presence of petroleum products are discovered on a surface water body and are suspected to have originated from the UST system;
- Analytical results are received and are above ALs (using the assumptions that ground water is drinking water and land-use is residential) for any non-corrective action activities (i.e., divestment assessment, phase II assessment); or

Release

A release is defined as any spilling, leaking, emitting, discharging, escaping, leaching, or disposing of a petroleum product from an UST system into the ground water, a surface water body, subsurface soil, or otherwise into the environment;

Confirmed Release

A confirmed release means chemical(s) of concern in subsurface soil or ground water on an UST site found in concentrations confirmed through laboratory analysis of samples to be above the action levels during a closure assessment or a Site Check. This definition includes instances where PCS above Action Levels is returned to an unlined excavation(s) during closure activities.

3.4 Clean-up of Spills and Overfills

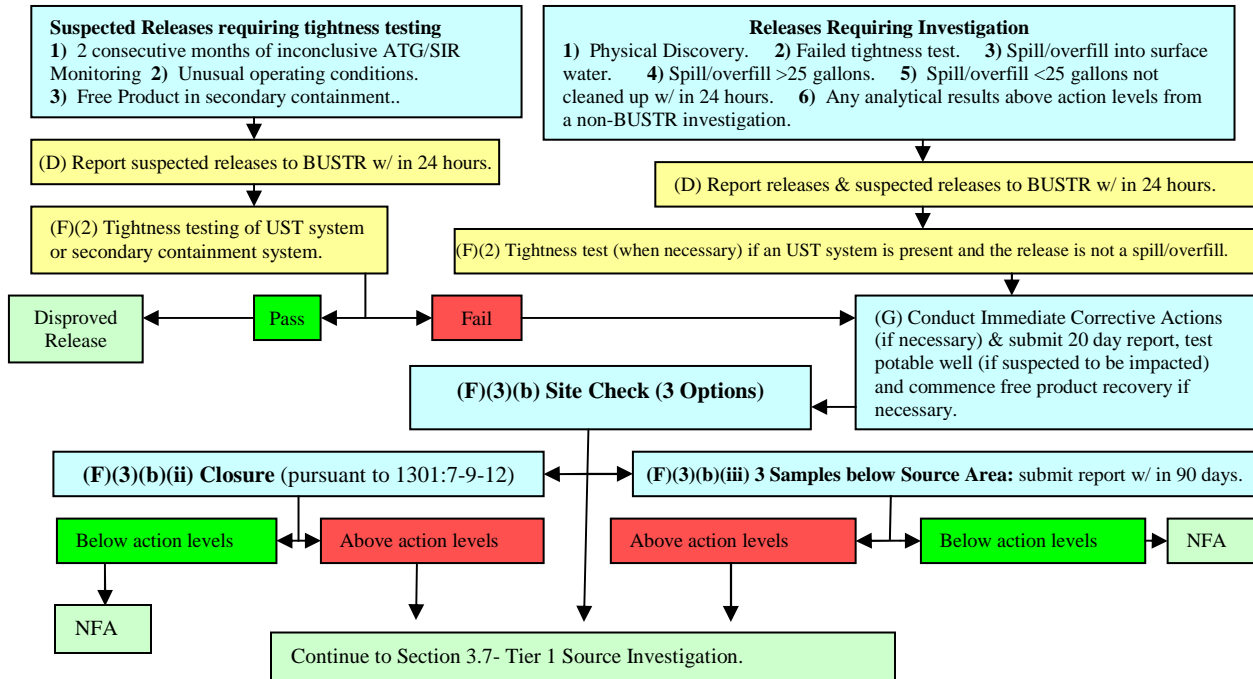
If a spill or overfill occurs while transferring or attempting to transfer petroleum product into an UST system, the O/O must immediately contain and clean up the spill or overfill to pre-spill/overfill conditions. In addition, a Site Check (see Section 3.5.3, Site Check) and immediate corrective actions (Section 3.6, Immediate Corrective Actions) are required if *one* of the following occurs:

- If a spill or overfill of petroleum products results in a release into a nearby surface water body, storm water system, monitoring well or observation well;
- If a spill or overfill consists of a release to the environment of more than 25 gal. of petroleum product; or
- If a spill or overfill is not cleaned up to pre-spill/overfill conditions within 24 hours, regardless of the amount of product spilled/overfilled.

3.5 Investigating Releases and Suspected Releases

The purpose of the Investigating Releases and Suspected Releases section is to determine if an UST system is leaking or has leaked, to identify the source or sources of a release, to determine if free product exists, and to determine if a confirmed release has occurred. The definitions of a release or suspected release are located in Section 3.3, Reporting of Releases and Suspected Releases. Flowchart 3.2 may be used to better understand the investigation of releases and suspected releases.

Flowchart 3.2- Investigating Releases and Suspected Releases



3.5.1 UST System Evaluation

If a release is determined to have occurred, inspect for above-ground releases or exposed below-ground releases. This evaluation may include an inspection of product dispensers, product piping (i.e., flex connectors, joints, etc.), release detection equipment, spill and overfill buckets, and containment sumps.

If testing or other evidence confirms that a release has or continues to occur from the UST system, immediate corrective actions must be conducted to stop all further releases (see Section 3.6, Immediate Corrective Actions).

3.5.2 Tightness Test

If a suspected release occurs, but the O/O **has not identified** which component of the UST system has caused the release or suspected release, the O/O must complete *all* of the following:

- Conduct a tightness test (TT) on all existing suspected UST systems before the UST system(s) are repaired using a BUSTR approved method in OAC 1301:7-9-07 within seven days of reporting the suspected release;
- Notify BUSTR of the TT results by telephone, e-mail, or facsimile within 24 hours of receiving the results; and
- Submit copies of the TT results to BUSTR on the Suspected Release – Tight Test Form 2012 within seven days of performing the TT.

If a suspected release occurs, and the O/O **has identified** which component of the UST system has caused the release or suspected release, the O/O may elect to repair the UST system before the tightness test. If the system is repaired before performing a tightness test or if repairs of the UST

system are needed to pass a tightness test, a Site Check must be conducted. In addition, the O/O must complete *all* of the following:

- Conduct a tightness test (TT) of the identified component(s) using a BUSTR approved method in OAC 1301:7-9-07 within seven days of reporting the suspected release;
- Notify BUSTR of the TT results by telephone, e-mail, or facsimile within 24 hours of receiving the results; and
- Submit copies of the TT results to BUSTR on the Suspected Release – Tight Test Form 2012 within seven days of performing the TT.

If a release is suspected because of the presence of free product in a secondary containment system (i.e., interstitial space, secondary containment sump), the O/O must complete *all* the following:

- Conduct a TT of the containment system before any repairs are performed using a BUSTR approved method in OAC 1301:7-9-07. The TT must demonstrate that the secondary containment system is tight and has not released petroleum into the environment, and be conducted within seven days of reporting the suspected release;
- Notify BUSTR of the TT results by telephone, e-mail, or facsimile within 24 hours of receiving the results;
- Submit copies of the TT results to BUSTR on the Suspected Release – Tight Test Form 2012 within seven days of performing the TT.

NOTE: The O/O may elect to conduct one of the Site Check options listed below and forgo the TT requirements listed above for a release or suspected release from a secondary containment system. A Site Check must be performed if the TT fails or if the system is repaired before conducting the test. If the secondary containment system is demonstrated to be tight and product has not escaped into the environment, a Site Check is not required.

3.5.3 Site Check

A Site Check must be completed and submitted in a report to BUSTR within 90 days of a release to the environment, a failed tightness test, repairing an UST system before conducting a tightness test as part of a release or suspected release investigation, failed tightness test of the secondary containment system or interstitial space, physical discovery, or the occurrence of a spill/overfill requiring a Site Check. The O/O must notify BUSTR if a Site Check is discontinued for any reason.

The three options for a Site Check are:

1. Conduct a Tier 1 Source Investigation;
2. Close all or a portion of the UST system and conduct a closure assessment (BUSTR approval may be required); or
3. Collect a minimum of three soil samples from the native soil immediately below the source of the suspected release.

The appropriate option for a particular UST site will depend upon the site-specific circumstances.

Option 1: Conduct Tier 1 Source Investigation According to 1301:7-9-13(H)

The O/O may elect to install SBs/MWs for investigating a release or suspected release by placing a **minimum** of three SBs/MWs in or as close to the **source area(s)** as possible (i.e., locations where the highest COC concentrations would most likely be present). The O/O should consider information known about the UST site, the source of the suspected release, and the likely distribution of COCs when determining the placement of SBs and MWs. (See Figures 3.1 through 3.5 below for examples of SB placement among several different release scenarios.) The specific circumstances of the release or suspected release and UST site characteristics may warrant alternative placement and/or additional borings. (See Appendix A, Data Collection, for installation of SBs/MWs.)

If this option is selected, a Tier 1 Evaluation Form 2012 or Tier 1 Notification Form 2012 must be submitted to BUSTR within 90 days from the date the release or suspected release was reported.

Note: Refer to Section 3.7, Tier 1 Source Investigation for additional description of the requirements for a Tier 1 Source Investigation.

Figure 3.1 - Suspected Release from an Existing UST

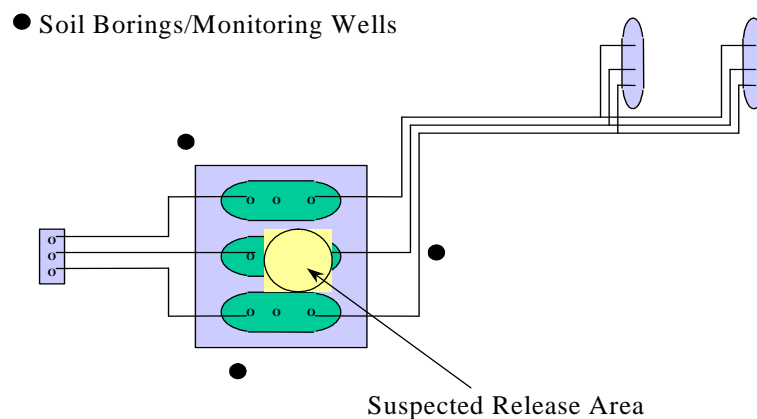


Figure 3.2- Suspected Release from Existing Piping in Dispenser Area

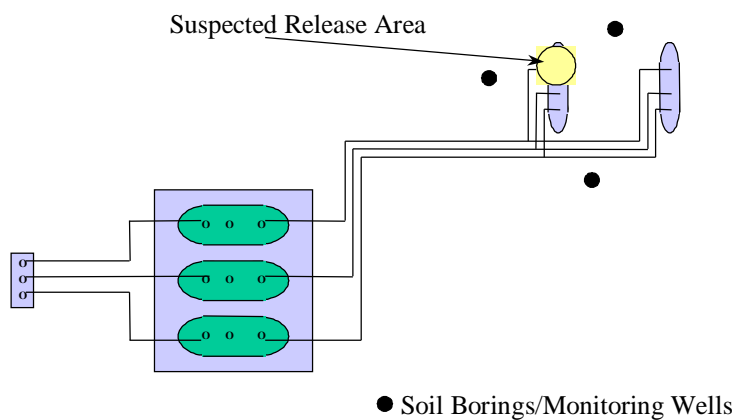


Figure 3.3 - Suspected Release from Existing Piping

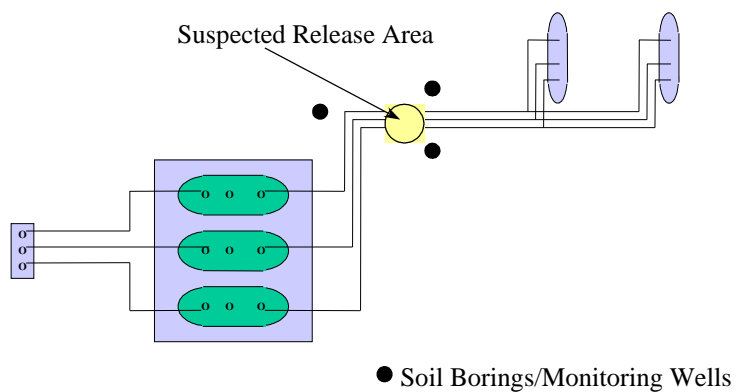
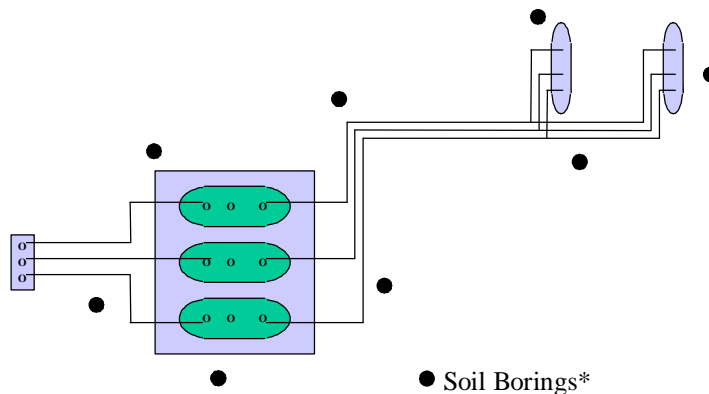
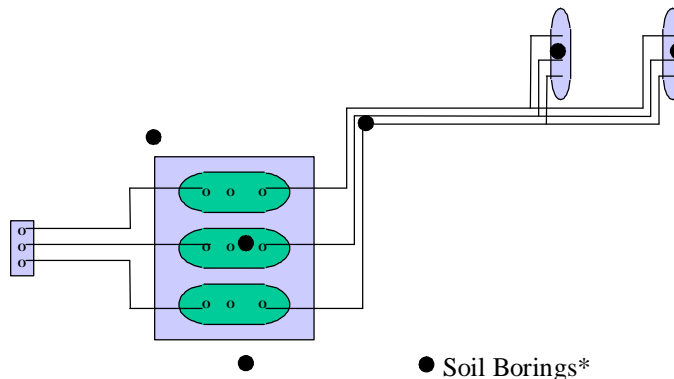


Figure 3.4 - Suspected Release from Unknown Source Area



*NOTE: a minimum of three SBs must be converted into MWs.

Figure 3.5- Suspected Release from a Previously Removed System



*NOTE: a minimum of three SBs must be converted into MWs.

Option 2: Closure of All or a Portion of the UST System According to 1301:7-9-12

The O/O may elect to remove all or a portion of the UST system that is the potential source of the release or suspected release, and conduct a closure assessment.

The O/O must obtain prior approval from BUSTR for the closure of the UST system, if *any* of the following conditions exist:

- Ground water is known or suspected to contain COC concentrations;
- Free product is present;
- A receptor or surface water body is known to be impacted by the release;
- The UST site is in a Sensitive Area defined in OAC 1301:7-9-09;
- The UST site is in a Drinking Water Source Protection Area (DWSPA); or
- A potable well is located on the UST site.

This approval may have conditions that require additional work, most likely involving additional soil and ground water sampling.

Where an UST closure is to be used to meet Site Check requirements, **at least one of the required samples must be taken from the suspected area** of highest COC concentration (i.e., sample any obvious areas of contamination).

For example, if a piping release is identified, submit a sample from that location and from the 10 ft. intervals required in the Closure Rule. For purposes of Site Check, BUSTR recommends that at least one sample be obtained from piping runs less than 10 ft. long.

If this option is selected, a Closure Assessment Form 2012 must be submitted to BUSTR within 90 days from the date the release or suspected release was reported.

Option 3: Collect Three Samples Below the Source of the Suspected Release

This option allows the O/O to take samples in the native soil below the source of the spill/overflow or suspected release to demonstrate that COC concentrations in the native soil are below the ALs. This option may be utilized for, but is not limited to, suspected releases discovered under dispenser areas, in product piping runs less than 10 ft., a failed tightness test (TT) of a secondary containment system, or in product piping connections (i.e., joints, elbows, flex connectors.)

All of the following guidelines must be followed:

- Samples shall be biased towards the areas suspected to have the highest COC concentrations resulting from the suspected release;
- Samples from each SB or excavation shall be field screened and the sample with the highest field screening result from each location shall be submitted for laboratory analysis. SBs must be continuously sampled for field screening and extended to a minimum depth of 1 ft. into the native soil (see Appendix A, Data Collection);
- If ground water is encountered, collect a sample for analysis (see Appendix A, Data Collection); and
- Submit all soil and ground water samples for analysis for the appropriate COCs. (See Section 3.7.1, Source Investigation, for a list of the appropriate COCs.)

If this option is selected, the O/O must prepare and submit a Site Check Report to BUSTR within 90 days of a failed TT, a determination that the secondary containment system is not tight, physical discovery, or the occurrence of a spill or overflow requiring a Site Check be conducted. The Site Check Report shall contain, at a minimum, *all* of the following:

- Name, address, and contact information for the facility and UST owner;
- Associated site maps and drawings;
- Description of the nature and location of the suspected release;
- Type and location of samples collected;
- Sampling methodologies and preservation techniques;
- Soil boring logs;
- Chain of custody(s) forms; and
- Laboratory analytical results.

3.5.4 Confirmed Release Determination

After completing a Site Check option as listed in Section 3.5.3, Site Check, the O/O must determine if a confirmed release has occurred by comparing site COC concentrations to the appropriate ALs

for the UST site. For all UST sites where Site Check investigations are conducted, the O/O must assume ground water underlying the site is a drinking water source, Class 1 soil type, and residential land-use. (Section 3.9, Delineation and Action Levels, for a list of ALs.)

The O/O must provide geotechnical data (i.e., sieve analysis, particle size analysis) to support a modification different from Class 1 soil types. The drinking water and land-use classification may not be modified during the Site Check process.

If site COC concentrations are above applicable ALs under Options 2 or 3, the O/O must conduct a Tier 1 Source Investigation (See Section 3.7, Tier 1 Source Investigation.) If Option 1 of Site Check was conducted and COC concentrations are above applicable ALs, submit a Tier 1 Notification Report and proceed to Tier 1 Delineation. (See Section 3.8, Tier 1 Delineation, for additional guidance.)

If site COC concentrations are at or below applicable ALs under Option 1, 2, or 3, and the applicable report is technically accurate and complete, then a NFA or a disproved status will be issued by BUSTR, as appropriate.

3.6 Immediate Corrective Actions

3.6.1 Mitigating Releases from UST Systems

Once a release has occurred, the O/O must initiate *all* of the following immediate corrective actions within 24 hours:

- Take immediate action to prevent any further release of petroleum from an UST system into the environment, including removal of petroleum from an UST system as necessary to prevent further release into the environment;
- Immediately identify and mitigate fire, explosion, vapor, and safety hazards associated with such releases and notify BUSTR by telephone, e-mail, or facsimile within 24 hours after starting such activities;
- Inspect for releases and take steps to prevent further migration of releases into surrounding soil, sewers, surface water, and ground water through use of absorbent pads, absorbent booms, dikes, siphon dams, or similar items;
- Continue to monitor and mitigate any additional fire, health and safety hazards posed by vapors or petroleum products that have migrated to subsurface structures, such as basements, sewers, or similar locations;
- Manage contaminated materials that are generated in a manner that complies with applicable federal, state, and local requirements; and
- If a release is suspected to impact a drinking water well, an O/O must have the drinking water well tested for the appropriate COCs within three days of discovery. The O/O must also notify BUSTR within 24 hours of receipt of test results and submit the written results to BUSTR within seven days of receiving the analytical results. If a drinking water well shows any impact, it should be reported to the local health department.

3.6.2 Immediate Corrective Action Report

BUSTR must receive an Immediate Corrective Actions Report Form 2012 documenting the proper clean-up of a release within 20 days of starting any immediate corrective action. (See Appendix E, Forms, for a copy of the form.) At a minimum, the Immediate Corrective Action Report Form 2012 must contain *all* the following information:

- Date and time the release was discovered;
- Addresses and locations of buildings, sewers, surface water bodies, and any building or space affected by the release;
- An overview of activities leading to the discovery of free product;
- Type and amount of product released;
- A description of the UST system and operational status;
- A description of all completed and planned immediate corrective actions;
- Amount and disposition of any materials generated (e.g., soil and liquids), including any supporting documentation (e.g., copies of disposal receipts); and
- Copies of site maps, plans, and photographs and other information that may assist in evaluating and/or investigating the release.

3.6.3 Free Product Removal and Reporting

Free product means a separate liquid hydrocarbon phase that has a measurable thickness of greater than 0.01 ft. (0.12 in.) An O/O must report free product to BUSTR within 24 hours of discovery. The presence of free product must be evaluated during closure assessment, site check, and tier evaluations.

Where free product is present, the O/O must immediately implement a free product recovery (FPR) program that removes free product to the maximum extent practicable while continuing other required corrective action activities. The O/O must remove free product in a manner that minimizes the spread of COCs into previously unimpacted zones. Free product recovery includes activities such as manual bailing, skimming, pumping, or other removal technologies that effectively remove free product.

Free product recovery is an immediate corrective action and pre-approval from BUSTR is not required. However, the O/O must secure any permits required by federal, state, or local regulatory agencies and handle any flammable products in a safe and competent manner to prevent fires and explosions.

Free Product Recovery Report

An O/O must prepare and submit a Monthly Free Product Recovery Report Form 2012 (located in Appendix E) until free product has been removed to the maximum extent practicable. At a minimum, the FPR reports must contain *all* the following:

- Name, address, and facility identification number of the UST site;
- Details of the FPR system (i.e., drawings, discharge locations, operations)*;
- A scaled site map that accurately shows the location of property boundaries, buildings, structures, utilities, monitoring wells and past and present UST systems*;
- Copies of installation, operation, treatment, and discharge permits granted*;

- A discussion of any FPR system malfunctions;
- Product thickness in wells, bore holes, and excavations;
- Gallons and type of free product recovered each month and to date;
- Gallons of water recovered each month and to date;
- Disposition of recovered free product and water; and
- A description of any changes or modifications to the FPR system.

(NOTE: * denotes items only required for the initial monthly FPR report)

With prior approval from BUSTR, O/Os may submit free product reports on a quarterly basis rather than monthly using the Quarterly Free Product Recovery Report Form 2012 (located in Appendix E). The request for approval must be submitted in writing, and include historical information concerning recovery locations, product thicknesses, quantities recovered, etc. If significant increases are encountered in the amount of product recovered from one month to the next during quarterly reporting, BUSTR should be notified immediately. Actual FPR activities must continue on a monthly basis even if reports are submitted quarterly.

The O/O must immediately report to BUSTR and the local fire department (i.e., by telephone, e-mail) if a FPR system cannot be repaired within 24 hours of discovering its malfunction. The O/O must correct the malfunction and place the system back into service as promptly as is technically feasible.

If free product is present one year after initiating FPR activities, BUSTR may require a written re-evaluation of recovery technique(s). The re-evaluation must include a discussion of the reliability, effectiveness, cost, and time needed for completing FPR. Free product removal activities may be terminated once free product is no longer present on and off-site for three consecutive months. BUSTR must be notified within 30 days of termination of FPR activities.

If free product is greater than 0.01 ft. and has been recovered to the maximum extent practicable, then the O/Os may demonstrate to BUSTR that additional free product recovery is impractical, by submitting a request in writing to terminate FPR activities.

In order for the O/O to terminate FPR activities with levels of free product greater than 0.01 ft. written approval from BUSTR must be obtained. Free product recovery activities shall continue until written approval from BUSTR has been received.

Termination of free product activities may be requested if the following conditions are met:

- The site is not located in a DWSPA;
- The site is not located in a Designated Sensitive Area
- No existing drinking water sources are identified within 300 ft. of the UST site.
- The free product has not migrated off the UST site.
- The source area for free product has been adequately assessed.
- The extent of free product has been adequately defined in all directions.
- The O/O has attempted to perform alternative forms of mitigation/removal.
- Free product removal has been ongoing for at least two years.
- The area of the site where free product is located is more than 300 ft. from a surface water body.
- Concentrations of COC in ground water are below appropriate actions levels or site-specific target levels for the site.

- Ground water concentrations above action levels are confined to the site and have not migrated off-site.

If the site meets the above listed criteria, the request to terminate free product recovery activities must include the following documentation:

- The history of free product recovery activities,
- Techniques and technologies used to recover free product,
- Maps showing current and historical trends in free product thickness,
- The rationale for terminating free product recovery activities (e.g., non-drinking water determination, planned future use of the site and its surrounding area)
- Distances to potential receptors (e.g., basements, utility conduits, sewers and storm lines, potable wells).

Upon review of the above information, BUSTR will either approve or deny the request in writing. If BUSTR approves the request, the approval may be dependent on additional investigation and/or actions by the O/O which may include:

- Completion of the Corrective Actions process under the Ohio Administrative Code.
- Performing periodic measurements of free product extent and thickness to assure free product is not migrating.
- Notifying the public and adjacent property owners that may be directly affected by the hazard.
- Recording an Environmental Covenant on the site.

3.7 Tier 1 Source Investigation

The purpose of the Tier 1 Source Investigation is to determine the concentrations of the COCs in the source area(s) for a release, suspected release, or confirmed release. The Tier 1 Source Investigation consists of the source investigation, action level determination, and Tier 1 Source Investigation reporting.

3.7.1 Source Investigation

Identification of Potential Source(s)

All potential source(s) must be identified. These potential sources may include existing, closed-in-place, or removed underground storage tanks, piping systems, or dispensers. Any areas of known or suspected surface spills or overfills must also be identified. Areas exceeding Action Levels found during the Closure Assessment must also be evaluated.

If the source is unknown, all potential source(s) on the UST site must be investigated. This investigation should include a review of current and historical uses of the site. Information sources may include site plans, personal interviews, fire department records, Sanborn maps, deeds, etc.

Identification of Potential Source Areas

A source area typically represents the area of highest concentrations of COC in soil or ground water at a UST site. In some cases there may be multiple source areas where there is a distinct separation between areas of highest concentrations. The potential source areas of the release, confirmed release, or suspected release must also be identified. These areas may be identified based on the location of the known release (e.g., USTs or piping systems that have failed tightness testing) or areas that have the highest COC concentrations identified through field screening methods or laboratory analysis. Areas that contain free product may correspond to the areas of highest concentration of COC in soil or ground water or may represent a separate source area. Where free product does not correspond to the area of highest concentration of COC in soil and ground water, the area of free product must also be identified as source areas.

Determination of Chemicals of Concern

Chemicals of concern must be identified based on the contents of the UST system. The different substances regulated during corrective actions have been divided into five analytical groups.

- Analytical Group 1: light distillates, including unleaded gasoline, leaded gasoline, naptha, and aviation gasoline;
- Analytical Group 2: middle distillates, including diesel, light fuel oils, Stoddard solvents, mineral spirits, kerosene, and jet fuels;
- Analytical Group 3: heavy petroleum distillates, including, but not limited to, lubricating and hydraulic oils;
- Analytical Group 4: used oil;
- Analytical Group 5: unknown petroleum products or petroleum products other than those listed in analytical groups above; if the contents of the UST system falls into Analytical Group 5, BUSTR must be consulted to determine the appropriate COCs and the associated analytical methods; these chemicals may be selected based on the properties of the stored chemical(s) and information provided on the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for the chemical.

COCs and their associated analytical methods must be selected based on the above analytical groups and Table 3.1- Selected Chemical(s) of Concern.

Table 3.1- Selected Chemical(s) of Concern

	Analytical Group Number	1	2	3	4	5	Analytical Methods	
		Light Distillates	Middle Distillates	Heavy Distillates	Used Oil	Unknowns & Others	Soil *4	Ground Water
	Chemical							
Aromatics	Benzene	X	X		X		8021 or 8260	8021 or 8260
	Toluene	X	X		X			
	Ethylbenzene	X	X		X			
	o, m and p-Xylenes	X	X		X			
Additives	Methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE)	X			X		8021 or 8260	8021 or 8260
Polynuclear Aromatics (PAH)	Benzo(a)anthracene		X	X	X		8270, 8310	8270, 8310
	Benzo(a)pyrene		X	X	X			
	Benzo(b)fluoranthene		X	X	X			
	Benzo(k)fluoranthene		X	X	X			
	Chrysene		X	X	X			
	Dibenz(a,h)anthracene		X	X	X			
	Indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene		X	X	X			
	Naphthalene		X	X	X			
Chlorinated Hydrocarbons	Volatile Organic Hydrocarbons				X		8260	8260
Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons *1	TPH (C6 – C12)	X			X		8015	N/A
	TPH (C10 – C20)		X		X			
	TPH (C20 – C34)			X	X			
Additional COCs	Varies based on UST contents *2			X	X	*3	Consult BUSTR for lab method	

*1 TPH analysis is not required for ground water samples.

*2 Additional COCs should be based on Material Safety and Data Sheets (MSDS) and analyzed with an appropriate laboratory test method capable of meeting established target levels.

*3 Refer to Section 3.7.1, Source Investigation, *Determination of Chemicals of Concern*.

*4 Soil analytical results shall be reported on a dry-weight basis.

Subsurface Investigation

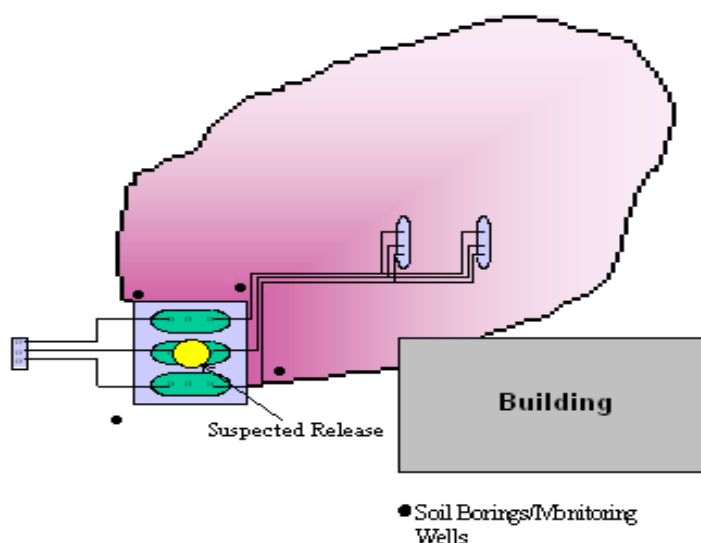
During the subsurface investigation, major geologic, hydrogeologic, and physical characteristics of the UST site and surrounding area that may influence the migration of COCs must be identified. In the immediate vicinity of the release or suspected release, the O/O must investigate the following:

- Direction and gradient of ground water flow (if ground water is encountered);
- Known faults, fissures, fractures, or geologic transport routes (based on published data from ODNR or USGS);
- Identified soil type(s) based on field observations and/or laboratory analysis (soil survey maps are not appropriate);
- Known depth to ground water; and
- Location of any man-made structures such as sewer lines, water lines, electrical conduits, or drainage tiles.

The physical investigation of the source area should include the installation of a minimum of three SBs/MWs within, or as close as possible to, the source area to determine the highest concentration for each COC. The locations selected should consider the location of potential sources, potential source areas, and the likely distribution and temporal variations in COC concentrations in soil and ground water. If a portion of the source area is not accessible, at least one SB/MW must be installed in an area immediately down gradient of the source area. **In many instances, more than three SBs/MWs will be necessary to characterize the source area.** (See Appendix A, Data Collection, for guidance on SB/MW installation and sampling.)

An example of soil boring/monitoring well placement is shown in Figure 3.6, below.

Figure 3.6 - Typical Well Placement for Tier 1 Source Investigation



Ground Water Determination

The O/O must determine if the saturated zone meets the definition of ground water. The O/O may either assume the encountered saturated zone is ground water or evaluate the site's ground water yield and *in situ* hydraulic conductivity. If the saturated zone is capable of yielding at least 1.5 gal./8 hours and has an *in situ* hydraulic conductivity greater than 5.0×10^{-6} cm/sec., then the saturated zone is ground water. However, if the initial field study for one of the criteria fails to meet the definition of ground water, then additional evaluation is not required. (See Appendix A, Data Collection, for more information on yield determination and yield adjustments.)

3.7.2 Action Level Determination

Upon completion of the Tier 1 Source Investigation, O/Os must complete a site feature determination to determine the appropriate ALs for each environmental medium and exposure pathway. The site feature determination consists of *all* the following:

- Identify the COCs based on the petroleum product released (see Table 3.1 in Section 3.7.1, Source Investigation);
- Assume residential land-use exposures;
- Determine if the saturated zone is ground water in accordance with Section 3.7.1, Source Investigation, *Ground Water Determination*. The saturated zone is assumed to be ground water (unless a determination has been made to show the zone is not ground water);
- Select a soil type that best represents the soil under the UST site and is most appropriate to the specific exposure pathway. For purposes of the Tier 1 Source Investigation, classify the bedrock as a Class 1 soil type (see Table 3.2, BUSTR Soil Classification Form; also located in Appendix E); and
- Determine the depth to ground water using site-specific data. If ground water depth is unknown, the O/O must use a depth of less than 15 ft.

Determine ALs by applying the ground water determination, depth to ground water, and soil class information to the action level tables. (See Sections 3.9.2, Action Levels, and 3.9.3, Action Level Tables, to determine the applicable pathways and ALs.)

Point(s) of Exposure

A point of exposure (POE) is the point at which an individual or population may be exposed to COCs originating from an UST site. In the Tier 1 Source Investigation, the POE is assumed to be within the source area(s). In Tier 1 Source Investigation, it is assumed that any identified current or potential future drinking water source in the surrounding area is within the source area(s). In the Tier 2 Evaluation, site-specific points of exposure are developed and the fate and transport of COCs in the dissolved phase in ground water are evaluated.

Table 3.2- BUSTR Soil Classification Form

Major Divisions			Letter Symbol	Typical Description	Soil Class
Coarse Grained Soils (More than 50% of material is retained on #200 sieve)	Gravel and Gravelly Soils (More than 50% of coarse fraction retained on #4 sieve)	Clean Gravels (Little or no fines)	GW	Well-graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines	Class 1
			GP	poorly-graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines	
		Gravels With Fines (Appreciable amount of fines)	GM	Silty gravels, gravel-sand-silt mixtures	
			GC	Clayey gravels, gravel-sand-clay mixtures	
	Sand and Sandy Soils (More than 50% of coarse fraction passes through #4 sieve)	Clean Sand (Little or no fines)	SW	Well-graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines	
			SP	Poorly-graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines	
		Sands with Fines (Appreciable amount of fines)	SM	Silty-sands, sand-silt mixtures	
			SC	Clayey sands, sand-clay mixtures	
Fine Grained Soils (More than 50% of material passes through #200 sieve)	Silts and Clays Liquid limit <50		ML	Inorganic silts and very fine sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands or clayey silts with slight plasticity	Class 2
			CL	Inorganic clays of low-to-medium plasticity, gravelly clays, sandy clays, silty clays, lean clays	
			OL	Organic silts and organic silty clays of low plasticity	
	Silts and Clays Liquid limit >50		MH	Inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine sand or silty soils	Class 3
			CH	Inorganic clays of high plasticity, fat clays	
			OH	Organic clays of medium-to-high plasticity, organic silts	
Highly Organic Soils			PT	Peat, humus, swamp soils with high organic contents	

Pathway	Symbol	Pathway	Symbol
Soil to drinking water (DW) leaching		Ground water (GW) to indoor air	
Soil to indoor air		Soil to non-DW leaching	

3.7.3 Tier 1 Source Investigation Reporting

The O/O must prepare and submit to BUSTR either a Tier 1 Evaluation Form 2012 or a Tier 1 Notification Form 2012 within 90 days of *any* of the following:

- Receiving analytical results which exceed ALs during Options 2 or 3 of a Site Check;
- Electing to conduct a Tier 1 Source Investigation as part of a Site Check;
- Electing to conduct corrective action under the 2012 Corrective Action Rule for releases reported prior to July 1, 2012; and
- Receiving analytical results, which exceed ALs, from a closure assessment as part of the Closure Rule.

For sites already in corrective actions under any of the previous CA Rules, a Tier 1 Evaluation Form 2012 or a Tier 1 Notification Form 2012 will be due on or before December 30, 2012 (unless an extension has been granted).

The O/O must prepare and submit the Tier 1 Evaluation Form 2012 if COC concentrations are **at or below** applicable ALs upon completion of a Tier 1 Source Investigation.

The O/O must prepare and submit the Tier 1 Notification Form 2012 if the COC concentrations are **above** ALs upon completion of a Tier 1 Source Investigation.

3.8 Tier 1 Delineation

The purpose of the Tier 1 Delineation is to ensure adequate investigation of the source area(s), regardless of the land and ground water use determination. The Tier 1 Delineation requires the O/O to complete *all* of the following:

- Define the vertical and horizontal extent of COCs in soil and ground water to at or below the delineation levels in all directions. (See Section 3.9.1, Delineation Levels.)
- Determine the potential drinking water use at the site and surrounding area. (See Section 3.8.2, Drinking Water Use.)
- Determine appropriate ALs based on the potential drinking water use for the UST site. (See Section 3.9.2, Action Levels, and 3.9.3, Action Level Tables.)

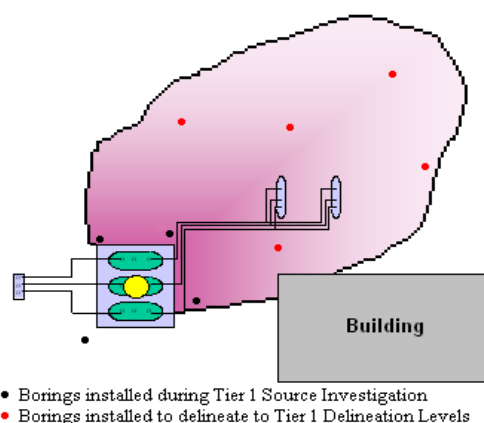
3.8.1 Assessment and Delineation of Chemicals of Concern

Additional investigation must be conducted to determine the distribution of COCs by conducting the following:

- Determine the horizontal and vertical distribution of COCs to the delineation levels listed in Table 3.3 of Section 3.9.1, Delineation Levels. In areas of high ground water recharge, where pumping wells exist, or other indicators of elevated vertical gradients are present, additional wells may be required to evaluate vertical distribution of COCs. Analysis of COCs required in the Tier 1 Source Investigation cannot be eliminated, regardless of their exclusion from the delineation level table. BUSTR reserves the right to request delineation of any additional COCs not listed in Table 3.3 - Delineation Levels (e.g., TPH, compounds required for analytical groups 3, 4, and 5) See Figure 3.7, Typical Well Placement for Delineation of Chemicals of Concern below for an example of SB/MW locations;

- Install SBs and ground water MWs in accordance with BUSTR procedures (See Appendix A, Data Collection);
- Determine the geologic, hydrogeologic, and physical characteristics of the UST site and the surrounding area that may influence the migration and transport of COCs; and
- Obtain off-site access if the distribution of COCs is determined to have migrated to off-site areas. Off-site access agreements must be obtained from the affected property owner. Off-site access denial documentation must be submitted to BUSTR within 45 days of receipt.

Figure 3.7- Typical Well Placement for Delineation of Chemicals of Concern



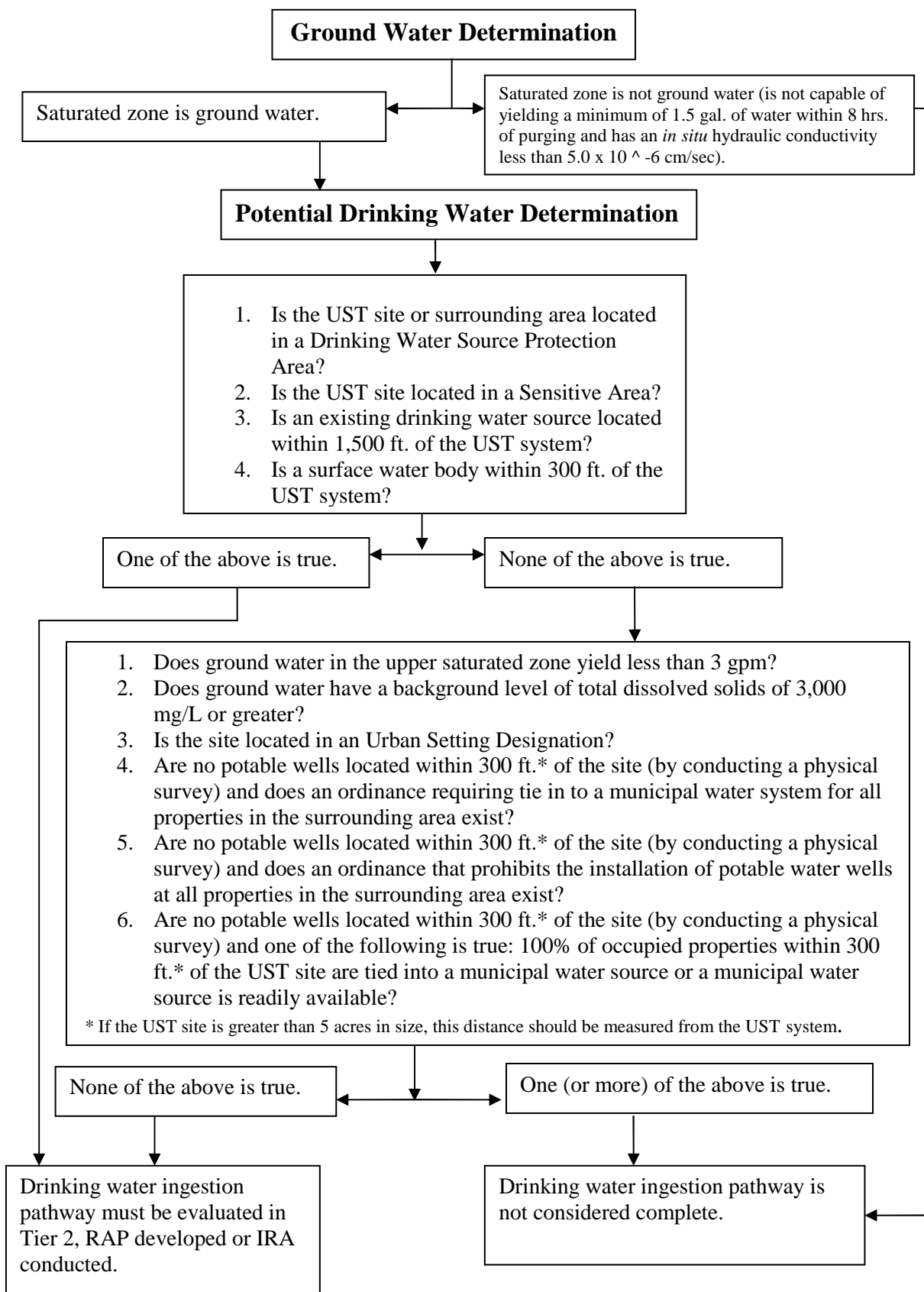
3.8.2 Potential Drinking Water Use

For purposes of the Tier 1, evaluate the current and potential future use of ground water underlying the UST site and surrounding area (within 1,500 ft. of the UST system) to determine whether ground water is or is not a drinking water source. During this evaluation, assume that:

- Ground water use being evaluated is the upper-most saturated zone underlying the UST site. If any evidence suggests that COCs are present in lower saturated zones, they must also be evaluated; and
- Any identified current or potential future drinking water source in the surrounding area is assumed to be within the source area(s).

In the Tier 1 Delineation, a drinking water or non-drinking water determination must be made. The O/O can assume that ground water underlying the UST site is drinking water and avoid the costs associated with this determination. **If the drinking water determination has been assumed, the determination may not be reversed during further tier evaluations.** Flowchart 3.3- Drinking Water Pathway Evaluation in Tier 1 below may be used to better understand the drinking water use determination.

Flowchart 3.3 Drinking Water Pathway Evaluation in Tier 1



Drinking Water Evaluation – Current and Potential Future Usage

During Tier 1 Delineation, ground water underlying the UST site will always be considered a drinking water source if *any* of the following applies:

- The UST site or surrounding area is located in a Drinking Water Source Protection Area;
- The UST site is in a Sensitive Area;
- A surface water body is located within 300 ft. of the UST system(s) being evaluated;
- An existing drinking water source in the ground water is identified within the surrounding area (within 1,500 feet of the UST system(s) being evaluated).

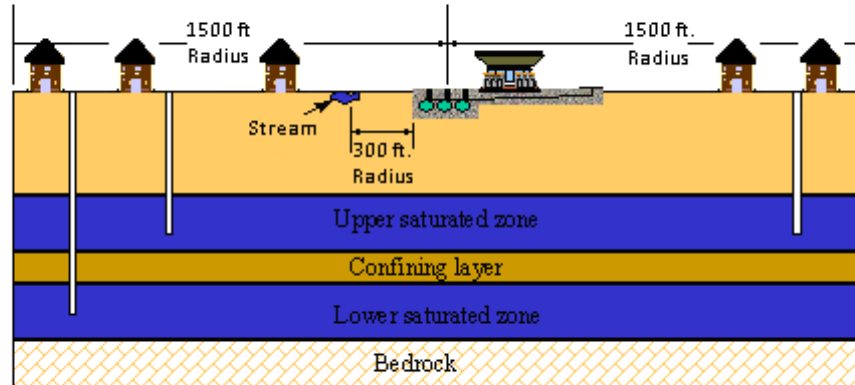
A drinking water source (e.g., private or public potable well) is considered to “exist” if it is currently in use or could potentially be used in the future. If a potable well log exists for a property but its physical presence cannot be confirmed, an affidavit must be provided by the current property owner. The affidavit must state that no drinking water well exists on the property and that the property is connected to a municipal water source or a municipal water supply is readily available. If a drinking water well has been formally abandoned, BUSTR would no longer consider this to be an existing source; however an ODNR Water Well Sealing Report must be provided to BUSTR to make this demonstration.

If the ground water underlying the UST site does not meet the drinking water requirements as listed above, then it may be considered non-drinking water if *any* of the following apply:

- Ground water in the upper saturated zone yields less than 3 gal./min., as adjusted (see Appendix A, Data Collection);
- Ground water in the upper saturated zone has a background level of total dissolved solids of 3,000 mg/L or greater, as determined by laboratory results;
- The UST site is located in an Urban Setting Designation. Refer to Ohio EPA, DERR VAP, to determine if the UST site is located within an Urban Setting Designation;
- No potable wells are located within 300 ft. of the UST site based on a physical survey *and* a local ordinance *requires* a mandatory tie-in to a municipal water system for all properties in the surrounding area. For sites greater than 5 acres in size, these distances should be measured from the UST system(s) being evaluated;
- No potable wells are located within 300 ft. of the UST site based on a physical survey *and* a local ordinance *prohibits* the installation of potable water wells at all properties within the surrounding area. For sites greater than 5 acres in size, these distances should be measured from the UST system(s) being evaluated; or
- No potable wells are located within 300 ft. of the UST site based on a physical survey *and* 100 % of the properties within 300 ft. of the UST site area are connected to a municipal water source or a municipal source is readily available. For sites greater than 5 acres in size, these distances should be measured from the UST system(s) being evaluated.

If ground water is not considered a drinking water source and ground water cannot be classified as a non-drinking water source using the above criteria, then ground water must be considered drinking water. Action levels must be determined by applying the ground water determination, depth to ground water, and soil class information. (See Section 3.9.3, Action Level Tables.) An action level must be identified for each environmental medium and exposure pathway. (See Figure 3.8, below, for an example of a drinking water use scenario.)

Figure 3.8- Example of Drinking Water Use Scenario



Drinking Water Source Protection Area

Drinking Water Source Protection Area (DSWPA) means the surface and subsurface area surrounding a public water supply well(s) supplying a community public water system, non-community non-transient public water system or a non-community transient public water system which will provide water from an aquifer to the well(s) within five years as delineated or endorsed by Ohio EPA under Ohio's Wellhead Protection and Source Water Assessment and Protection Programs.

DWSPA information is available by contacting the Ohio EPA's Division of Drinking and Ground Water (DDAGW) by e-mail, fax, and mail. Each request must include the following:

- Name of person and company or organization making the request;
- A mailing address and contact information (phone number and e-mail address);
- Purpose of request (i.e., BUSTR Tier 1 Delineation); and
- Topographic map identifying the UST site and surrounding area with the name and address of the UST site.

Please specify a preference for paper or electronic response. Maps provided via e-mail will be prepared in a PDF or JPG format.

Submit fax requests to the attention of "SWAP Program Staff" (614) 644-2909.

Submit e-mail requests to WHP@epa.state.oh.us

Submit mail requests to:

SWAP Program
Ohio EPA/DDAGW
PO Box 1049
Columbus, OH 43016-1049

Sensitive Areas

BUSTR rules define certain parts of Ohio as *Sensitive Areas* and establish technical standards for USTs in those areas. Proximity to drinking water sources is the main criterion for designating areas as sensitive. OAC 1301:7-9-09 defines certain Sensitive Areas associated with sole source aquifers and areas associated with, but not limited to, lakes, reservoirs, developed springs, and water supply wells. (See Appendix D, Sensitive Areas, for more detailed information.)

Surface Water

Surface water body is defined as a body of water greater than one acre in size or a river, creek, or stream. To determine if a body of water within 300 ft. of the UST system(s) is considered a river, creek, or stream by BUSTR definition, perform the following:

- Reference the OAC 3745-1-01 through 54;
- Search 7.5 minute United States Geological Survey (USGS) quadrangle maps; and
- Conduct a physical survey.

If a body of water is identified in any of the above, it will be considered a river, creek, or stream by BUSTR. The site conceptual exposure model assumes that ground water is discharging into a surface water body if the surface water body is within 300 ft. of the UST system(s).

Well Log Search

The O/O must identify the source or sources of potable water for the UST site and the surrounding area, including documentation of all public and private drinking water wells and public water supply sources within the surrounding area. This evaluation may be conducted by contacting the Ohio EPA, the Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR), health departments, and public water supply organizations.

The well log search in Tier 1 Delineation is not to identify a point of exposure but is used to determine if ground water is or has the potential to become drinking water.

The following section clarifies the requirements for locating potential drinking water sources (i.e., potable wells, dug wells or irrigation wells) within the 1,500 ft. area surrounding the UST system.

Consider these points before attempting to locate water wells:

- When attempting to eliminate the drinking water pathway, the O/O must perform a thorough search (as discussed below) for drinking water sources within the surrounding area;
- If an existing drinking water source is identified to be within the surrounding area of the site, classify the ground water as drinking water;

- Any identified current or potential future drinking water source in the surrounding area is assumed to be within the source area;
- Assume that wells completed in lower saturated zones are drawing water from the upper saturated zone;
- If the location of an existing potable well cannot be conclusively determined to be beyond the surrounding area, ground water is classified as drinking water.

Standard Search

Most searches for drinking water sources (i.e., water well logs) begin at the ODNR, Division of Water. The search for well logs at ODNR is conducted through their website located at: <http://www.dnr.state.oh.us>.

The well log search must include both the *located* and *unlocated* well logs. According to ODNR, approximately 30% of the potable wells are listed as located wells. The remaining 70% have not been physically located by ODNR because either the agency did not have enough resources to document the exact location of each well, or the well log did not contain enough information (i.e. street address, nearest intersection, map) to determine the specific location. The well log search comprises three steps. The steps are as follows:

Step 1 – Located Well Log Search

The located well log search is conducted in the Soil & Water – Well Log Search portion of the website listed above. Identify the UST site using the *map-based search* function. Use the *buffer tool* within the *map-based search* to set the search radius for located wells to 1,500 ft. The results of this search will be presented in a sub box. A copy of the map with the well locations identified and a copy of each well log within the surrounding area is required to be submitted to BUSTR. If no located wells are present in the surrounding area, a copy of the ODNR located wells map or a letter from ODNR indicating that there are no potable wells in the surrounding area should be submitted to BUSTR.

Step 2 – Unlocated Well Log Search

If no potable wells are identified in Step 1, the unlocated well logs that have a physical street address must be reviewed. Each of these unlocated wells, which have a physical street address, must be identified on a map. A map with the location of each of these wells and a copy of each well log must be provided to BUSTR.

Step 3 - Unlocated Well Log Search; No Address

If no potable wells are identified in Steps 1 and 2, the unlocated well logs that do not have a physical street address must be reviewed. This step typically involves interviews, review of city directories, a door-to-door survey, correspondence with the local/municipal water provider, etc. Each of the unlocated wells must be identified on a map. The map with the location of each of these wells and a copy of each well log must be provided to BUSTR. If the location of an unlocated well cannot be determined, the well is assumed to be within the surrounding area and therefore, ground water is considered drinking water.

Located and unlocated well logs are available on ODNR's website at www.dnr.state.oh.us. The map identifying all of the located wells and the sketch at the bottom of each individual well log is not available on the website.

In addition to the search at ODNR, the local health departments must also be contacted to determine whether they have any well log records within the UST site and surrounding area. The Ohio Department of Health (ODH) website at www.odh.ohio.gov has contact information regarding local health departments. Verification must be provided to demonstrate that these local health departments have been contacted and what, if any, information was provided by the agency.

Physical Survey

A physical survey of all properties within 300 ft. of the release site property boundaries may be necessary when trying to eliminate ground water as a drinking water source. If the UST site is greater than five acres in size, this distance should be measured from the UST system(s) being evaluated.

The survey must include, but is not limited to, the Water Well Survey For Investigation of Petroleum Release form letters (located in Appendix E) from all property owners within 300 ft. of the UST site property boundaries, or within 300 ft. of the UST system if the UST site is greater than 5 acres in size. The information submitted to BUSTR should include a map of all properties within 300 ft. of the UST site or the UST system, as appropriate, and documentation of all correspondence from the physical survey. If such correspondence is inconclusive, and less than 75% of the surrounding properties respond to the survey, BUSTR may require that additional survey methods (i.e., phone call, door-to-door) be conducted. BUSTR will evaluate overall survey results for each site on a case-by-case basis.

Local Ordinances

Local ordinances requiring a mandatory tie-in to the municipal water supply system or prohibiting the installation of potable water wells must be promulgated by the municipality or by municipalities with jurisdiction over all properties within the surrounding area of the UST system.

Municipal Water Availability

The local municipality must be contacted to determine that the UST site and 100% of the properties within 300 ft. of the UST site are currently receiving municipal water. If the UST site is greater than 5 acres in size, this distance should be measured from the UST system(s) being evaluated. Undeveloped properties must have a water main within 50 ft. of the property boundary to be considered a readily available water source.

3.8.3 Tier 1 Source Investigation and Delineation Reporting

The purpose of the Tier 1 Investigation Report is to summarize the Tier 1 Source Investigation and Tier 1 Delineation activities.

The O/O must prepare a Tier 1 Investigation Form 2012. The form provides an outline to be followed when completing the Tier 1 Investigation Report. The O/O must submit the report within one year of the following:

- Receiving analytical results that exceed ALs during Options 1, 2, or 3 of a Site Check;
- Electing to conduct corrective actions under the 2012 CA Rule for releases reported prior to July 1, 2012;
- Receiving analytical results that exceed ALs from a closure assessment as part of the Closure Rule; or
- October 1, 2012 if the O/O has been conducting corrective action activities within a previous version of the CA rules.

3.8.4 Tier 1 Investigation Decision

Upon submission of the Tier 1 Investigation Form 2012, BUSTR will evaluate the report for completeness and technical adequacy. If the concentrations of all COCs are at or below the ALs for all applicable pathways, then NFA is required. If the concentrations of a particular COC are at or below the ALs, then no further evaluation is necessary for that COC and its corresponding exposure pathway. However, that particular COC must continue to be analyzed during subsequent investigations.

If the concentration of one or more COC is above the applicable AL and upon approval of the completeness and technical adequacy of the Tier 1 Investigation Report, the O/O must conduct *one or a combination* of the following:

- Conduct an Interim Response Action (IRA) in accordance with Section 3.10;
- Conduct a Tier 2 Evaluation in accordance with Section 3.11; or
- Submit a Remedial Action Plan (RAP) in accordance with Section 3.13.

3.9 Delineation and Action Levels

3.9.1 Delineation Levels

Soil delineation levels were chosen from the lowest action level from the following pathways: soil to indoor air, soil to non-drinking water, and direct contact. Ground water delineation levels were calculated by dividing the ground water to indoor air action level by a factor of 10. If the calculated delineation level is less than the ground water ingestion number (e.g., xylenes), the ground water ingestion number was used. The delineation levels are not risk-based and may not be revised. The delineation levels in soil and ground water for COCs are listed in Table 3.3 - Delineation Levels.

Table 3.3 - Delineation Levels

Chemicals of Concern	Ground Water (mg/L)	Soil (mg/kg)
Benzene	0.428	1.04
Toluene	15.5	61.3
Ethylbenzene	38.1	199
o, m and p-Xylenes	10	15.7
Methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE)	1,240	1,240
Benzo(a)anthracene	66.7	11
Benzo(a)pyrene	12.7	1.1
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	6.72	11
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	2380	110
Chrysene	715	1,100
Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	35.3	1.1
Indeno(1,2,3 -c,d)pyrene	202	11
Naphthalene	2.22	54

NOTE: TPH in soil must be delineated to the action levels in Table 3.8 - TPH Action Levels.

3.9.2 Action Levels

Use the data and information collected during the Tier 1 Investigation to determine the appropriate action level within each table. Refer to the tables listed in Section 3.9.3, Action Level Tables for the ALs specific to each applicable pathway listed below.

Drinking Water Scenario

If ground water is determined to be drinking water, then compare the highest concentration of each of the COCs in soil and ground water to the ALs for the following pathways:

- Direct Contact;
- Ground Water Ingestion;
- Ground Water to Outdoor Air;
- Ground Water to Indoor Air;
- Soil to Drinking Water Leaching;
- Soil to Indoor Air; and
- Soil to Outdoor Air.

In addition to the above-mentioned pathways, TPH concentrations must also be compared to the action levels in Table 3.8 - TPH Action Levels.

Non-Drinking Water Scenario

If ground water is determined to be non-drinking water, then compare the highest concentration of each of the COCs in soil and ground water to the ALs for the following pathways:

- Ground Water to Indoor Air;
- Ground Water to Outdoor Air;
- Direct Contact;
- Soil to Indoor Air;
- Soil to Outdoor Air; and
- Soil to Non-Drinking Water Leaching.

In addition to the above-mentioned pathways, TPH concentrations in soil must also be compared to the action levels in Table 3.8 - TPH Action Levels.

No Ground Water Scenario

If no ground water has been encountered, then compare the highest concentration of each of the COCs in soil to the ALs in the following pathways:

- Direct Contact;
- Soil to Outdoor Air; and
- Soil to Indoor Air.

In addition to the above-mentioned pathways, TPH concentrations in soil must also be compared to the action levels in Table 3.8 - TPH Action Levels.

3.9.3 Action Level Tables

Table 3.4 - Ground Water Ingestion Action Levels

Chemicals of Concern	Action Levels
Benzene	0.005
Toluene	1
Ethylbenzene	0.7
o, m and p-Xylenes	10
Methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE)	0.04
Benzo(a)anthracene	0.00026
Benzo(a)pyrene	0.0002
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	0.00017
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	0.0017
Chrysene	.047
Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	0.0002
Indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene	0.00022
Naphthalene	0.14

All chemical concentrations expressed in milligrams per liter (mg/L).

Tables 3.5 - Ground Water to Indoor Air Action Levels**Soil Class 1**

Chemicals of Concern	Ground Water to Indoor Air							
	<15 Feet		15-30 Feet		31-50 Feet		>50 Feet	
	Residential	Non-Resid.	Residential	Non-Resid.	Residential	Non-Resid.	Residential	Non-Resid.
Benzene	4.28	26.80	4.28	26.80	4.34	27.20	4.42	27.70
Toluene	155.00	2,510.00	155.00	2,520.00	157.00	2,550.00	160.00	2,600.00
Ethylbenzene	381.00	6,180.00	381.00	6,180.00	387.00	6,270.00	393.00	6,380.00
o, m and p-Xylenes	41.30	670.00	41.30	671.00	41.90	681.00	42.70	692.00
MTBE*	12,400.00	200,000.00	12,400.00	201,000.00	12,600.00	204,000.00	12,800.00	208,000.00
Benzo(a)anthracene	667.00	4,170.00	668.00	4,180.00	683.00	4,270.00	701.00	4,390.00
Benzo(a)pyrene	127.00	794.00	127.00	796.00	132.00	825.00	137.00	860.00
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	67.20	421.00	67.30	421.00	68.40	428.00	69.60	436.00
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	23,800.00	149,000.00	23,900.00	149,000.00	25,000.00	156,000.00	26,300.00	164,000.00
Chrysene	7,150.00	44,700.00	7,160.00	44,800.00	7,270.00	45,500.00	7,410.00	46,400.00
Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	353.00	2,210.00	356.00	2,230.00	404.00	2,530.00	461.00	2,890.00
Indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene	2,020.00	12,600.00	2,030.00	12,700.00	2,100.00	13,100.00	2,190.00	13,700.00
Naphthalene	22.20	359.00	22.20	360.00	22.50	365.00	22.90	372.00

All chemical concentrations expressed in milligrams per liter (mg/L).

*Methyl tertiary-butyl ether

Soil Class 2

Chemicals of Concern	Ground Water to Indoor Air							
	<15 Feet		15-30 Feet		31-50 Feet		>50 Feet	
	Residential	Non-Resid.	Residential	Non-Resid.	Residential	Non-Resid.	Residential	Non-Resid.
Benzene	4.29	26.80	4.29	26.90	4.38	27.40	4.49	28.10
Toluene	155.00	2,520.00	155.00	2,520.00	159.00	2,570.00	162.00	2,640.00
Ethylbenzene	382.00	6,190.00	382.00	6,200.00	390.00	6,330.00	399.00	6,480.00
o, m and p-Xylenes	41.40	672.00	41.40	672.00	42.30	686.00	43.30	703.00
MTBE*	12,400.00	201,000.00	12,400.00	201,000.00	12,700.00	206,000.00	13,000.00	211,000.00
Benzo(a)anthracene	669.00	4,180.00	670.00	4,190.00	689.00	4,310.00	712.00	4,450.00
Benzo(a)pyrene	127.00	795.00	127.00	797.00	132.00	828.00	138.00	865.00
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	67.40	422.00	67.50	422.00	69.00	432.00	70.80	443.00
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	23,800.00	149,000.00	23,800.00	149,000.00	24,900.00	156,000.00	26,200.00	164,000.00
Chrysene	7,170.00	44,900.00	7,180.00	44,900.00	7,340.00	45,900.00	7,530.00	47,100.00
Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	344.00	2,150.00	346.00	2,160.00	369.00	2,310.00	397.00	2,490.00
Indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene	2,020.00	12,700.00	2,030.00	12,700.00	2,110.00	13,200.00	2,200.00	13,800.00
Naphthalene	22.20	360.00	22.20	361.00	22.70	369.00	23.30	378.00

All chemical concentrations expressed in milligrams per liter (mg/L).

*Methyl tertiary-butyl ether

Soil Class 3

Chemicals of Concern	Ground Water to Indoor Air							
	<15 Feet		15-30 Feet		31-50 Feet		>50 Feet	
	Residential	Non-Resid.	Residential	Non-Resid.	Residential	Non-Resid.	Residential	Non-Resid.
Benzene	4.39	27.50	4.42	27.60	4.80	30.10	5.26	32.90
Toluene	159.00	2,580.00	160.00	2,600.00	174.00	2,820.00	190.00	3,090.00
Ethylbenzene	391.00	6,350.00	393.00	6,380.00	427.00	6,930.00	468.00	7,590.00
o, m and p-Xylenes	42.40	688.00	42.70	692.00	46.40	752.00	50.80	824.00
MTBE*	12,700.00	206,000.00	12,800.00	207,000.00	13,900.00	226,000.00	15,300.00	249,000.00
Benzo(a)anthracene	669.00	4,190.00	670.00	4,190.00	690.00	4,320.00	714.00	4,470.00
Benzo(a)pyrene	126.00	789.00	126.00	790.00	129.00	804.00	131.00	822.00
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	68.90	431.00	69.30	433.00	74.90	469.00	81.70	511.00
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	23,500.00	147,000.00	23,600.00	147,000.00	23,900.00	150,000.00	24,400.00	153,000.00
Chrysene	7,330.00	45,800.00	7,360.00	46,100.00	7,960.00	49,800.00	8,660.00	54,200.00
Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	337.00	2,110.00	337.00	2,110.00	342.00	2,140.00	347.00	2,170.00
Indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene	2,010.00	12,600.00	2,010.00	12,600.00	2,050.00	12,800.00	2,090.00	13,100.00
Naphthalene	22.80	370.00	22.90	372.00	25.00	406.00	27.50	446.00

All chemical concentrations expressed in milligrams per liter (mg/L).

*Methyl tertiary-butyl ether

Tables 3.6 - Ground Water to Outdoor Air Action Levels**Soil Class 1**

Chemicals of Concern	Ground Water to Outdoor Air		
	Residential	Non-Residential	Excavation Worker
Benzene	818.00	515.00	5,520.00
Toluene	32,500.00	53,100.00	68,800.00
Ethylbenzene	82,700.00	135,000.00	175,000.00
o, m, and p-Xylenes	8,560.00	14,000.00	18,100.00
Methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE)	758,000.00	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶
Benzo(a)anthracene	24,800.00	15,600.00	507,000.00
Benzo(a)pyrene	7,680.00	4,840.00	157,000.00
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	2,020.00	1,270.00	41,200.00
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶
Chrysene	212,000.00	133,000.00	>1E ⁺⁶
Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	78,400.00	49,400.00	>1E ⁺⁶
Indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene	123,000.00	77,200.00	>1E ⁺⁶
Naphthalene	1,200.00	1,970.00	2,550.00

All chemical concentrations expressed in milligrams per liter (mg/L).

Soil Class 2

Chemicals of Concern	Ground Water to Outdoor Air		
	Residential	Non-Residential	Excavation Worker
Benzene	860.00	541.00	5,800.00
Toluene	34,000.00	55,600.00	72,000.00
Ethylbenzene	86,300.00	141,000.00	183,000.00
o, m and p-Xylenes	8,960.00	14,600.00	18,900.00
Methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE)	885,000.00	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶
Benzo(a)anthracene	31,600.00	19,900.00	645,000.00
Benzo(a)pyrene	8,200.00	5,170.00	167,000.00
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	2,720.00	1,710.00	55,500.00
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶
Chrysene	286,000.00	180,000.00	>1E ⁺⁶
Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	38,700.00	24,400.00	789,000.00
Indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene	131,000.00	82,400.00	>1E ⁺⁶
Naphthalene	1,430.00	2,340.00	3,030.00

All chemical concentrations expressed in milligrams per liter (mg/L).

Soil Class 3

Chemicals of Concern	Ground Water to Outdoor Air		
	Residential	Non-Residential	Excavation Worker
Benzene	1,350.00	848.00	9,080.00
Toluene	51,500.00	84,100.00	109,000.00
Ethylbenzene	129,000.00	211,000.00	273,000.00
o, m, and p-Xylenes	13,600.00	22,200.00	28,800.00
Methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE)	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶
Benzo(a)anthracene	33,000.00	20,800.00	673,000.00
Benzo(a)pyrene	3,870.00	2,440.00	78,900.00
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	9,560.00	6,020.00	195,000.00
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	642,000.00	405,000.00	>1E ⁺⁶
Chrysene	991,000.00	625,000.00	>1E ⁺⁶
Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	7,210.00	4,540.00	147,000.00
Indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene	61,500.00	38,700.00	>1E ⁺⁶
Naphthalene	4,030.00	6,590.00	8,540.00

All chemical concentrations expressed in milligrams per liter (mg/L).

Table 3.7- Direct Contact Action Levels

Chemicals Of Concern	Direct Contact		
	Residential	Non-Residential	Excavation Worker
Benzene	9.8	100	310
Toluene	590	5,900	24,000
Ethylbenzene	1,500	17,000	160,000
o, m and p-Xylenes	660	6400	7,000
Methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE)	5,300	57,000	57,000
Benzo(a)anthracene	11	63	810
Benzo(a)pyrene	1.1	6.3	81
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	11	63	810
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	110	630	8,100
Chrysene	1,100	6,700	41,000
Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	1.1	6.7	41
Indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene	11	67	410
Naphthalene	54	530	1,900

All chemical concentrations expressed in milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg).

Table 3.8 - TPH Action Levels

Petroleum Fraction	Soil Class 1	Soil Class 2	Soil Class 3
Light Distillate Fraction (C6-C12)	1,000	5,000	8,000
Middle Distillate Fraction (C10-20)	2,000	10,000	20,000
Heavy Distillate Fraction (C20-C34)	5,000	20,000	40,000

All chemical concentrations expressed in milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg).

Table 3.9 - Soil to Indoor Air, Drinking Water Leaching and Non-Drinking Water Leaching**Soil Class 1**

Chemicals of Concern	Soil to Indoor Air		Soil to Outdoor Air			Soil to Drinking Water Leaching	Soil to Non-Drinking Water Leaching
	Residential	Non-Residential	Residential	Non-Residential	Excavation		
Benzene	1.04	6.50	32.70	20.60	221.00	0.149	12.80
Toluene	61.30	994.00	1,930.00	3,150.00	4,090.00	49.10	760.00
Ethylbenzene	199.00	3,230.00	6,280.00	10,300.00	13,300.00	45.50	2,480.00
o, m and p-Xylenes	15.70	254.00	494.00	806.00	1,040.00	469.00	194.00
Methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE)	1,240.00	20,200.00	39,300.00	64,200.00	83,100.00	0.470	14,600.00
Benzo(a)anthracene	476,000.00	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	22.20	>1E ⁺⁶
Benzo(a)pyrene	245,000.00	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	50.60	>1E ⁺⁶
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	165,000.00	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	55.30	>1E ⁺⁶
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	501.00	>1E ⁺⁶
Chrysene	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	4,410.00	>1E ⁺⁶
Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	94.00	>1E ⁺⁶
Indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	>1E ⁺⁶	244.00	>1E ⁺⁶
Naphthalene	54.00	877.00	1,710.00	2,790.00	3,610.00	39.80	632.00

All chemical concentrations expressed in milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg).

Soil Class 2

Chemical of Concern	Soil to Indoor Air		Soil to Outdoor Air			Soil to Drinking Water Leaching	Soil to Non-Drinking Water Leaching
	Residential	Non-Residential	Residential	Non-Residential	Excavation		
Benzene	1.15	7.22	51.00	32.10	344.00	0.252	21.60
Toluene	70.80	1,150.00	3,130.00	5,110.00	6,610.00	105.00	1,630.00
Ethylbenzene	233.00	3,780.00	10,300.00	16,800.00	21,800.00	83.00	4,530.00
o, m and p-Xylenes	18.00	291.00	793.00	1,300.00	1,680.00	825.00	342.00
Methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE)	1,370.00	22,200.00	60,500.00	98,900.00	128,000.00	0.788	24,400.00
Benzo(a)anthracene	596,000.00	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	18,600.00	>1E^+6
Benzo(a)pyrene	306,000.00	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	206,000.00	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	738,000.00	>1E^+6
Chrysene	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	451,000.00	>1E^+6
Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6
Indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6
Naphthalene	67.30	1,090.00	2,980.00	4,860.00	6,300.00	84.20	1,340.00

All chemical concentrations expressed in milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg).

Soil Class 3

Chemical of Concern	Soil to Indoor Air		Soil to Outdoor Air			Soil to Drinking Water Leaching	Soil to Non-Drinking Water Leaching
	Residential	Non-Residential	Residential	Non-Residential	Excavation		
Benzene	1.42	8.86	267.00	168.00	1,800.00	0.937	82.30
Toluene	86.00	1,400.00	16,200.00	26,500.00	34,300.00	479.00	7,610.00
Ethylbenzene	282.00	4,570.00	53,100.00	86,800.00	112,000.00	313.00	17,500.00
o, m and p-Xylenes	21.70	353.00	4,100.00	6,700.00	8,670.00	3,060.00	1,300.00
Methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE)	1,970.00	32,000.000	368,000.00	601,000.00	778,000.00	3.440	109,000.00
Benzo(a)anthracene	716,000.00	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6
Benzo(a)pyrene	366,000.00	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	251,000.00	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6
Chrysene	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6
Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6
Indeno (1,2,3-c,d)pyrene	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6	>1E^+6
Naphthalene	82.80	1,340.00	15,400.00	25,100.00	32,500.00	362.00	5,890.00

All chemical concentrations expressed in milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg).

3.9.4 Multiple Chemical Adjustments

A multiple chemical adjustment calculation needs to be conducted when 10 or more non-carcinogenic or 10 or more carcinogenic COCs are present when analyzing for Analytical Groups 4 and/or 5. Table F.6 – Reference Table of Toxicological Properties of Appendix F, contains a list of chemicals along with their associated toxicological data. Toxicological data for COCs not listed in Appendix F can be obtained through such other resources as Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS), Health Effects Assessment Summary Tables (HEAST), etc.

COCs having carcinogenic effects shall not exceed a cumulative risk of 1.0×10^{-5} (i.e., one excess cancer in a population of 100,000) and those having non-carcinogenic effects shall not exceed a hazard index of 1.0.

For COCs having carcinogenic effects, a cancer risk ratio for each chemical must be determined by dividing the maximum concentration of each carcinogenic chemical identified on the UST site by the appropriate action level for a specific exposure pathway (e.g., soil to indoor air, ground water to indoor air). Carcinogenic action levels listed in Tables 3.4 through 3.9 were calculated to 10^{-5} risk. The cancer risk ratios for all of the carcinogenic chemicals identified at the UST site must be added to calculate a cumulative risk ratio for each individual exposure pathway.

Example:

The soil to indoor air action level (for a residential receptor, Soil Class 1 scenario) is 1.04 mg/kg for benzene, 245,000 mg/kg for benzo(a)pyrene, and 15.4 mg/kg for tetrachloroethylene. Note that all of these action levels were calculated using BUSTR spreadsheets. If the maximum soil concentration is 0.6 mg/kg for benzene, 1.0 mg/kg for benzo(a)pyrene, and 2.0 mg/kg tetrachloroethylene, the multiple chemical calculation is as follows:

$$\frac{\text{benzene}}{1.04} + \frac{\text{benzo(a)pyrene}}{245,000} + \frac{\text{tetrachloroethylene}}{15.4} + \dots = < 1$$

NOTE: the example above only shows three of the ten or more COCs that would be included in the actual calculation.

For COCs having non-carcinogenic effects, the non-carcinogenic risk ratio for each chemical must be determined by dividing the maximum concentration of each chemical identified on the UST site that has a non-carcinogenic action level value by the appropriate action level for a specific exposure pathway. The non-cancer risk ratios for all of the COCs must be added to calculate a cumulative risk ratio. The calculation is similar to the carcinogenic risk ratio calculation previously described.

If the sum of the carcinogenic or non-carcinogenic risk ratios exceeds 1.0, further corrective actions are required. All COCs are assumed to affect the same target organ.

For situations where a COC poses both a carcinogenic and non-carcinogenic risk, the COC must be evaluated in the adjustment calculation for both the carcinogenic and non-carcinogenic effects.

A cumulative adjustment shall be made for each of the following pathways: Direct Contact with Soil; Soil to Indoor Air; Soil to Outdoor Air; Ground Water Ingestion; Ground Water to Outdoor Air; and Ground Water to Indoor Air.

For COCs not listed in 3.9.3, Action Level Tables, action levels for ground water ingestion and direct contact with soil can be located in OAC 3745-300-08 (Generic Numerical Standards) and the Ohio EPA, DERR VAP, Supplemental Generic Numerical Values. Action levels for soil to indoor air and ground water to indoor air can be calculated using BUSTR's Spreadsheets.

3.10 Interim Response Action (IRA)

If an IRA is selected, it must be implemented within 90 days of the completion and approval of a Tier 1 Investigation, a Tier 2 Evaluation, or a Tier 3 Evaluation. Having implemented an IRA, O/O should then re-evaluate the action level comparison for the environmental media subject to the IRA to determine if concentrations of COCs are below the appropriate action levels or site-specific target levels for that environmental media. The IRA may include source removal or short-term actions not exceeding three months. IRA activities do not include injection of chemicals, surfactants or substances to increase biological activity or to chemically degrade COCs in the subsurface. These activities should be proposed and submitted to BUSTR for approval within a Remedial Action Plan.

Submit an IRA Notification Form 2012 to BUSTR at least 10 days before beginning the IRA. The IRA Notification Form 2012 is located in Appendix E, Forms. Examples of an IRA include, but are not limited to, enhanced fluid recovery (EFR), over excavation, and pump-and-treat. The O/O must secure all permits and handle any flammable or combustible materials in accordance with Federal, state, or local regulatory agencies.

Obtain prior approval from BUSTR if *any* of the following situations exist:

- Combined total volume of soil to be excavated is greater than 800 yd³;
- Combined anticipated time to initiate and complete the IRA is greater than three months; or
- More than one IRA will be conducted (for all tier evaluations).

The O/Os request for IRA approval must include *all* of the following:

- Description of the activities to be conducted;
- Site map identifying the limits of soil excavation (if applicable);
- Estimation of soil and ground water volumes to be managed;
- Estimation of the anticipated time to completion;
- Confirmatory sampling plan; and
- Comparison of the selected IRA technology to other corrective action options, including an evaluation of costs.

Confirmatory Sampling

After completing an IRA, the O/O must collect a sufficient number of samples for determining the COC concentrations remaining in the soil or ground water. If requesting a No Further Action letter from BUSTR, the O/O must demonstrate that all of the COC concentrations remaining in the soil or ground water are at or below the ALs or the Site Specific Target Levels (SSTLs) for all applicable pathways. When determining the appropriate quantity and quality of samples to be

collected, consider the spatial distribution of sampling locations and the temporal variations of the COC concentrations.

Confirmatory Sampling for Soil

Collect soil samples from the excavation's side walls and bottom using a ratio of one sample per 100 ft². A minimum of one soil sample must be collected from each side wall and from the bottom of the excavation. These samples must be biased towards areas with the highest contamination.

If the excavation is less than 400 yd³, a minimum of one soil sample per wall and one from the bottom of the excavation (total of five samples) must be submitted to the laboratory for analysis. The five soil samples submitted to the laboratory shall be selected based on the highest field screening results.

If the excavation is greater than 400 yd³, a minimum of two soil samples per wall and two from the bottom of the excavation (total of ten samples) must be submitted to the laboratory for analysis. The ten soil samples submitted to the laboratory shall be selected based on the highest field screening results.

Confirmatory Sampling for Ground Water

If the IRA addressed localized ground water contamination, a ground water sampling program must be developed to demonstrate that the IRA was effective. This may require the re-installation of monitoring wells destroyed during the IRA process. At a minimum, collect a ground water sample from each MW within the affected area. At a minimum, at least two months of confirmatory ground water sampling must be conducted in the previously contaminated areas. BUSTR may require additional confirmatory sampling in the previously contaminated area.

IRA Reporting

Within 60 days of completing the IRA, the O/O must prepare and submit the Interim Response Action Form 2012 prescribed by BUSTR and include the required information. (See Appendix E, Forms.)

3.11 Tier 2 Evaluation

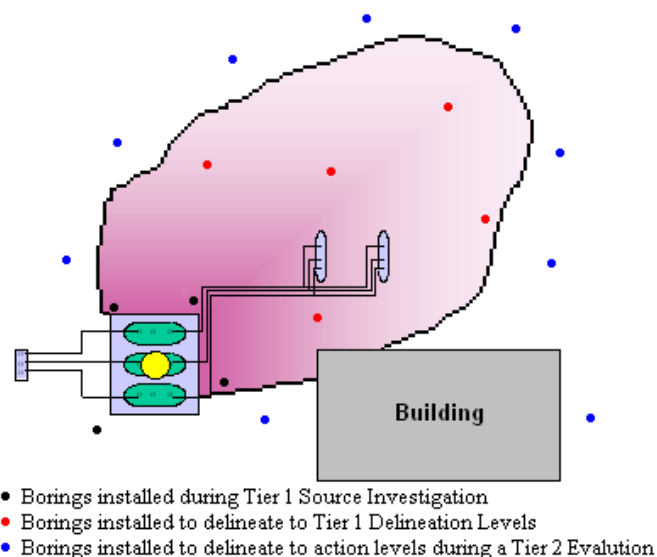
Conduct a Tier 2 Evaluation when COC concentrations are above applicable ALs and upon approval of completeness of the Tier 1 Investigation Report (including Tier 1 Source Investigation and Tier 1 Notification). The purpose of Tier 2 Evaluation is to:

- Define the distribution of COCs to applicable Tier 1 ALs;
- Determine the current and potential future land-use of the UST site and surrounding properties;
- Develop a site conceptual exposure model (SCEM); and
- Develop SSTLs using spreadsheets and models approved by BUSTR.

3.11.1 Determination of the Distribution of Chemicals of Concern

The likely distribution of COCs must be defined according to the lowest applicable Tier 1 action level determined for the UST site for each identified environmental medium. To determine the distribution of COCs in each environmental medium, the O/O must install SBs and ground water MWs to delineate contamination in all directions (regardless of ground water flow direction). Figure 3.9, provides an example of where to place SBs/MWs to determine the likely distribution of COCs. (See Appendix A, Data Collection.)

Figure 3.9 – Typical Well Placement for Delineation of COCs During a Tier 2 Evaluation



If the concentration of a COC is below ALs or below detection limits (BDL) where an action level is not available or the AL is BDL, then that COC may be excluded from future assessment. Obtain off-site access if the distribution of COCs is determined to have migrated to off-site areas.

Off-site access agreements must be obtained from the affected property owner. BUSTR requires that at least 3 attempts be made to contact off-site property owners within a 90 day period in order to fully attempt to gain off-site access. Off-site access denial documentation must be submitted to BUSTR within 45 days of receipt or within 45 days of the third consecutive unsuccessful attempt to gain off-site property access.

3.11.2 Land-Use Determination

The Tier 1 ALs, assume that the current and future land-use for the UST site and the adjacent properties is residential. During the Tier 2 Evaluation, a determination may be made for a non-residential land-use.

Determine the current and reasonably anticipated future land-use for the UST site and adjacent properties as either residential or non-residential based on:

- Historical land-use of the UST site and adjacent properties;

- Current land-use of the UST site and adjacent properties;
- Historical zoning or planning designation for the UST site and adjacent properties; and
- Current zoning or planning designation for the UST site and adjacent properties.

Residential Land-use

Examples of residential land-uses include, but are not limited to, housing (single and multiple dwellings), educational facilities, day care facilities, agricultural land, correctional facilities, and custodial or long-term health care facilities.

For residential land-use, adults and children are assumed to be full-time residents living and sleeping on the property. The residents are potentially subject to inhalation of vapors, both indoors and outdoors, direct contact with surface soil (i.e., ingestion, inhalation of vapors, dermal contact, and inhalation of particulates), and ingestion of drinking water from a well on the property. (See Section 3.11.4 - Site Conceptual Exposure Model: Point(s) of Exposure.)

Non-Residential Land-use

To classify the UST site as non-residential, one of the following must be true:

- The UST site is non-residential and 75% of the area within 300 ft. of the UST site's property boundary is non-residential land-use. The area of the UST site is not included in land-use calculations. The surface area of all roadways within the 300 ft. area must be included in the land-use calculations. Roadways must be divided in half and counted towards the land-use of the adjoining property. For example, if a roadway separates residential and non-residential properties, half of the roadway will be counted as residential land-use and half as non-residential land-use. Figure 3.10- Example of Land-use Determination below shows an example of land-use determination; or
- A land-use restriction as approved by BUSTR for the UST site has been implemented and recorded in the county where the UST site is located or the O/O has entered into an environmental covenant with BUSTR. (See Appendix C, Use Restrictions.)

Non-residential land-use includes, but is not limited to, commercial and industrial land. Examples include facilities that supply goods and/or services and are open to the public, such as warehouses, retail gasoline stations and automobile service facilities, office buildings, retail businesses, hospitals, religious institutions, hotels, and parking facilities.

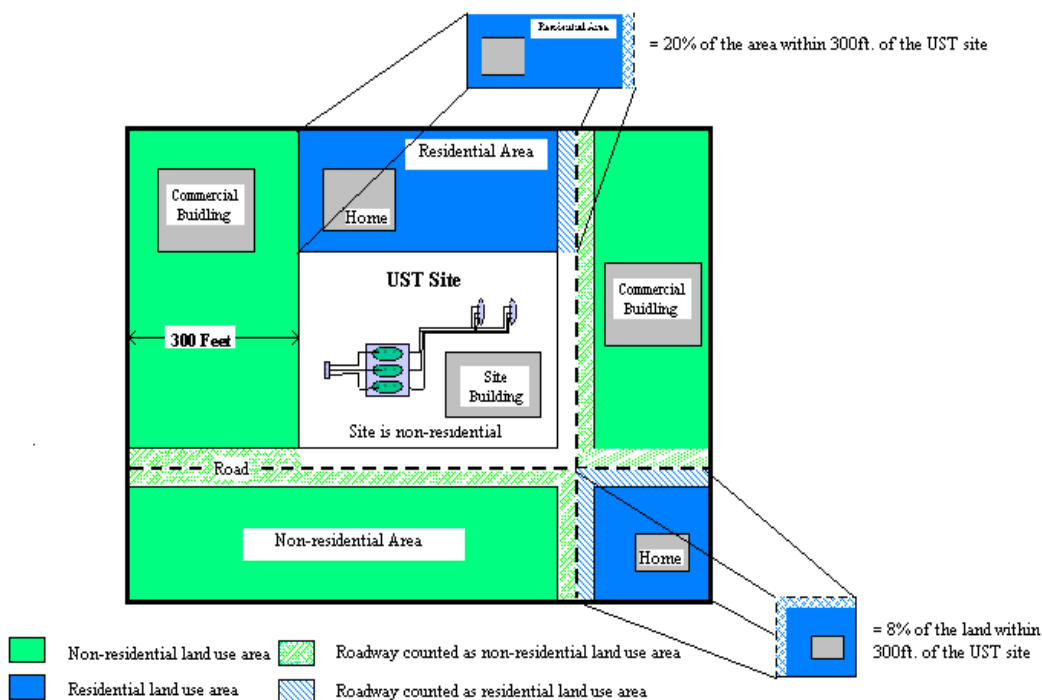
For non-residential land-use, adult workers are assumed to spend a typical work week on the property. The commercial worker is potentially subject to inhalation of vapors, both indoors and outdoors, and to direct contact with surface soil (i.e., ingestion, inhalation of vapors, dermal contact, inhalation of particulates).

Land-Use Survey

A land-use survey of all properties within 300 ft. of the release site property boundaries will be necessary when trying to determine non-residential land-use for the UST site. The survey must include, but not be limited to, the Land Use Survey For Investigation of Petroleum Release (form letter), from all property owners within 300 ft. of the UST site property boundaries. The information submitted to BUSTR should include a map of all properties within 300 ft. of the UST site and documentation of all correspondence from the land-use survey. If such correspondence

is inconclusive, and less than 75% of the surrounding properties respond to the survey, BUSTR may require that additional survey methods (i.e., phone call, door-to-door) be conducted. BUSTR will evaluate overall survey results for each site on a case-by-case basis. (See Appendix E, Forms.)

Figure 3.10 – Example of Land-use Determination



NOTE: Because 28% of the area within 300 ft. of the UST site is classified as residential, the UST site is classified as residential

3.11.3 Action Level Determination

Non-residential Action Levels

If the UST site meets a non-residential land-use determination, the O/O must compare the COC concentrations to the appropriate non-residential ALs and ground water use ALs, as follows:

- If all COC concentrations are at or below the ALs for all applicable pathways, then NFA is required. The O/O must prepare a Tier 2 Evaluation Report;
- If the maximum concentration of a specific COC is at or below the applicable AL, then no further evaluation is necessary for that COC and for the corresponding complete exposure pathway; or
- If one or more of the COC concentrations are above non-residential land-use and/or ground water use ALs for any applicable pathway, the O/O must develop a site conceptual exposure model.

If COCs have migrated off the UST site, ALs must be developed for each impacted property according to the corresponding land-use. For example, if a property is classified as a residential land-use, then residential exposure scenarios must be evaluated starting at that property's boundary.

Residential Action Levels

If the UST site does not meet the non-residential land-use determination, the O/O must develop a site conceptual exposure model based on residential land-use. (See Section 3.11.4, Site Conceptual Exposure Model.)

3.11.4 Site Conceptual Exposure Model

The generic exposure model used in the Tier 1 Evaluation is based on a very specific exposure scenario that could not be modified. In the Tier 2 Evaluation, the O/O may modify the generic exposure model by considering such site-specific characteristics as activity and land-use, types of receptors, and transport mechanisms.

During a Tier 2 Evaluation, a SCEM must be developed to clearly describe the exposure pathways and points of exposure under which an exposure to COCs may occur. A SCEM is required if *either* of these conditions exists:

- One or more of the COC concentrations is above the applicable ground water use ALs;
- One or more of the COC concentrations is above the non-residential land-use ALs; or
- One or more of the COC concentrations is above the residential land-use ALs and the site is classified as residential.

Pathway Evaluation

Exposure Pathway Identification

The Tier 2 Pathway Evaluation must identify all exposure pathways that exceed applicable action level(s). Pathway Evaluations must include identifying all receptors, media, transport mechanisms, and routes of exposure. The SCEM must include *all* the following steps:

1. Evaluate *all* current and potential future receptors that may be exposed to the release, including:
 - Adults and children for residential scenarios;
 - Adults for non-residential scenarios;
 - Adults for excavation worker scenarios; and
 - Aquatic life and recreational receptors in a surface water body within 300 ft.
2. Include *all* environmental media that are likely to contain COC concentrations identified for evaluation. Evaluate the following environmental media, as appropriate:
 - Soil;
 - Ground water;
 - Surface water;
 - Indoor air; and

- Outdoor air.

Identify *all* fate and transport mechanisms for all COCs, to include:

- Atmospheric dispersion;
- Volatilization;
- Enclosed space vapor accumulation;
- Soil leaching; and
- Ground water transport.

3. Evaluate routes of exposure, to include:

- Ingestion;
- Inhalation; and
- Direct contact.

Pathway Completeness

Evaluate exposure pathways to determine if the exposure pathways identified in the SCEM are complete. An exposure pathway is incomplete when *any* of the following criteria are true:

- There is no POE for a COC in an identified environmental media;
- Site-specific data demonstrates that there is no transport mechanism in the identified environmental media to move COCs from the source areas to the POE;
- Site-specific data demonstrates that there are no routes of exposure for the identified receptor;
- POEs are eliminated by ground water use restrictions enforceable by local government, regulatory agencies, or an environmental covenant with BUSTR; and
- POEs are eliminated by land-use restrictions enforceable by local government, regulatory agencies, or an environmental covenant with BUSTR.

Environmental media, routes of exposure, and transport mechanisms may be eliminated by mechanisms which include, but are not limited to, environmental covenants, zoning restrictions, or engineering controls (e.g., slurry walls, capping, vapor control, point of use water treatment) that are maintained by environmental covenants. Engineering controls must be designed, implemented, and approved in a Remedial Action Plan. (See Section 3.13, Remedial Action.) A potable water well may be eliminated as a POE, if that well is properly sealed (i.e., a sealant report is submitted). If the well is not in existence and a sealant report cannot be obtained, an affidavit may be submitted to eliminate that well as the POE. Although this affidavit has eliminated this well as a POE, other POEs must be evaluated.

Land-use Restrictions

Where points of exposure are to be eliminated based on a land-use restriction, the O/O must enter into an environmental covenant with BUSTR to restrict the land-use. This may include, but is not limited to, a restriction on the installation of a basement or the prohibition of building on certain portions of the UST site.

Ground Water Use Restrictions

Where points of exposure are to be eliminated based on a ground water use restriction, the O/O must enter into an environmental covenant with BUSTR to restrict the drinking water use.

Pathway Evaluation Conclusions

If an exposure pathway is determined to be complete, then the O/O must evaluate all the POEs.

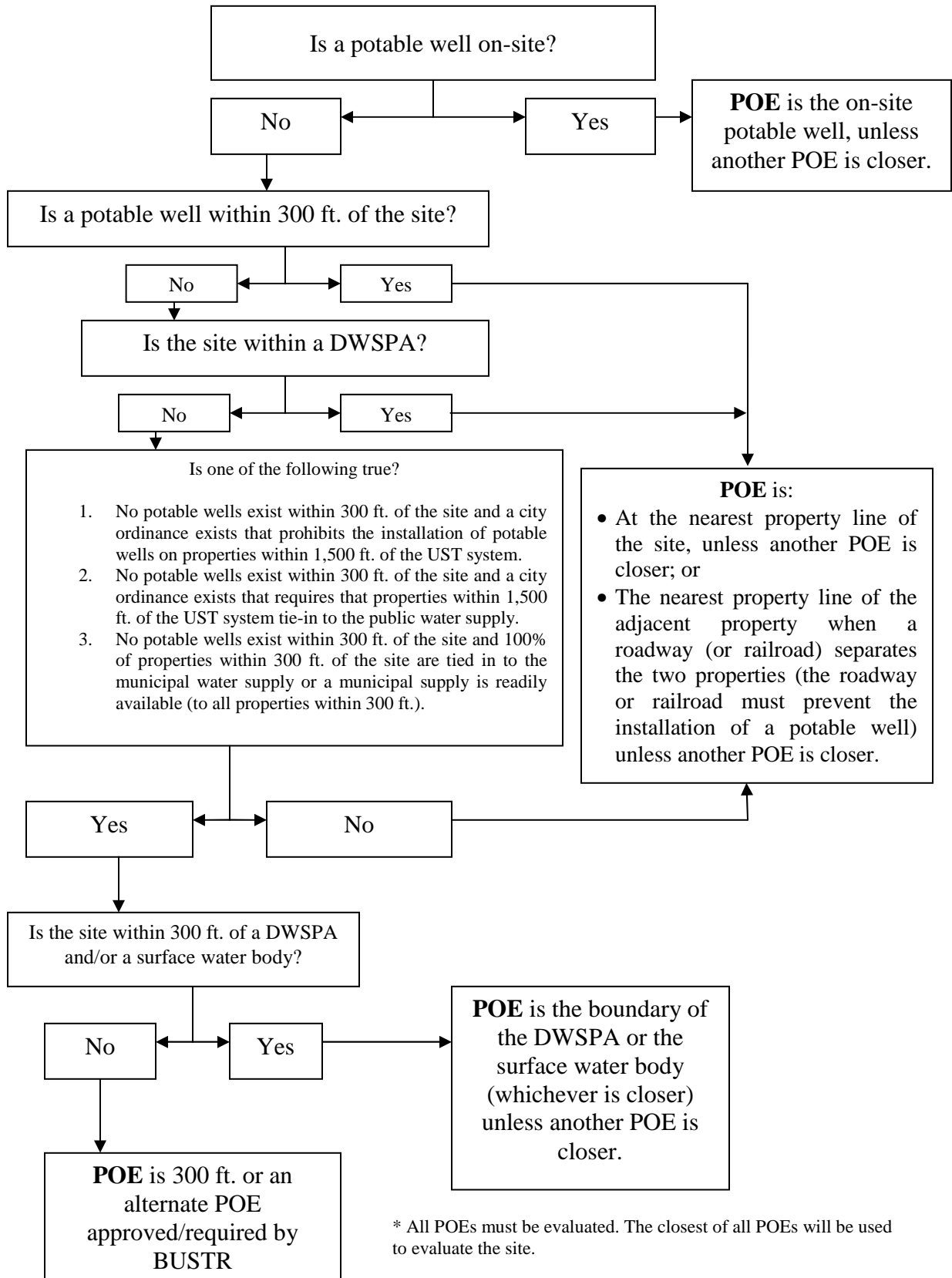
If an exposure pathway is determined to be incomplete, there is no further evaluation required for that exposure pathway. An incomplete exposure pathway must be fully documented and based on information and data collected during the Tier 1 and the Tier 2 Evaluations.

If an exposure pathway cannot be conclusively determined to be incomplete, then the exposure pathway must be considered as complete in the Tier 2 Evaluation.

Points of Exposure

Collect sufficient data to determine if COC concentrations at the POE are above or are likely to be above the appropriate ALs. In some instances this may require the installation of SBs or MWs at each POE. In some cases, samples must be collected from existing drinking water wells. Identify all POEs based on the current and future land-use for the UST site and those properties that may be affected by the release. The POE closest to the source area will be used in the evaluation. (See Flowchart 3.4, Points of Exposure.)

Flowchart 3.4- Points of Exposure



* All POEs must be evaluated. The closest of all POEs will be used to evaluate the site.

POE for Ground Water Ingestion and Soil Leaching to Ground Water (classified as drinking water) Pathway

Where ground water is determined to be drinking water, the POE shall be *one* of the following, whichever is closest to the source area(s):

- Any potable well located on the UST site (see Figure 3.11);
- The property line when a potable well exists within 300 ft. of the UST site (see Figure 3.12);
- The property line when the UST site is located in a DWSPA (see Figure 3.13);
- The DWSPA boundary if a DWSPA is within 300 ft. of the UST site (see Figure 3.14);
- The property line, unless *one* of the following can be demonstrated (see Figure 3.15);
 - No potable wells are located on or within 300 ft. of the UST site, based on a physical survey, (see Section 3.8.2, Potential Drinking Water Use) and an ordinance requiring a mandatory tie-in to a public water supply for all properties within the surrounding area exists;
 - No potable wells are located on or within 300 ft. of the UST site (based on a physical survey) and an ordinance prohibiting the installation of potable water wells at all properties within the surrounding area exists; or
 - No potable wells are located on or within 300 ft. of the UST site (based on a physical survey) and 100 % of the properties within 300 ft. of the UST site are connected to a municipal water source or a municipal source is readily available.
- If the POE is determined to be the property line and a roadway or railroad separates the source area from a property where a potable well could be installed, the POE may be extended across the roadway or railroad to the property line of that property (see Figure 3.16);
- If a closer POE has not been identified, the POE must be 300 ft. from the source area(s) or an alternate POE approved by BUSTR. Also, BUSTR may require additional investigation of POE other than those listed above (see Figure 3.17); or
- Surface water where a surface water body exists within 300 ft. of the UST site. The POE must be the point where the ground water containing COC concentrations discharges to the surface water (see Figure 3.18).

Figure 3.11 – Example of POE When a Potable Well Exists on the UST Site

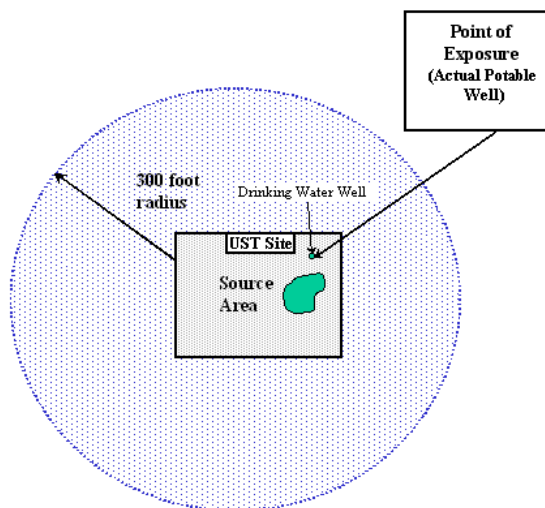


Figure 3.12 – Example of POE When a Potable Well Exists Within 300 ft. of the UST Site

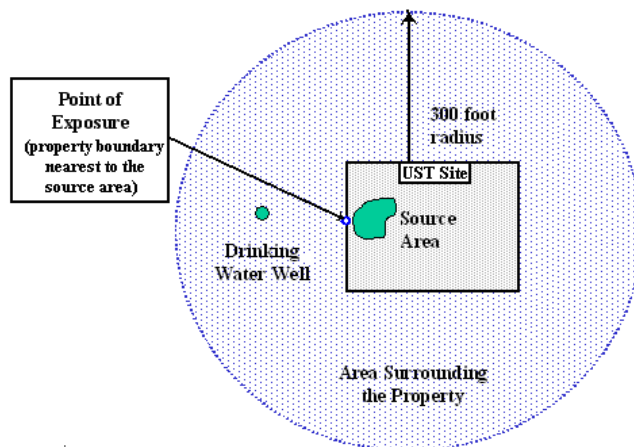


Figure 3.13 – Example of POE When the UST Site is in a DWSPA

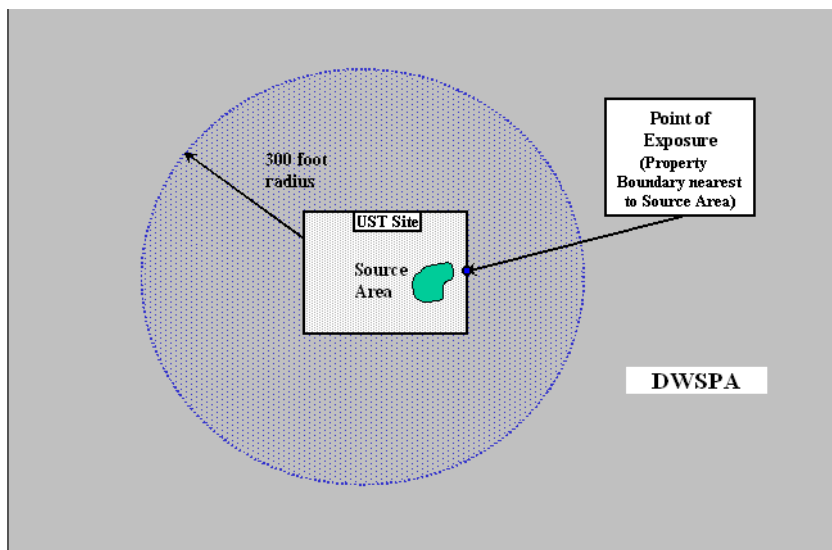


Figure 3.14 – Example of POE When a DWSPA Exists Within 300 ft. of the UST Site

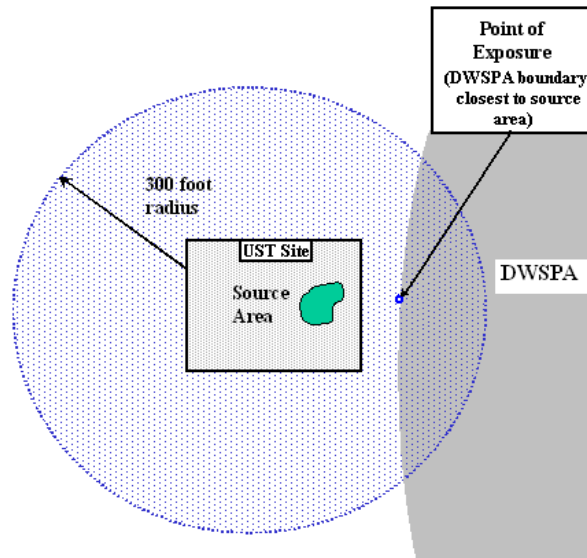


Figure 3.15 – Example of POE When No Potable Wells Exist On or Within 300 ft. of the UST Site and None of the Following Is True:

- An ordinance exists that requires a mandatory tie-in to the municipal water supply for all properties within 1,500 ft. of the UST system;
- An ordinance exists that prohibits the installation of potable water wells at all properties within 1,500 ft. of the system; and
- 100% of the properties within 300 ft. are connected to a municipal water source or a municipal water source is readily available.

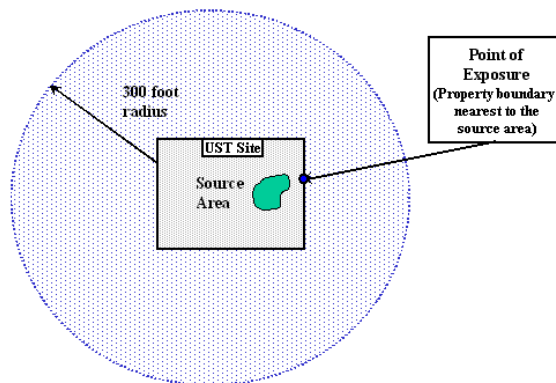


Figure 3.16 – Example of POE Where a Roadway Separates the Source Area from the Property Where a Potable Well Can Be Installed

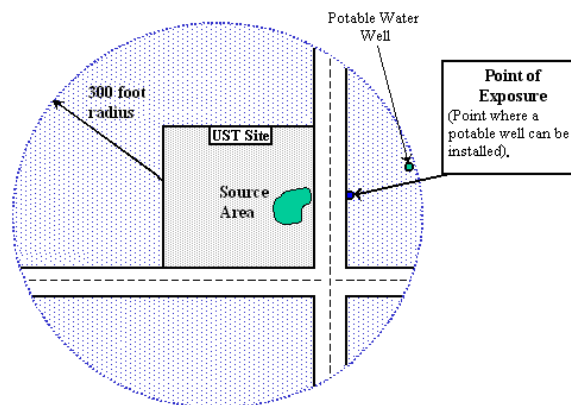


Figure 3.17 – Example of POE When No Other POE Has Been Identified

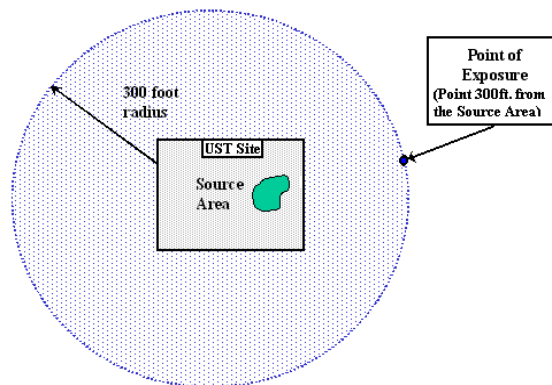
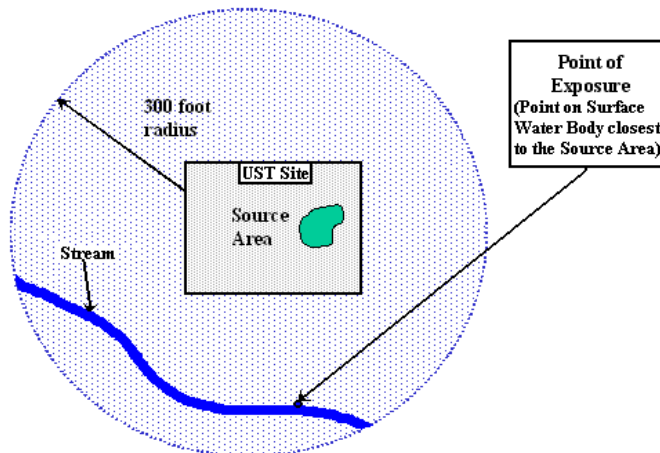


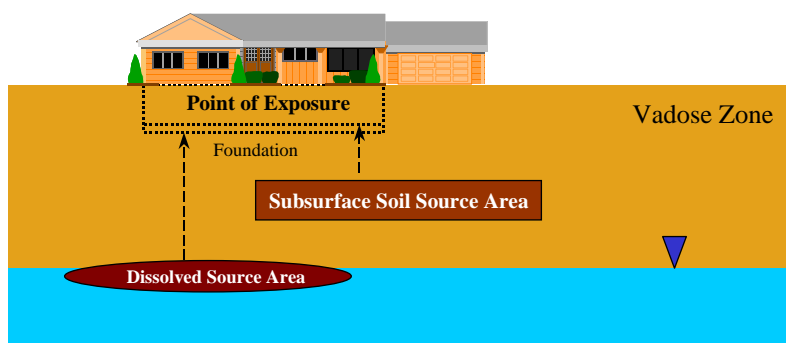
Figure 3.18 – Example of POE When a Surface Water Body Exists Within 300 ft. of the UST Site



POE for Indoor Air Pathways (soil and ground water)

- Residential and/or other buildings located or anticipated to be located above soil or ground water containing COC concentrations. In certain instances it may be appropriate to evaluate the horizontal movement of vapors in the soil (e.g., contaminated soil located under a building set-back area); or
- For subsurface structures, such as utility man-ways and underground tunnels located or anticipated to be located directly above COC concentrations, the POE is the area within the subsurface structures.

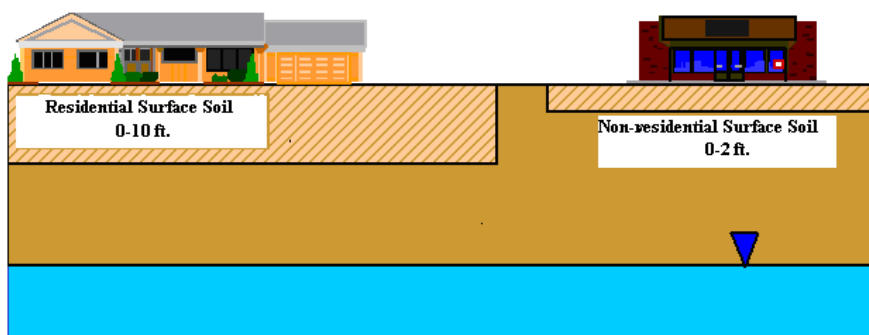
Figure 3.19 – Point of Exposure Where a Building Is to Be Located Directly Above the Source Area



POE for Direct Contact Pathway (surface and subsurface soil)

- 0 - 10 feet- When the land-use has been determined to be residential; or
- 0 - 2 feet- When the land-use has been determined to be non-residential.

Figure 3.20 – POE for Residential and Non-residential Surface Soil (Direct Contact Pathway)



If the distribution of COCs cannot be defined on properties that are impacted or potentially impacted by the release, the POE must be located at the UST site property boundary. The concentrations of the COCs at the UST site property boundary must meet the appropriate ALs based on the land-use of the adjacent properties. However, if a roadway or railroad separates the

UST site and adjacent property where a potable well could be installed, the POE is the property line of the adjacent property.

3.11.5 Site-Specific Target Level Development

BUSTR spreadsheets must be used to evaluate COC fate and transport when the COC concentrations exceed ALs for complete exposure pathways. The fate and transport of COCs may be evaluated by conducting *one or a combination* of the following three options:

1. Develop SSTLs by replacing default values with site-specific data in the BUSTR Spreadsheets;
2. Utilize analytical fate and transport modeling (i.e., BUSTR-Screen) to predict COC concentrations in ground water at each POE; and/or
3. Back calculate SSTLs by utilizing a combination of BUSTR-Screen and BUSTR Spreadsheets.

BUSTR spreadsheets are located on the website at <http://www.com.ohio.gov/fire/bustMain.aspx> or by contacting BUSTR at (614) 752-7938 for an electronic version available on a CD.

SSTL Development in BUSTR Spreadsheets (Option 1)

SSTLs can be calculated by replacing the default values used in action level calculations with site-specific values for certain geological and hydrogeological parameters. Site-specific values may *only* be substituted for the following parameters:

- Total porosity in vadose zone;
- Volumetric water content in vadose zone;
- Volumetric air content in vadose zone;
- Volumetric air content in capillary fringe soil;
- Volumetric water content in capillary fringe soil;
- Total organic carbon;
- Dry bulk density;
- Saturated hydraulic conductivity (vertical hydraulic conductivity).

NOTE: All field methods and calculations used to obtain site-specific values must be clearly documented and referenced in all reports submitted to BUSTR. Also, if site-specific data is obtained, it must be used for all future SSTLs calculations, regardless if it is more or less conservative than the BUSTR default values.

Other values that were determined during the Tier 1 and Tier 2 investigations, such as depth to ground water, soil type, building type, depth from source to ground water, and land-use classification, may be changed with supporting documentation. Exposure parameters can only be changed from residential to non-residential based upon the land-use determination.

When developing SSTLs based on the land-use determination and/or surface water quality standards, assume that the exposure pathways identified in the Tier 1 Investigation Report apply, and compare the SSTL to the highest concentration for each COC for each exposure pathway. As in the Tier 1 Investigation Report, assume that the SSTLs are applied at the POE. This approach is also appropriate for calculating SSTLs for chemicals that have no calculated Tier 1 action levels.

BUSTR spreadsheets include soil to indoor air, soil to outdoor air, ground water to indoor air, ground water to outdoor air, and soil leaching to ground water (or drinking water). Direct contact and total petroleum hydrocarbon (TPH) values are listed in OAC Rule 1301:7-9-13(J)(2)(d) and (J)(2)(e). Direct contact and TPH values cannot be recalculated using site-specific data; therefore, a combination of an IRA, RAP, or Tier 3 Evaluation must be conducted. For chemicals not listed in the direct contact table, reference Ohio EPA, DERR VAP, generic direct contact standards and supplemental generic direct contact standards. These standards can be found in OAC 3745-300-08.

Fate and Transport Modeling Using BUSTR-Screen (Option 2)

BUSTR-Screen may be used to predict COC concentrations at each point of demonstration (POD) and/or POE for ground water ingestion and ground water to indoor air pathways.

BUSTR-Screen is a ground water fate and transport model combining a user interface with Bioscreen, a Microsoft® Excel based modeling program created by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). The purpose of the BUSTR-Screen interface to the Bioscreen model is to simplify presentation of input parameters and output results for BUSTR corrective action sites.

Bioscreen and BUSTR-Screen are Microsoft® Excel based modeling programs based on Domenico fate and transport equations. The equations and calculations used in the BUSTR-Screen model are identical to those used in the Bioscreen model, version 1.4. Both models predict the amount of natural attenuation of dissolved hydrocarbons in confined or unconfined aquifers. The models are designed to predict only horizontal flow with a constant seepage velocity.

BUSTR requires that BUSTR-Screen be used if ground water fate and transport modeling is performed during the Tier 2 Evaluation process. (See OAC 1301:7-9-13, effective July 1, 2012.)

BUSTR-Screen can be downloaded through the BUSTR website at <http://www.com.ohio.gov/fire/bustMain.aspx> (For additional information, see Appendix G, BUSTR-Screen Ground Water Model.)

Back Calculation Using BUSTR Spreadsheets and BUSTR-Screen (Option 3)

Another option for calculating SSTLs is using a combination of the BUSTR Spreadsheets and BUSTR-Screen to evaluate the fate and transport of COCs in the environmental media for leaching or volatilization pathways. For example, the O/O may use a combination of the soil to ground water leaching spreadsheet and BUSTR-Screen spreadsheet to predict acceptable soil and ground water SSTLs in the source area which are protective of the POE. This would be done by first predicting the maximum COC concentration in the ground water in the source area which would still be protective of the POE, and then using that predicted maximum COC concentration as the target concentration in the leaching spreadsheet.

Surface Water Quality Standards

If there is a surface water body within 300 ft. of the UST site, the O/O may develop SSTLs (using BUSTR-Screen and BUSTR spreadsheets) that are protective of aquatic life and recreational standards, in accordance with OAC 3745-1-01 through 3745-1-54.

OAC 3745-1-08 through 3745-1-30 must be used to determine which drainage basin and water body segment apply to the UST site. These rules specify which water quality standards (i.e., aquatic life, public water supply, recreational use, etc.) apply to specific surface water bodies. After determining which water quality standards are applicable, Tables 33-2 and 34-1 must be used to identify the appropriate values for the applicable water quality standards.

Land and Ground Water Use Restrictions

Where SSTLs have been developed based on land-use other than residential land-use and non-residential land-use could not be established in accordance with Section 3.11.2- Land-use Determination, the O/O must enter into an environmental covenant approved by BUSTR. (See Appendix C, Use Restrictions.)

Where SSTLs have been developed based on ground water use other than drinking water use and non-drinking water use is not established in accordance with Section 3.8.2, Potential Drinking Water Use, the O/O must enter into an environmental covenant approved by BUSTR.

3.11.6 Tier 2 Decisions

After determining the SSTLs, the maximum COC concentrations for each complete exposure pathway must be compared to the calculated SSTLs. This comparison must be documented in the required Tier 2 Evaluation Form 2012. Upon submission, BUSTR will evaluate the Tier 2 Evaluation Form 2012 for completeness and technical adequacy.

If all COC concentrations are at or below the ALs or SSTLs for all applicable pathways and no monitoring is required, then NFA is required. If a monitoring plan is required, it must be submitted with the Tier 2 Evaluation Form 2012 to demonstrate that all COCs will remain at or below Tier 2 SSTLs.

If the maximum concentration of a particular COC is at or below the action level or SSTL for a particular pathway, then no further evaluation is necessary for that COC and its corresponding exposure pathway.

If one or more COC concentrations are above Tier 2 SSTLs for one or more exposure pathways, the O/O must conduct *one or a combination* of the following to address those COCs and the corresponding complete exposure pathway:

- Interim Response Action, Section 3.10;
- Remedial Action Plan, Section 3.13;
- Tier 3 Evaluation Plan Section 3.12; and/or
- Plan for approval by BUSTR to calibrate or disprove the assumptions used in the BUSTR-Screen fate and transport model. This plan must be submitted with the Tier 2 Evaluation Form 2012. (See Appendix G, BUSTR-Screen Ground Water Model.)

3.11.7 Tier 2 Evaluation Report

The O/O must prepare and submit the Tier 2 Evaluation Form 2012 (see Appendix E, Forms), within 18 months from the approval of the Tier 1 Investigation Report. BUSTR will approve the Tier 2 Evaluation if it is determined to be complete and technically accurate. The Tier 2 Evaluation Form 2012 provides an outline to be followed when completing the Tier 2 Evaluation.

3.12 Tier 3 Evaluation

If SSTLs are to be developed beyond the scope of a Tier 2 Evaluation, a Tier 3 Evaluation may be conducted. A Tier 3 Evaluation may include:

- Numerical fate and transport modeling (e.g., MODFLOW ground water transport model);
- Analytical fate and transport modeling not used in a Tier 2 Evaluation (e.g., SESOIL [soil leaching model], AT123D [ground water transport model], RBCA Toolkit);
- Complex aquifer studies (e.g., pumping tests to evaluate the connectivity of two aquifers)¹;
- Site-specific evaluation of TPH as outlined in Appendix H; or
- Site-specific evaluation of the indoor air pathway using vapor transport models in conjunction with monitoring.

¹ When completing complex aquifer studies reference Ohio EPA, *Technical Guidance Manual for Hydrogeologic Investigations and Ground Water Monitoring*, February 1995, et seq.

Model Selection

Fate and transport modeling helps describe the distribution and movement of COCs in the environmental media and can be used to predict COC concentrations at the source, PODs and POEs. Models used in a Tier 3 Evaluation must be selected by considering environmental media, geometric constraints, temporal variability, transport mechanisms, exposure pathways, and other factors such as assumptions used in the model and limitations of the model. Models used in a Tier 3 Evaluation must be publicly available and generally accepted by the USEPA.

Many input parameters in fate and transport models relate to site-specific dimensions and characteristics. Fate and transport models should use site-specific data whenever practical, but default values may be used for the input parameters that have not been measured. Default values are typically used for chemical and physical properties of COCs and for some properties of the environmental media. BUSTR default values are preferred, but other default values may be used when properly justified.

BUSTR requires that a sensitivity analysis be performed with all Tier 3 models. Sensitivity testing is performed to determine critical input parameters and how the output of a fate and transport model changes as these critical values of the input parameters are changed. A model is considered *sensitive* to a given input parameter if the model's output changes significantly when the value of the input parameter is changed slightly. For models that are highly sensitive to an input parameter, the model must use site-specific data or present sufficient justification to support the use of literature or default values.

All Tier 3 models must be reproducible by BUSTR. Calibration and verification monitoring should be addressed in the Tier 3 Evaluation Plan.

3.12.1 Tier 3 Evaluation Plan

If SSTLs are to be developed in a Tier 3 Evaluation, then a Tier 3 Plan must be submitted to BUSTR for approval within 90 days of the approval of the Tier 2 Evaluation Report. The plan must include, but is not limited to, the following:

- Description of the objective and activities to be conducted in the Tier 3 Evaluation;
- Discussion of the effectiveness, cost, and the rationale for selecting the Tier 3 Evaluation compared to other remedial action alternatives; and
- Implementation schedule and projected completion date.

3.12.2 Public Notice

For each release where a Tier 3 Evaluation is submitted to BUSTR, the O/O must provide notice to the public in a format approved by BUSTR so those members of the public directly affected by the release are notified. The notice may include, but is not limited to, public notice in local newspapers, block advertisements, public service announcements, publication in a state register, letters to individual households, or personal contacts by field staff. At a minimum, public notice must include notification to all adjacent property owners, all owners of properties impacted by the release, all properties impacted by the proposed Tier 3 activities, and the unit of local government.

If sufficient public interest exists, or for any other reason, BUSTR may hold a public meeting to consider comments on the proposed Tier 3 Evaluation before approving it.

Upon approval of the Tier 3 Evaluation Plan by BUSTR, the O/O must conduct the activities in accordance with the approved plan.

3.12.3 Tier 3 Decisions

If the maximum concentration of a particular COC is at or below Tier 3 SSTLs, then no further evaluation is necessary for that COC and for the corresponding complete exposure pathway. If necessary, a Monitoring Plan must be developed for ground water. The Monitoring Plan must be submitted with the Tier 3 Evaluation Report to demonstrate that COC concentrations will remain at or below Tier 3 SSTLs.

If COC concentrations are above Tier 3 SSTLs, the O/O must conduct *one or a combination* of the following to eliminate a complete exposure pathway or to reduce COC concentrations at the source area to below the SSTLs:

- Interim Response Action, Section 3.10; or
- Remedial Action Plan, Section 3.13.

3.12.4 Tier 3 Evaluation Report

Within 90 days from the projected completion date stated in the approved Tier 3 Evaluation Plan, a report summarizing the activities conducted in accordance with the Tier 3 Evaluation Plan and the results of the Tier 3 decisions must be submitted to BUSTR for approval.

3.13 Remedial Action

If remedial action is appropriate, the O/O must choose a method that would effectively achieve the appropriate ALs or SSTLs, as determined in the tier evaluation. More than one remedial action may be appropriate for a particular UST site based on the exposure pathways and COCs to be addressed by the remedial action. Remedial options include source removal, design and installation of clean-up equipment, natural attenuation processes, and engineering controls. As engineering controls are considered a remedial action, the O/O must submit a Remedial Action Plan (RAP). The RAP must describe the implementation of the engineering controls used to eliminate pathways. Additionally, a monitoring plan and/or environmental covenant may be required to demonstrate the effectiveness and maintenance of the engineering control. (See Section 3.14, Monitoring Plan.)

3.13.1 Remedial Action Plan

A RAP must be prepared and submitted to BUSTR within 90 days of the approval of the Tier 1 Investigation Report, approval of the Tier 2 Evaluation Report, or approval of the Tier 3 Evaluation Report. The O/O must also submit the RAP for cost pre-approval to the Petroleum Underground Storage Tank Release Compensation Board (PUSTRCB) for sites that are eligible for reimbursement. The RAP must include, at minimum, *all* of the following information:

- Description of the remedial activities to be implemented;
- Proposed target levels, identified by COCs, exposure pathway, and environmental media;
- Conceptual design of the remedial action system; detailed engineering drawings are not necessary;
- Brief description of remedial action alternatives considered, including a discussion of the reliability, effectiveness, cost, and time needed for completion, and the rationale for the selected program;
- Monitoring Plan (see Section 3.14, Monitoring Plan);
- Description of reporting frequency and proposed content of reports;
- Description of all permits or other governmental approval required for implementation of the plan;
- Description of activities and studies, if any, required to be performed prior to implementation of the proposed remedial action; and
- Implementation schedule, projected completion date, and the submittal date for the completion report of the proposed remedial action.

3.13.2 Public Notice

For each release where a RAP is submitted, BUSTR will send a letter to the O/O requesting public notice. The O/O must provide notice to the public in a format approved by BUSTR so those members of the public directly affected by the release may be notified. The notice may include, but is not limited to, public notice in local newspapers, block advertisements, public

service announcements, publication in a state register, letters to individual households, or personal contacts by field staff. At a minimum, public notice must include notification to all adjacent property owners, all owners of properties impacted by the release, all properties impacted by the proposed RAP, and the unit of local government.

If sufficient public interest exists, or for any other reason, BUSTR may hold a public meeting to consider comments on the proposed RAP before approving it. Upon receiving documentation of the public notice requirement, evaluating all comments from the public, and determining the RAP is technically adequate and complete, BUSTR will issue a letter approving or denying the plan. The O/O must likewise give similar public notice if an approved RAP is not achieving its established clean-up levels and BUSTR is considering a termination of that plan.

3.13.3 Implementation of Remedial Action Plans

Upon approval of the RAP, the O/O must implement the plan according to the approved actions. The O/O must monitor, evaluate, and report the results of the implementation efforts to BUSTR.

Following implementation of the approved RAP, if the remedial activities are unable to reduce the COC concentrations to at or below ALs or SSTLs, the O/O must:

- Re-evaluate and revise the remedial action alternatives, assumptions, and parameters, and resubmit a revised RAP; or
- Submit a RAP summary report and conduct a Tier 2 Evaluation or Tier 3 Evaluation, as appropriate.

If an extension for RAP Implementation is needed, then the O/O must submit an extension request in accordance with Section 3.15. BUSTR may require the submittal of a RAP Addendum for significant changes in RAP scope and schedule before granting the extension request.

3.13.4 Completion Report

Following completion of remedial action, the O/O must prepare and submit a completion report no later than the submittal date provided in the approved plan, which demonstrates that the remedial action objectives have been met. The report must contain documentation supporting termination of the RAP. Upon review of the report for technical adequacy and completeness, BUSTR may issue to the O/O written notice that no further action is required.

3.14 Monitoring Plan

3.14.1 Purpose

A monitoring plan must be developed to:

- Verify fate and transport model assumptions and predictions related to the development of ground water SSTLs; and
- Monitor the progress of a remedial action and demonstrate that a remedial action has achieved the reduction of COC levels at or below ALs or SSTLs.

Before NFA is appropriate, BUSTR will require a monitoring plan to demonstrate that COCs will remain below SSTLs upon completion of a Tier 2 Evaluation, Tier 3 Evaluation, RAP, or IRA.

Monitoring Plan Contents

When developing a monitoring plan, the data collection approach must consider the spatial distribution of sampling locations, temporal variations of the COC concentrations, and COC concentrations in the environmental media. Submit a monitoring plan with a Tier 2 Evaluation Report, Tier 3 Evaluation Report, or RAP, as appropriate. The monitoring plan must include, at a minimum, *all* of the following:

- Description of the purpose and objective of the monitoring activity;
- Description of planned monitoring activities, including those conducted to implement and to verify the effectiveness of engineering controls, remedial actions, etc.;
- Locations of the POD(s) and POE(s);
- Summary of the sampling procedures;
- Description of the anticipated length and frequency of the monitoring activity;
- Identification and description of the termination criteria for remedial or monitoring activities, as appropriate; and
- Operation and maintenance data for equipment and engineering controls.

If the objectives of the monitoring plan have been met, then the O/O shall submit a completion report within 90 days after receiving analytical results of the last sampling event.

If the objectives of the monitoring plan are not met, BUSTR may require that the O/O conduct *one or more* of the following within 90 days after receiving analytical results of the last sampling event:

- Continue monitoring activities;
- Conduct an Interim Response Action (see Section 3.10);
- Develop a Remedial Action Plan (see Section 3.13.1); and/or
- Re-evaluate assumptions and parameters used in developing SSTLs (in the Tier 2 or Tier 3 Evaluations) or RAP target levels.

3.14.2 Point(s) of Demonstration

PODs are used to monitor the progress of a RAP and verify predictions of a fate and transport model. The O/O must both locate the POD(s) between the source area(s) and the POE, and locate the POD(s) sufficiently up-gradient from the POE to act as an early warning for continuing COC migration and to validate the fate and transport model. PODs should contain detectable concentrations of COCs to verify that it is located within the expected plume migration pathway.

Selecting the POD depends on the POE location (including the receptor and exposure route), the transport mechanism (e.g., ground water migration, vapor migration), and the estimated travel time from the source to the POE. In cases where the POE is located within the source area (the area of highest concentration of the COCs), the POD and the POE will be the same.

Historical data may be used in some cases to verify model assumptions and predictions or to reduce the time period of the monitoring plan. For example, a historically high concentration in the source area is used in the model to predict a concentration at the POE. Ground water monitoring conducted after the historically high sampling event may be used to validate the fate and transport model assumptions.

3.14.3 Completion Report

Following completion of monitoring, the O/O must prepare a completion report that demonstrates the monitoring objectives have been met. The report must contain documentation indicating that the monitoring objectives have been met. Upon review of the report for technical adequacy and completeness, BUSTR may issue to the O/O written notice that no further action is required.

3.15 Requests for Extensions

If the O/O desires an extension of time for compliance with any portion of BUSTR requirements, the O/O must provide a written request for an extension that contains *all* of the following:

- Date the information was to be submitted;
- Reasons for requesting the extension;
- Length of time for which the extension is requested;
- Name and complete address of the UST site that is the subject of the extension request;
- Name of the BUSTR employee that is assigned to monitor the corrective action activities at the UST site; and
- Release number assigned by BUSTR regarding the UST site that is the subject of the extension request.

The O/O must submit the Extension Request Form 2012 (located in Appendix E) prior to the expiration of the time period that is the subject of the extension request. BUSTR may grant, modify, or deny any extension request at its sole discretion.

3.16 Alternative Methodologies And Technologies

Technologies, procedures, or methods other than those specified in the Rule or TGM *may* be used if the O/O:

- Demonstrates an alternative methodology or technology is at least as effective as those required; and
- Obtains written approval from BUSTR to use the alternative methodology or technology before the actual implementation of such technology, procedure, or method. If the alternative methodology or technology is approved by BUSTR, the O/O must comply with any conditions imposed by BUSTR on its use.

BUSTR may approve the alternative methodology or technology for use at a specific UST site or for use at all UST sites. If BUSTR approves an alternative methodology or technology for use at all UST sites, the O/O must comply with any conditions imposed by BUSTR on its use.

Regardless of whether or not BUSTR has approved an alternative methodology or technology, if a covenant not to sue is issued by the Director of the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency, no further action is required by BUSTR.

4.0 Petroleum Contaminated Soil Requirements

4.1 Introduction

OAC 1301:7-9-16 and 17 (effective July 1, 2012) rules govern petroleum contaminated soil PCS generated from UST systems regulated by BUSTR. PCS is defined as soil (including pea gravel) that contains COC concentrations that exceed one or more of the re-use ALs and excludes soil defined as hazardous waste. OAC 1301:7-9-16 establishes standards for reporting, characterizing, storing, transporting, handling, treating, disposing, and re-using PCS.

OAC 1301:7-9-17 establishes standards for sampling and analyzing excavated soil from UST systems containing petroleum substances. To fully comply with these rules, the O/O must read and meet the requirements in OAC 1301:7-9-16 and 17.

4.2 Applicability

The PCS rules apply to the O/O for soil generated at petroleum UST sites regulated by BUSTR under OAC Chapter 1301:7-9. Some examples when PCS may be encountered include the following activities:

- UST removals;
- UST upgrades;
- Soil boring (SB) and MW installations;
- Immediate and interim response actions; or
- Corrective action activities (e.g., excavating, remedial system trenching).

Soil generated from excavation activities at the UST systems that are listed as exempt in Section 2.2, Regulated UST Systems and Exemptions are exempt from the PCS rules. Although PCS rules only apply to O/O's, BUSTR recommends any party handling PCS do so in accordance with OAC 1301:7-9-16 and 17. Non-O/Os who choose not to use the PCS rules must consult with Ohio EPA, Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste, for proper disposal of excavated soil.

4.3 Characterization

The O/O must manage the excavated soil as PCS (unless analytical data proves otherwise). The O/O must also characterize and sample excavated soil within 48 hours of completing an excavation. If the O/O chooses to dispose of PCS at a licensed disposal facility, characterization is not required for BUSTR.

During characterization, the O/O must determine whether the soil is PCS or a hazardous waste. To evaluate whether or not soil is a hazardous waste, contact the Ohio EPA, Division of Hazardous Waste Management, regarding Ohio's hazardous waste regulations.

OAC 1301:7-9-17 requires segregating the soil based on the "apparent degree of contamination." Soil piles with the same apparent degree of contamination may be combined. Each pile must be characterized and sampled, including soil piles that are combined. In situations when two or more laboratory results are required from one soil pile, the highest analytical result must be used to determine the proper disposition for the entire stockpile. In addition, excavated soil from different facilities may be combined for purposes of characterizing the soil pile. However, if one

or more of the COCs exceed re-use ALs, the soil must be disposed of at a licensed disposal facility or treated in accordance with Section 4.7, Treatment of Petroleum Contaminated Soil.

4.3.1 Calculating Stockpile Volume

The volume of excavated soil for each soil pile or container must be calculated to determine the number of soil samples required for compliance with OAC 1301:7-9-17. *In-situ* soil volume must be converted to excavated soil volume by multiplying the *in-situ* volume by an expansion factor of 1.25.

Any of the following methods can be used to calculate stockpile volume.

Method 1 – Rectangular-Shaped UST Cavity

The following steps are required for calculating the volume of a rectangular-shaped UST cavity:

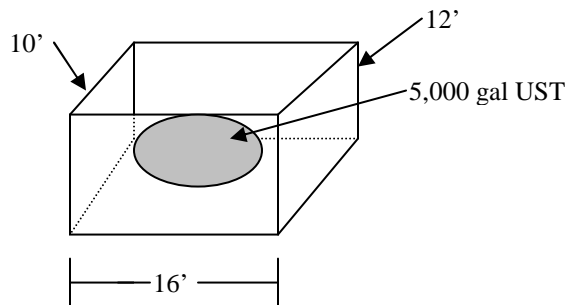
- Measure the size of the excavation;
- Calculate the total volume of the cavity in cubic yards;
 - Length x width x depth = volume of cavity;
- Calculate the total volume of the UST in cubic yards;
- Subtract the total volume of all USTs removed from the excavation;
 - Volume of cavity – total volume of all USTs = in-situ volume of soil in cubic yards;
- In-situ volume removed x 1.25 (expansion factor) = total stockpile volume in cubic yards.

Conversion Factors

$$27 \text{ ft}^3 = 1 \text{ yd}^3$$

$$1 \text{ U.S. gal.} = 0.1337 \text{ ft}^3$$

$$1 \text{ U.S. gal.} = 0.00495 \text{ yd}^3$$



$$16 \text{ ft.} \times 10 \text{ ft.} \times 12 \text{ ft.} = 1,920 \text{ ft}^3$$

$$1,920 \text{ ft}^3 \times (1 \text{ yd}^3 / 27 \text{ ft}^3) = 71.1 \text{ yd}^3$$

$$5,000 \text{ gal.} \times (0.00495 \text{ yd}^3 / 1 \text{ U.S. gal.}) = 24.75 \text{ yd}^3 \text{ occupied by tank}$$

$$71.1 \text{ cubic yards} - 24.75 \text{ cubic yards} = 46.35 \text{ cubic yards removed (in-situ volume)}$$

$$46.35 \text{ cubic yards} \times 1.25 \text{ expansion factor} = 57.94 \text{ cubic yards stockpiled}$$

Method 2 – Rectangular or Conical-Shaped Soil Stockpile

Rectangular Stockpile

The following steps are required for calculating the volume of a rectangular-shaped soil stockpile:

- Calculate the total volume of material;
 - Length x width x depth = volume of the stockpile in cubic feet.
- Convert cubic feet into cubic yards;
 - Volume of stockpile in cubic feet x (1 yd³ / 27 ft³) = total volume of stockpile in yd³

Example 1:



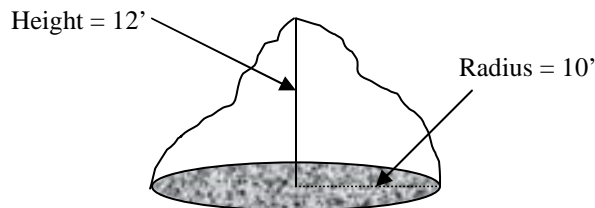
Volume = length x width x height
 8,100 ft³ = 45 ft. x 30 ft. x 6 ft.
 8,100 ft³ x (1 yd³ / 27 ft³) = 300 yd³

Conical Shaped Stockpile

The following steps are required for calculating the volume of a conical-shaped soil stockpile:

- Calculate the total volume of material;
 - Volume of stockpile in cubic feet = ($\frac{1}{3}\pi$) x (radius²) x (height)
- Convert cubic feet into cubic yards;
 - Volume of stockpile in ft³ x (1 yd³ / 27 ft³) = total volume of stockpile in cubic yards.

Example 2:



Volume = ($\frac{1}{3}\pi$) x (radius²) x (height)
 Volume (ft³) = (1.047)(10²)(12) = 1,256 ft³
 Volume (yd³) = 1,256 ft³ x (1 yd³ / 27 ft³) = 46.52 yd³

*NOTE: $\frac{1}{3}\pi = 1.047$

4.3.2 Sampling Requirements

After calculating the volume of the soil stockpile, collect soil samples in accordance with OAC 1301:7-9-17. Table 4.1 - Stockpile Sampling Requirements, below, indicates the number of soil samples to collect, field screen, and submit for laboratory analysis.

To determine the locations of the samples to be collected for field screening, visually divide the stockpile into sections equal to the number of soil samples required in Row 1 of Table 4.1 -

Stockpile Sampling Requirements, shown below. Collect individual soil samples from the center of each stockpile section at a minimum depth of 12 in. below the surface of the stockpile. The O/O must submit the highest field screened samples for laboratory analysis. The minimum number of soil samples submitted for laboratory analysis is presented in Row 2 of Table 4.1 - Stockpile Sampling Requirements, below.

If field screening is not conducted, all soil samples collected must be submitted for laboratory analysis.

Table 4.1 – Stockpile Sampling Requirements

	Cubic Yards of Soil and Backfill Material Generated				
	<25*	26-100	101-250	251-450	>450
1. Minimum number of grab samples to collect and field screen	3	6	12	18	18 plus 1 sample per each additional 50 yd ³ (or fraction thereof)
2. Minimum number of grab samples to submit to the laboratory	2	3	6	8	8 plus 1 sample per each additional 100 yd ³ (or fraction thereof)

* For excavated soil in containers having a capacity of 55 gal. (0.27 yd³) or less, one grab sample must be collected from the center at mid-depth of the soil in the container and submitted to the laboratory for analysis.

4.4 Re-Use of Excavated Soil

If excavated soil that is sampled and analyzed pursuant to OAC 1301:7-9-17 does not exceed the re-use ALs (see Table 4.2 - Re-Use Action Levels) for any COC, then the O/O may use the soil for any lawful purpose. This paragraph may not be interpreted as an authorization to use such soil for purposes prohibited or otherwise restricted by any applicable Federal, state, or local laws and regulations. In the case where analytical results from an accredited laboratory exceed the re-use ALs or where the analytical results have not been received, *one* of the following is applicable:

- If excavated soil sampled in accordance with OAC 1301:7-9-17 does not exceed the applicable ALs listed in OAC 1301:7-9-13, then the excavated soil may be deposited in the original excavation without further treatment. Following placement in the excavation, the soil shall be covered with a minimum of one foot of clean fill;
- Following approval from the State Fire Marshal, excavated soil that exceeds the applicable ALs listed in OAC 1301:7-9-13 may be deposited in the original excavation for the purpose of remediation pursuant to the corrective action requirements of OAC 1301:7-9-13;
- When soil samples have been collected, but the analytical results have not been received, the excavated soil may be deposited in the original excavation, if the excavation is lined with a synthetic liner having a minimum thickness of 0.01 in. (10 mil thick).
- If closure assessment samples collected are below Action Levels and PCS which was deposited in the original, lined excavation is determined to be above Action Levels, the O/O is required to conduct one of the following:
 - Submit a PCS Treatment Plan; or
 - Excavate and properly dispose of the PCS within ninety days of collecting closure assessment samples.
- If PCS above action levels is deposited in the original, unlined excavation the O/O must perform a Tier 1 Source Investigation.

Table 4.2- Re-Use Action Levels

CHEMICAL OF CONCERN	ACTION LEVEL
Benzene	0.015
Toluene	4.910
Ethylbenzene	4.550
o, m, and p Xylenes	15.700
Methyl tertiary butyl ether (MTBE)	0.047
Benzo(a)anthracene	2.200
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	5.530
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	1.970
Benzo(a)pyrene	1.100
Chrysene	1.270
Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	0.940
Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene	0.150
Naphthalene	3.980
TPH (C6-C12)	1,000
TPH (C10-C20)	2,000
TPH (C20-C34)	5,000

All chemical concentrations expressed in milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg)

4.5 Storage of Petroleum Contaminated Soil

The O/O may choose to store PCS either on or off the UST site. Once excavated, the O/O may store PCS on-site in properly labeled portable containers for no more than 180 days or in properly protected stockpiles for no more than 120 days. The O/O must submit the PCS Form (see Appendix E, Forms) within 10 days of on or off-site storage of PCS. The O/O may store PCS off-site for no more than 90 days from the date of excavation.

The O/O must inspect all on or off-site PCS storage areas monthly for damage to or unauthorized removal of drums, drum lids, labels, covers, berms, fences, barriers, or signs used to deter unauthorized entry. The O/O must keep a written log of these inspections and be able to produce it within 24 hrs, if requested by BUSTR. An O/O must maintain for a period of five years any record of the estimated excavated soil volume being stored and the date the soil was originally containerized or placed in a stockpile.

4.6 Disposal of Petroleum Contaminated Soil

PCS may be disposed according to *any* of the following:

- Excavated PCS may not be disposed on-site without first being treated to reduce COCs to below ALs or SSTLs;
- Excavated PCS may not be disposed off-site without first being treated to reduce COCs to below re-use ALs, unless the soil is disposed at a licensed disposal facility. If the PCS is disposed at a licensed disposal facility, the O/O must prepare a PCS Form that describes the final disposition of the excavated soil; or
- All excavated PCS containing COC concentrations must be managed so as to comply with applicable Federal, state, and local requirements.

The O/O must use the Petroleum Contaminated Soil Form, located in Appendix E, to document testing, volume, disposal etc.

4.7 Treatment of Petroleum Contaminated Soil

An O/O may choose to remediate PCS either on-site or off-site. On-site treatment is limited to the UST site or any adjoining parcels of land owned or under the control of the O/O. Off-site treatment must occur at a *designated facility* which is land not open to the public and owned or under the control of the UST O/O. Each treatment zone may contain PCS from only one UST site where the PCS was excavated.

Treatment options include, but are not limited to:

- Landfarming- the spreading of PCS in a layer over the treatment zone that is tilled into the native soil; the soil should be spread during the summer months and periodically be tilled during the year;
- Biopiles- the treatment of PCS above ground in piles to stimulate microbial activity through aeration and/or minerals, nutrients, and moisture;
- Low-temperature thermal desorption (LTTD) – the treatment of PCS by means of applying heat to achieve temperatures sufficient to cause COCs to desorb and volatilize from the soil;
- Other treatments - including alternative methodologies (e.g., road base and asphalt batching, soil shredding, soil washing, high temperature thermal desorption).

Please reference USEPA publication: *How to Evaluate Alternative Clean-up Technologies for Underground Storage Tank Sites*, May 2004 (EPA 510-R-04-002).

Prior to treatment, BUSTR must approve a PCS Treatment Plan. At the conclusion of treatment the O/O must demonstrate through sampling and analysis that COC concentrations have been reduced to a level at or below the re-use ALs.

4.7.1 Guidelines for PCS Treatment Plans

The O/O must submit a PCS Treatment Plan to BUSTR within 90 days of the UST system removal date or the date of generating the PCS stockpile. Treatment target concentrations shall be the re-use ALs, unless a variance is granted by BUSTR. The PCS Treatment Plan shall include, at minimum, *all* the following information:

- Name of owner or operator of the UST site;
- Name, address, and facility number of the UST site;
- Address of the designated facility;
- Contact person for the PCS Treatment Plan;
- Volume, in cubic yards, of soil to be treated;
- Description of the PCS treatment process to be implemented;
- Conceptual design of the PCS treatment system (detailed engineering drawings are not necessary);
- Brief description of the treatment alternatives considered, including a discussion of the reliability, effectiveness, cost, time needed for completion, and the rationale for the selected program;
- Monitoring plan that describes the monitoring to be used to determine whether treatment target concentrations are being achieved;
- Description of the reporting frequency and proposed content of reports;
- Description of any permits (e.g., air emission, water discharge) or other governmental approvals required for implementation of the plan;
- Implementation schedule and the projected completion date of the proposed PCS treatment activities;
- Site maps or drawings that accurately depict the location of the designated facility, the property boundaries, street locations, above ground structures, underground structures and utilities, soil stockpiles, PCS treatment areas, and other pertinent features including drainage ditches, creeks, roads, potable wells, and residential dwellings.

If the O/O elects to conduct landfarming, in addition to the criteria and evaluation described in the USEPA publication above, *all* the following requirements and restrictions apply and must be met and included in the PCS Treatment Plan:

- Landfarming cannot be conducted in residential areas or near daycare, long term health care, or educational facilities;
- Landfarming cannot be conducted in a Drinking Water Source Protection Area or a Sensitive Area;
- Soils from Analytical Groups 4 & 5 (used oil, unknowns and others) cannot be landfarmed;
- Multiple applications of PCS in the same treatment zone is not permitted;
- The PCS shall be mixed by tilling a maximum of 6 in. of PCS into the top 4 to 6 in. of native soil within 48 hours of application. Application to frozen ground is prohibited;
- Soil profiles, organic carbon content, and depth to ground water must be determined by an on-site investigation;
- Drainage and field tiles must be plugged;
- Plans to control drainage and soil erosion (run-off and run-on) are to be included in the design. If a vegetative cover crop is used, the cover crop may not be used for human or livestock consumption;
- The potential for and abatement of odors, vapors, or nuisance conditions must be addressed;
- The treatment plan must demonstrate that the leaching of contaminants from the soil will not impact ground water. Otherwise, monitoring wells must be installed on the site and a Ground Water Monitoring Plan must be submitted (see Section 3.14, Monitoring Plan);
- If multiple treatment zones exist at the site, ground water MWs must be able to monitor the potential migration of COCs from each treatment zone; and
- A confirmation soil sampling plan for the treatment zone and the native soil under the treatment zone must be included with the treatment plan.

- If a ground water sample from a monitoring well indicates COCs above action levels a Tier 1 Source Investigation will be required.

If the O/O elects to treat PCS using non-landfarming techniques, in addition to the criteria and evaluation described in the USEPA publication above, the following additional requirements and restrictions apply and *are required* to be included in the PCS Treatment Plan:

- The treatment zone must be designed to prevent the discharge of leachate, vapors, odors, and soils;
- Confirmatory sampling must include the treated soil and any areas where the impermeable surface has been breached. If the impermeable surface is a synthetic liner or cannot be inspected after treatment, then confirmatory sampling of the native soils will be required;
- The treatment zone must be located in an area not open to the public and have restricted access; and
- The site must have signs posted that identify the O/O, an emergency contact phone number and the treatment area.
- If soil samples taken from below an impermeable barrier indicate that COCs above action levels exist, a Tier 1 Source Investigation will be required.

4.7.2 Public Notice

For each PCS Treatment Plan submitted, BUSTR will send a letter to the O/O requesting public notice. The O/O must provide notice to the public in a format approved by BUSTR so the members of the public directly affected by the release and planned treatment activities are notified. This notice may include, but is not limited to, public notice in local newspapers, block advertisements, public service announcements, publication in a state register, letters to individual households, or personal contacts by field staff. At a minimum, public notice must include notification to all adjacent property owners, all owners of properties impacted by the release, all properties impacted by the PCS Treatment Plan, and the unit of local government.

Upon receiving documentation of the public notice requirement, evaluating all comments from the public, and determining the PCS Treatment Plan is technically adequate and complete, the fire marshal will issue a letter approving or denying the plan.

4.7.3 Implementation and Reporting

Upon approval of the PCS Treatment Plan, the O/O must implement the plan. The O/O must monitor, evaluate, and report to BUSTR implementation efforts in accordance with the reporting requirements contained in the plan. If the treatment technology approved by BUSTR in the plan has been installed and operated for a minimum of one year and the technology is unable to reduce the COC concentrations to a level at or below applicable ALs, the O/O must:

- Re-evaluate the assumptions and parameters used in the PCS Treatment Plan;
- Re-evaluate the treatment alternatives; and
- Submit a revised PCS Treatment Plan.

If treatment is able to reduce COC concentrations to a level at or below the applicable ALs, then no further treatment is required and a PCS Treatment Completion Report must be submitted to BUSTR. The PCS Treatment Completion Report must include *all* applicable items listed in 4.7.1, Guidelines for PCS Treatment Plans. In addition, the O/O must provide a description of the final disposition of the excavated soil, on the PCS Form prescribed by BUSTR.

4.8 Releases from PCS Treatment and Storage Facilities

When directed by BUSTR, the O/O must assess the soil and ground water under any designated facility or UST site if the treatment or storage of PCS poses a current or potential threat to human health or the environment. Upon the discovery of a petroleum impact suspected to be the result of the treatment or storage of PCS, the O/O must conduct *all* of the following:

- Cease all additional applications of PCS until otherwise instructed by BUSTR;
- Notify BUSTR within 24 hours of the discovery of the soil or ground water contamination; and
- Perform immediate corrective action in accordance with the requirements listed in Section 3.6, Immediate Corrective Actions, above, and continue with the corrective action process, as necessary, to contain and clean-up the release.

4.9 PCS Variances

O/Os may submit a variance request to BUSTR to deviate from any method or requirements specified in this section by demonstrating the proposed variance is at least as effective as those required by this section. BUSTR may grant, modify, or deny any variance request.

[This page left intentionally blank]

Appendix A: Data Collection

Table of Contents	Page
A.1 Drilling Technologies	A-2
A.2 Soil Boring/ Monitoring Well Installation	A-4
A.3 Soil Boring Sampling	A-6
A.4 Open Excavation Sampling	A-8
A.5 Field Screening	A-9
A.6 Monitoring Well Sampling	A-9
A.7 Sample QA/QC	A-10
A.8 Decontamination Procedures	A-12
A.9 Geotechnical Sampling	A-12
A.10 Yield Determination and Adjustments	A-13
A.11 Boring/ Well Abandonment	A-14

Figures and Tables	Page
Figure A.1 Examples of Soil Boring and Monitoring Well Installation	A-5
Table A.1 Geotechnical Parameters	A-12

Acronyms

ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
BUSTR	Bureau of Underground Storage Tank Regulations
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
COC(s)	chemical(s) of concern
DOT	United States Department of Transportation
DWSPA	Drinking Water Source Protection Area
FOC	fraction of organic carbon
HAZWOPER	Hazardous Waste Operations
HSA	hollow-stem auger
Ohio EPA	Ohio Environmental Protection Agency
MW	monitoring well
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NIOSH	National Institute for Safety and Health
ODNR	Ohio Division of Natural Resources
OSHA	United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PID/FID	photo ionization detector/flame ionization detector
PVC	polyvinyl chloride
QA	quality assurance
QC	quality control
RQD	rock quality designation
TGM	Technical Guidance Manual (BUSTR)
USCS	Unified Soil Classification System
UST	underground storage tank
VAP	Voluntary Action Program

For additional information concerning many of these topics, see the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency's (Ohio EPA) *Technical Guidance Manual for Hydrogeologic Investigations and Ground Water Monitoring* (February 1995) or subsequent revisions and the *State of Ohio Technical Guidance for Sealing Unused Wells* (1996) or subsequent revisions issued by the State Coordinating Committee on Ground Water.

A.1 Drilling Technologies

When selecting the primary drilling method used to investigate underground storage tank (UST) release sites, consider the following factors:

- Hydrogeological and geological conditions;
- Contaminant type and concentrations;
- Scope of the investigation;
- Future use of the boring as a monitoring well; and
- Physical site limitations (e.g., overhead obstructions, subsurface utilities, service station canopies).

If a drilling method is selected other than hollow stem augering, direct push, or air rotary, an alternate technology request must be submitted to the Bureau of Underground Storage Tank Regulations (BUSTR) for approval. (See Section 3.16, Alternate Technology.)

Hollow Stem Augers

Hollow-stem augers (HSA) are the primary choice for subsurface investigations of UST release sites involving the installation of monitoring or recovery wells. When applying this technique, soil samples must be collected by using clean split-spoon samplers driven through the hollow-stem augers according to American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) D1586-99: *Standard Method for Penetration Test and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soil*. Split-spoon samplers should be driven continuously throughout the depth of the borehole. For BUSTR purposes, a 2 ft. sample interval must be used (i.e., 0 to 2 ft., 2 to 4 ft.).

Direct Push

Direct push technology (e.g., Geoprobe[®], Powerprobe[®], hand-held sampling systems) may be used for evaluating soil and water during a subsurface investigation where accelerated assessment is applicable and recovery wells will not be necessary. For BUSTR purposes, use a 2 ft. sample interval (i.e., 0 to 2 ft., 2 to 4 ft.). Rod refusal with this technology does not necessarily mean bedrock has been encountered (i.e., auger refusal). An auger rig might be required to confirm bedrock/auger refusal. If soil borings are converted to ground water monitoring wells, construction must conform to pre-packed well installation requirements in accordance with ASTM D 6725-04: *Standard Practice for Direct Push Installation of Pre-packed Screened Wells in Unconsolidated Aquifers*.

Air Rotary Drilling

Air rotary or rock coring methods must be used to conduct subsurface investigations involving the installation of monitoring or recovery wells into bedrock. Use caution when considering air rotary drilling, as this specialized type of drilling requires personnel with substantial experience in air rotary methods. Installation of boring/monitoring wells using air rotary or rock coring methods must be conducted in accordance with ASTM D 5782-95: *Standard Guide for Use of Direct Air Rotary Drilling for Geoenvironmental Exploration and the Installation of Subsurface Water Quality Monitoring Wells*.

Bedrock Coring (Optional)

When diamond-bit drilling is used to retrieve a continuous sample, it can show the characteristics of a specified interval, but core losses frequently occur. Core losses can occur in relatively consolidated materials when the rock that is being cored is highly fractured and broken, or when a fragment of the rock becomes wedged in a portion of the core bit or barrel. Carefully monitor every core run to determine the percent (%) recovery; amount and location of core loss; and the actual depth at the beginning and end of each core run.

During coring activities, keep a core log that contains all relevant information obtained during the drilling and coring, and a field description of the core. Core log forms are more specialized than standard soil boring log forms, and generally will contain columns for recording percent (%) core recovery, rock quality designation (RQD), and number and orientation of fractures.

After removing each core from the core barrel, it must be inspected, logged, and carefully placed into a properly labeled core box. Include the following information: depth to top and bottom of core, core loss zones, and identification of fractures. Fractures made after removing the core

from the core barrel should be distinguished from fractures that are interpreted as in-place fractures. Place spacers inside the core boxes to mark ends of core runs and the positions of core loss zones.

A.2 Soil Boring/Monitoring Well Installation

During the corrective action, process soil borings and monitoring wells are used to investigate the source and the extent of contamination for a release or suspected release. Soil borings and monitoring wells must be installed as follows:

- Extend soil borings/monitoring wells (MWs) to bedrock, the uppermost-saturated zone, or 50 ft., whichever is encountered first (refer to Figure A.1 Examples A, B and C). If ground water contains detectable concentrations of COCs, then all soil borings/monitoring wells must extend to such ground water; regardless of depth (refer to Figure A.1 Example E). If bedrock is encountered:
 - And COCs in the soil exceed soil to drinking water leaching action levels, then a minimum of one monitoring well must be installed in the source area(s) to a maximum depth of 50 ft. (refer to Figure A.1 Example D);
 - And the saturated zone is known to contain concentrations of COCs, a minimum of one monitoring well must be installed in the source area(s), regardless of depth (refer to Figure A.1 Example E);
 - And a known drinking water source is located within the surrounding area, then BUSTR reserves the right to request a bedrock monitoring well at depths greater than 50 ft.;
- Continuously sample soil borings. Describe the stratigraphy on soil boring logs for each soil boring;
- Characterize soil encountered during drilling according to ASTM D 2488-00: *Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedures)* or the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS);
- For monitoring wells, include data collection that at minimum includes the depth to free product, free product thickness, depth of water below the top of casing, and elevation of top of casing; and/or
- Extend ground water monitoring wells at least 5 ft. into the saturated zone and screen them to the bottom of the saturated zone to accommodate seasonal fluctuations in the ground water table.

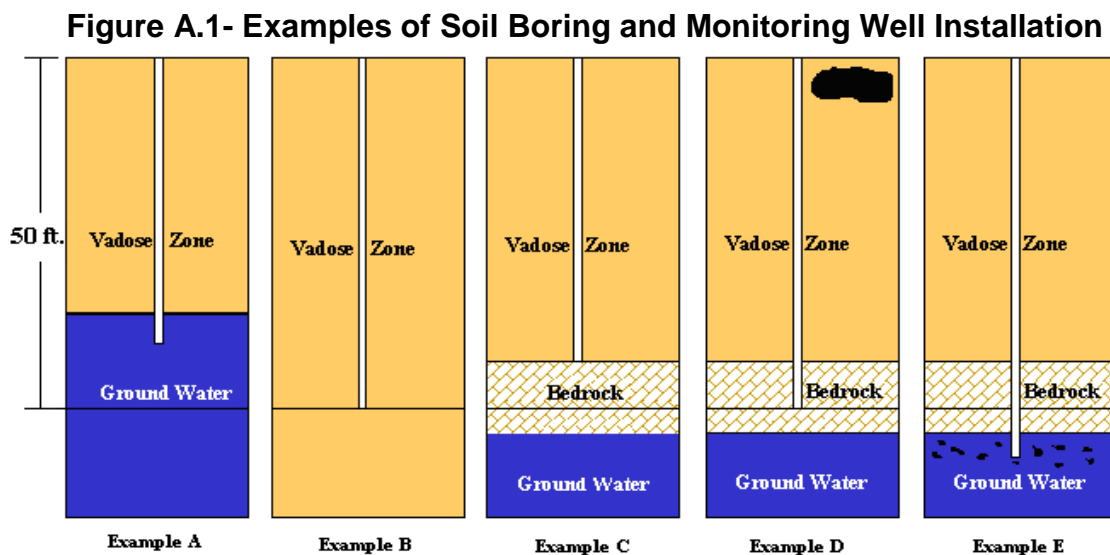
Monitoring Well Installation

Details must be provided describing well installation materials, techniques used and the field conditions encountered via “as-built” monitoring well construction diagrams. In the corresponding report, the actual monitoring well installation procedures must be included. Additionally, Ohio Revised Code requires that all boring logs and construction diagrams for all monitoring wells installed in Ohio be submitted to the Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR) Division of Water. For additional information concerning this requirement and the applicable Well Log Form, please contact ODNR.

Upon completing the borehole to the required depth, the following well installation procedures must be used:

- If necessary, the hole must be backfilled with 1 ft. of sand/gravel prior to installing the screen and casing into the borehole;
- Assemble the well screen and casing, and lower the assembled well to the necessary depth. Keep the well screen casing plumb in the hole. Threaded joints are required because glued or solvent welded joints might alter the chemistry of future water samples. The well screen should be new, machine-slotted (typically 0.010 in. slot size) or continuously wrapped wire wound, and should be composed of Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride (PVC) material;
- Install a sand/gravel pack (with a grain size appropriate for the well screen) in the annular space between the well and the side of the borehole. Install the sand/gravel pack 2 ft. above the top of the well screen;
- Place a 1 ft. (minimum) bentonite/cement seal above the sand/gravel pack to form a seal;
- Fill the remaining annular space in the borehole with bentonite/cement grout to a depth of approximately 1 to 2 ft. below the ground surface;
- Seal the well from surface contamination with a 1 to 2 ft. concrete layer;
- Place a water-resistant, bolt-down manhole cover or protective casing within a 2 ft. x 2 ft. square concrete pad overlying the well location; and
- Cap the top of the well casing with a tightly fitted, locking well cap to prevent vandalism; and to prevent surface water, debris, and/or other contaminants from entering the well.

Examples of soil boring and monitoring well installations are shown in Figure A.1- Examples of Soil Boring and Monitoring Installation, below.



Pre-Packed Wells Installed Using Direct Push

BUSTR accepts the use of pre-packed monitoring wells greater than or equal to one inch inner diameter as an approved method for obtaining ground water samples. Pre-packed wells allow for an accelerated assessment of the release site, and can be installed in areas where access is restricted. However, use of these wells is limited to collecting ground water samples, measuring water levels, and observing wells during pump tests. These wells are not recommended for use in determining hydraulic conductivity (i.e., slug tests). The one-inch, pre-packed wells must be installed according to manufacturer's recommendations. BUSTR must approve the use of pre-packed wells less than one inch in diameter. A request to use an alternate technology must be submitted to BUSTR for approval. (See Section 3.16, Alternate Technologies.)

Labeling of Monitoring Wells

For newly installed monitoring wells, each monitoring well must be clearly labeled with an identification that corresponds to the identifications on the site maps. BUSTR recommends that all newly installed monitoring wells be numbered consecutively (i.e., MW-1, MW-2, MW-3) and the corresponding monitoring well designation be placed on the well in a manner that will allow it to remain clearly marked for the duration of the corrective actions activities.

A.3 Soil Boring Sampling

Subsurface Soil Sampling

Wear clean protective gloves (i.e., latex) when handling soil samples retrieved from the borehole. All samples must be undisturbed, discrete samples. Samples from each interval must be split into two representative soil samples. Each split sample should be placed in a jar or small, sealable plastic bag and used for field screening. (See Section A.5, Field Screening.) The other sample must be immediately placed into a laboratory-supplied glass jar (with a Teflon-lined lid) and preserved on ice to 39° F. The sample containers must be filled completely and submitted for laboratory analysis. Affix sample labels to each jar; labels must correspond to the site sample log and chain-of-custody. Either deliver the sample jars directly or send via overnight shipper to a laboratory using standard chain-of-custody procedures. (See Section A.9, Geotechnical Sampling.) This process must be completed for all sampling locations.

If ground water is encountered:

- Submit the sample from above the soil/water interface, exhibiting the highest headspace reading/ concentration plus a sample from immediately above the soil/ground water interface as encountered during drilling;
- If the highest headspace reading is the sample immediately above the soil/ground water interface, submit the highest and the second highest samples from above the soil/ground water interface; or
- If no soil samples exhibit headspace readings above background for the headspace technique, submit a sample from immediately above the soil/water interface as encountered during drilling.

If ground water is not encountered:

- Submit the sample with the highest headspace readings plus the sample from the bottom of the boring; or
- If no soil samples exhibit headspace readings above background for the headspace technique, submit a sample from the bottom of the boring only.

Establish data quality objectives consistent with the intended use of the analytical data (e.g., low detection limits to demonstrate meeting action levels or higher detection limits for screening samples).

Subsurface Soil Re-sampling

When re-sampling an area of historical soil contamination in order to determine current concentrations of COCs, soil borings must be installed and sampled as follows:

If Active Remediation Has Occurred At The Site:

The reason for re-sampling in this instance may be because active remediation has occurred at the site and O/O wants to demonstrate that the remedial technology has reduced the petroleum COC concentrations at the point of the original soil boring location.

In this instance, if the UST owner/operator's reason for installing a boring(s) next to the original is to show that no additional remediation (i.e., samples are below action/SSTL levels) or "no further action" is necessary, then a minimum of one boring located two feet or less from the original boring must be installed.

In certain cases, however, it may be necessary to install more than one boring near the original boring in this scenario. Some factors that must be taken into consideration when this occurs are as follows:

- Concentration of the sample(s) from the original soil boring vs. the sample(s) from the new boring. (i.e. have the concentrations dropped dramatically for the type of technology used at the site ?)
- Length of time of the remedial technology used to reduce the petroleum concentrations at the original boring location. (i.e. has the remedial technology been used long enough for the concentrations to be reduced to the new levels observed from resampling ?)

If Active Remediation Has Not Occurred At The Site:

The reason for re-sampling in this instance may be because original soil sampling data is too old and newer data is needed, the site is moved from an older rule into the 2012 corrective action rule, or natural attenuation is used as a passive remedial technology.

In these instances, if the UST owner/operator's reason for installing a boring(s) next to the original is to show no remediation (i.e., samples are below action/SSTL levels) or "No Further Action" is necessary, then a minimum of two borings located two feet or less from the original boring must be installed.

If it is uncertain where the exact location of the original boring was located, then a minimum of three borings must be installed in the area of the original boring.

In both cases, re-sampling should occur according to the procedures outlined below:

- Install the soil boring/ monitoring well as described in Section A.2, Soil Boring/ Monitoring Well Installation;
- Follow field screening procedures as described in Section A.5, Field Screening;
- Submit samples for laboratory analysis as described in Section A.3, Soil Boring Sampling-Subsurface Soil Sampling; and
- Collect one soil sample from the same depth(s) that are being re-evaluated, regardless of current ground water depth, and submit it for laboratory analysis.

A.4 Open Excavation Sampling

Excavation Ground Water Sampling

When conducting a closure, any water encountered in the excavation must be evacuated. If an O/O chooses not evacuate water from an excavation, it will be considered ground water and must be sampled. If within 24 hours of pumping water out of the excavation, the water recharges, then a ground water sample must be collected. Collect ground water samples from any dispenser and piping trenches or tank cavity areas that contain ground water. If no water recharges within 24 hours, then only soil sampling is required.

Before collecting a water sample from a closure excavation or trench, first recover any free product or sheen, and dispose of it properly. When collecting the sample, lower the container into the water in an horizontal position and slowly turn it upright just under the surface of the water. Collect the sample within the first 6 in. of the water surface. Carefully fill the sample jar to minimize turbulence and to minimize the amount of soil and foreign matter obtained. In certain circumstances, a bailer may be used to avoid entering an excavation to collect a water sample.

Excavation Soil Sampling

Wear clean, appropriate protective gloves to handle soil samples retrieved from the excavation. Use a clean hand trowel to remove three to four inches of native soil from the bottom and/or sidewalls of the excavation. Collect undisturbed and discrete soil samples (i.e., no composites) from the exposed area using a stainless steel spoon or a sampling tube. Split each sample into two representative soil samples. Place one split sample into a jar or small, sealable plastic bag used for field screening. (See Section A.5, Field Screening.) Immediately place the other sample into a laboratory-supplied glass jar (with a Teflon[®]-lined lid); preserve it on ice to 39° F (4°C). Completely fill sample containers submitted for laboratory analysis. Affix sample labels to each jar; labels must correspond to the site sample log and chain-of-custody. Either deliver the sample jars directly, or send via overnight shipper to a laboratory; use standard chain-of-custody procedures. This process must be completed for all sampling locations.

A.5 Field Screening

A headspace analysis (e.g., photo ionization detector/flame ionization detector [PID/FID]) must be used when site investigation activities include soil sampling and/or field screening. Samples must be split from each interval into two representative soil samples. Place one split sample in a jar or small, sealable plastic bag for field screening. This container should be no more than half full and sealed to prevent the loss of volatiles. Allow this container with the soil sample to stand for a minimum of 10 - 15 min. at a minimum temperature of 70° F. Insert a calibrated field screening instrument probe into the container, being careful not to lose volatiles. Record the highest field screening reading. Typically, the highest field screening reading must be submitted for laboratory analysis. Sampling requirements vary with the investigation being performed.

For the other half of the sample, immediately place it into a laboratory-supplied glass jar (with a Teflon-lined lid); preserve on ice to a temperature of 39°F (4°C). Submit completely filled sample containers for laboratory analysis. If field screening is not performed, submit all samples for laboratory analysis.

A.6 Monitoring Well Sampling

Well Development and Maintenance

To ensure that representative ground water samples are collected, monitoring wells must be properly developed. Well development improves the hydraulic interface with subsurface strata and removes particulates produced during the well installation. Upon completion, develop the wells by using clean disposable bailers and dedicated polypropylene rope, a properly decontaminated centrifugal or submersible pump, or other suitable equipment. For development with a pump, initially use a bailer to remove accumulated sediments.

Development and purged fluids generated from the well should be containerized in United States Department of Transportation (DOT)-approved 17-H or 17-E 55-gallon drums and disposed of according to Federal, state, and local regulations.

Monitoring wells must be periodically redeveloped to ensure that representative samples can be collected. Maintenance should include inspections of hydraulic performance, and a comparison to baseline data. If hydraulic performance is diminished, redevelop the well. Perform frequent (monthly or quarterly) sampling or implement a well maintenance program to ensure appropriate well monitoring and sample integrity.

Ground Water Sampling from Monitoring Wells

Prior to sampling activities, perform appropriate measurements (i.e., static water level, total well depth, detection of free product or gases). Depth measurements must be accurate to within 0.01 ft. Additionally, survey all wells using a survey reference point (i.e., benchmark).

Characterize and record the presence and thickness of any free product. (See Section 3.6.3, Free Product Removal and Reporting.) Measure free product thickness using an oil/water interface probe. If free product is not detected, collect a ground water sample and submit it to the laboratory for analysis.

Monitoring wells must be properly developed prior to purging and sampling to ensure that representative ground water samples are collected. Use a clean hand bailer or other suitable equipment to purge the monitoring well of a minimum of three times its calculated volume of

water. Allow the well to recover to near static water levels prior to collecting the sample, but sample as soon as possible. To avoid cross contamination of monitoring wells, use dedicated or disposable bailers.

Peristaltic and bladder pumps (for low-flow sampling) are generally acknowledged as good ground water sampling devices, but the need for a power source or compressed air limits their use. Typically, bottom-draining bailers are used for sampling ground water. Bailers should be lowered and raised slowly (not dropped) into the well to minimize disturbance and aeration of the ground water. Submerge bailers into the water only as far as necessary to collect the sample volume and minimize aeration. Place the sample into the appropriate laboratory supplied container and place in a cooler with ice.

Properly identify each sample with the appropriate location before submitting to the laboratory. At a minimum, field logging should include the identification and location of the samples; the number and quantity of well purging volumes; the date and time of sampling; and the results of pH, temperature and conductivity field measurements.

Collect a ground water sample from each monitoring well. Analyze the samples for COCs using one or more standard laboratory analytical methods. (See Table 3.1 - Selected Chemical(s) of Concern in Section 3.7.1, Source Investigation.)

A.7 Sample Quality Assurance/ Quality Control

BUSTR requires that all samples be analyzed by an accredited laboratory for the results to be considered valid. Laboratory accreditation can be issued by Ohio Environmental Protection Agency – Division of Drinking and Ground water, Ohio Environmental Protection Agency – Voluntary Action Program, National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program, American Association of Laboratory Accreditation or another state environmental protection agency program approved by the State Fire Marshal. If samples are not analyzed by an accredited laboratory, the data will not be considered valid by BUSTR and will need to be re-sampled and sent to an accredited laboratory.

Soil sample results are required to be reported on a dry-weight basis by the laboratory.

Data Quality Objectives

Quality assurance (QA) and quality control (QC) procedures help to minimize sources of errors and the potential for cross-contaminating samples and help to maximize the quality of the data collected. Establish data quality objectives that will be consistent with the intended use of the data (e.g., low detection limits to demonstrate meeting action levels or higher detection limits for screening samples). Data quality objectives should:

- Define the most appropriate types of samples to collect;
- Determine the most appropriate conditions to sample;
- Define the quality and quantity of required samples; and
- Define the quality and quantity of samples needed to support the sampling strategy.

Sample QA/QC

Blanks

Use field and trip blanks as controls for detecting field-introduced contamination of water samples or contamination occurring during transit to or from the sampling site. In situations where laboratory analytical data is suspect or inconsistent, use control samples (i.e., blanks) to validate/document the appropriate sampling and preservation methods.

Trip Blanks

Prepare trip blanks as samples of organic-free water, which must be prepared at the same location and time as the sample bottles. Keep trip blanks with the sample bottles while in transit to the site, during sampling, and during the return trip to the laboratory. Upon return to the laboratory, trip blanks will be analyzed as if they were a regular sample. If these samples are accidentally opened, this must be recorded on the chain-of-custody form.

Field Blanks

Prepare field blanks by filling sample containers with deionized water at the site and preserving them with an appropriate reagent(s). Upon return to the laboratory, field blanks are analyzed as if they were a regular sample. If these samples are accidentally opened, this must be recorded on the chain-of-custody form.

Equipment Blanks

Prepare equipment blanks by pouring deionized water over or through the decontaminated sample collection device and collecting this water in a sample container. Upon return to the laboratory, equipment blanks will be analyzed as if they were a regular sample. If these samples are accidentally opened, this must be recorded on the chain-of-custody form.

Sample Preservation

Proper soil and water sample preservation is important for maintaining sample integrity and analytical data validity. Seal samples in glass jars that are tightly capped with Teflon-lined lids. Properly label and identify all sample containers. Once in containers, immediately place samples for laboratory analysis on ice, in a refrigerator, or in cooler maintained to a temperature of 39°F (4°C) for transport. Please contact the laboratory for information on the appropriate container sizes and preservation methods for the desired analyses. Improper sample handling, such as excessive holding times, might alter the analytical results and invalidate the data. Holding times vary according to the constituent being analyzed.

Chain-of-Custody

A chain-of-custody record tracks the transfer of custody for a sample from the time of its collection to its delivery to the laboratory. Fill out a chain-of-custody form immediately after collecting the samples. The person who is collecting, relinquishing, and receiving the samples must sign a chain-of-custody form each time the samples change hands. Most laboratories can provide a copy of a standard chain-of-custody form. Appropriate forms should include sample

identification; sample type; date and time collected; analysis requested for each sample; preservation; and, in the case of soil samples, depth and location.

A.8 Decontamination Procedures

The main purposes of decontamination are to ensure that valid, representative samples are collected and to prevent cross-contamination among sample locations. The lack of effective and standardized procedures typically results in critical scrutiny of the generated data.

At a minimum, steam-clean or wash all sampling equipment (e.g., drill augers and rods, split spoons, bailers) in an area specifically set aside for decontaminating equipment (i.e., decon pad). Clean the sampling equipment before beginning to sample and between collecting each sample. Scrub soil sampling equipment with non-phosphatic soap and water, and rinse with distilled/deionized water. Collect/contain all decontamination fluids (rinseates) properly and transfer to labeled 55 gal. DOT-approved 17-H or 17-E steel drums. Characterize all contaminated soil and rinseates, and dispose of them (as necessary) according to Federal, state, and local regulations.

A.9 Geotechnical Sampling

Soil Sampling for Vadose Zone Geotechnical Analysis

Site-specific soil characteristics may be necessary during a Tier 2 or 3 Evaluations. If geotechnical analysis is necessary, select one or more soil boring locations (as appropriate) and collect a sample from each representative zone identified in each boring. Analyze samples to determine the following parameters shown in Table A.1- Geotechnical Parameters, below.

Table A.1 – Geotechnical Parameters

PARAMETER	TYPICAL TEST METHODS
Atterberg limits	ASTM D4318
Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) classification	ASTM D2487; ASTM C136 Sieve Analysis; ASTM D422;
Dry bulk density	Army Corps of Engineers EM-1110-2-1906
Grain size analysis	ASTM D422; ASTM C136 Sieve Analysis
Specific gravity	ASTM D854
Moisture content	ASTM D2216
Total porosity	Army Corps of Engineers EM-1110-2-1906
Volumetric air content	Army Corps of Engineers EM-1110-2-1906
Volumetric water content	Army Corps of Engineers EM-1110-2-1906
Vertical hydraulic conductivity	ASTM D5084; ASTM D2434
Total organic carbon (a.k.a. fraction of organic carbon [FOC])	Walkley-Black Method; ASTM D2974 (Total Organic Matter must be converted to FOC)

Soil samples for geotechnical analysis may be obtained by using split-spoon samplers, Shelby Tubes, California Samplers, or direct push sample tubes. However, analyses for many of these parameters require the collection of undisturbed soil using a thin-walled sampling device (e.g., Shelby Tube) according to ASTM D1587-00: *Standard Practice for Thin Walled Tube Sampling of Soils for Geotechnical Purposes* and the preservation and transport of samples according to ASTM D4220-00: *Standard Practice for Preserving and Transporting Soil Samples*.

Soil samples must also be classified according to USCS or ASTM D2488-93: *Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedures)*. In some cases, samples must be analyzed in a laboratory via ASTM D2487-00: *Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes*. For example, ASTM D2487-00 must be used when electing to use a soil type other than sand/gravel in closure assessments or when providing site-specific geotechnical data for Tier 2 pathway evaluations. Soil boring logs and monitoring well construction diagrams should include, at minimum, the information listed in Appendix B, Data Presentation.

A.10 Yield Determination and Adjustments

Yield Determination for Ground Water Classification

To determine if a saturated zone meets the definition of ground water, the site's ground water yield and *in situ* hydraulic conductivity of the saturated zone must be evaluated. If the saturated zone is capable of yielding at least 1.5 gal./8 hours, and has an *in situ* hydraulic conductivity greater than 5.0×10^{-6} cm/sec., then the saturated zone is ground water. However, if the initial field study for one of the criteria fails to meet the definition of ground water, then additional evaluation is not required.

If a saturated zone less than 5 ft. thick is encountered and is determined to yield less than 1.5 gal./8 hr., then BUSTR may require a ground water determination of the lower saturated zone.

Yield Determination for Drinking Water Classification

If the UST site is not in a Drinking Water Source Protection Area (DWSPA), sensitive area, does not have a drinking water source within the surrounding area, or does not have a surface water body within 300 ft., yield determination may be used to classify ground water as drinking or non-drinking water.

To determine if ground water is a drinking water source, pumping tests may be performed to determine whether a yield of more than 3 gal./min. can be sustained. However, the minimum pumping rate might need to be adjusted to account for seasonal fluctuations, well diameter, and partial penetration of the saturated zone. (See examples of such adjustments in the Yield Adjustments Section below.)

Yield Determination

Monitoring wells must be extended to the bottom of the saturated zone or to at least 5 ft. into the saturated zone, whichever is less. Screen monitoring wells to make sure they can accommodate seasonal fluctuations in the ground water table. However, monitoring wells installed only 5 ft. into a saturated zone might not provide suitable observation points, unless the appropriate yield adjustments are made to the minimum rate of 3 gal./min (See Yield Adjustments).

Conduct yield tests in properly located and installed wells. For wells used as observation points, the well depth, length and slot size of the screen, and the distribution of the filter pack must be known. The materials comprising the screened interval must be characterized (i.e., thickness and grain size).

Before conducting the field pump test, calculate any appropriate adjustments to the minimum pump rate. Determine the actual yield after the draw down stabilizes at the calculated (adjusted) pump rate. To satisfy the yield requirements for ground water, the calculated pump rate must be maintained for 15 min. Regardless of what the yield determination shows, all appropriate test data, including the actual pump rate, must be submitted for review.

If any monitoring wells installed during the Tier evaluation exceed the minimum pump rate for the yield determination, other monitoring wells do not need to be tested. All wastewater generated during the yield determination must be characterized and disposed of in accordance with state and federal regulations.

Yield Adjustments

Review the following factors to determine the appropriate minimum yield rate for the evaluation. Make potential adjustments as follows:

- If the yield determination is performed during high water level (March through May, per Ohio EPA Voluntary Action Program [VAP]), then no adjustment is needed. However, if the determination is made during the low water level (June through February), then an adjustment will be necessary. The recommended default multiplier (for the 3 gal./min. rate) will be 0.65, which reduces the minimum pump rate to 1.95 gal./min. This seasonal adjustment must also be made for the ground water determination (i.e., 1.5 gal./8 hours), as appropriate;
- 4-in. wells are preferred, however, if 2-in. diameter wells have been installed then a 0.85 adjustment factor must be used. Therefore, the minimum pump rate would be reduced to 2.6 gal./min; and/or
- If a well is installed only 5 ft. into a saturated zone for the yield determination, then make an adjustment to the yield target rate on a site-specific basis. Use the Walton & Butler equation (Walton, W. C., "Selected Analytical Methods for Well and Aquifer Evaluation", *Illinois State Water Survey*, Bulletin No. 49, 1962) to determine a multiplier by dividing the length of the saturated zone screen by the thickness of the aquifer. If the thickness can not be determined, then use a default thickness of 25 ft. Therefore, if 5 ft. of a saturated zone is screened and the 25 ft. default thickness is used, the multiplier would be 0.2. That would reduce the minimum pump rate from 3 gal./min. to 0.6 gal./min. Although various equations can be used to make this adjustment, apply the Walton & Butler equation as the default equation.

Note that one or more of these adjustments might be appropriate. Ensure that all the wells are evaluated and compared to the appropriately adjusted value. Contact BUSTR when using site-specific criteria or equations other than the default.

A.11 Boring/Well Abandonment

Borehole Abandonment/Well Decommissioning

To prevent the potential downward migration of surface contaminants, properly abandon boreholes not completed as wells and wells on release sites that have received no further action status.

Borehole Abandonment

Borehole abandonment should consist of grouting the borehole. The basic equipment for most abandonment procedures is the same as for tremie-grouting of a monitoring well. Use a grout mixer or other method of mixing the grout and a positive displacement pump to deliver the mixture with positive pressure to the bottom of the borehole.

There are several alternative methods for borehole abandonment:

- Place bentonite pellets through a conductor pipe into water-filled, uncased boreholes;
- Use direct gravity placement in boreholes that are free of water and in deeper boreholes that have sufficient open diameter to prevent bridging; and
- With special precautions, bentonite pellets/chips may be used to abandon deep water-filled boreholes that have sufficient open diameter to prevent bridging. Removing all the fines should prevent the development of drilling mud that impedes proper settling of the bentonite chunks.

To be effective, a sealing material should not react with any contaminants, should form a tight seal with the borehole wall, should be resistant to cracking/shrinking, and should have an effective hydraulic conductivity less than the native materials. Two principal grouting materials, neat cement and bentonite, best meet the needs for abandonment.

Well Decommissioning

Measure the well's depth before it is sealed and record static water levels. This is completed to ensure that no obstructions might interfere with effective sealing.

To properly seal a well:

- Remove (pull or over-drill) or drill through the well casing with hollow stem augers); and
- Cut off casing 2 ft. below grade and grout in place.

Note that removal is the preferred method for well abandonment.

Use bentonite, neat cement, or a bentonite/cement mixture as the primary sealing material. Use a single, continuous operation to place such material upward from the bottom of the well to within 2 ft. of the surface. Backfill the remaining 2 ft. of annular space with materials that match the existing surface conditions (i.e., soil, asphalt, concrete).

The Ohio Revised Code requires that an abandonment report be filed with the ODNR Division of Water. Contact ODNR for the appropriate form (e.g., Water Well Sealing Report). BUSTR must be contacted prior to abandoning and/or decommissioning wells at sites still undergoing corrective action.

[This page left intentionally blank]

Appendix B: Data Presentation

Table of Contents	Page
B.1 Site Figures	B-2
B.2 Topographic Map	B-2
B.3 Closure Sampling Map	B-2
B.4 Site Map	B-3
B.5 Sample Location Map	B-3
B.6 Potentiometric Surface Map	B-3
B.7 Soil Analytical Data Map	B-4
B.8 Ground Water Analytical Data Map	B-4
B.9 Soil Boring Logs and Monitoring Well Construction Diagrams	B-5
B.10 Cross Sections	B-6
B.11 Site and Area Within 300 Feet Map	B-6
B.12 Tables	B-18
B.13 Laboratory Analytical Reports	B-18

Figures and Tables	Page
Figure B.1 Topographic Map	B-7
Figure B.2 Closure Sample Locations Map	B-8
Figure B.3 Site Map	B-9
Figure B.4 Sample Location Map	B-10
Figure B.5 Potentiometric Surface Map	B-11
Figure B.6 Soil Analytical Data Map	B-12
Figure B.7 Ground Water Analytical Data Map	B-13
Figure B.8 Soil Boring Log and Monitoring Well Construction Diagram	B-14
Figure B.9 Cross Section Location Map	B-15
Figure B.10 Cross Section	B-16
Figure B.11 Site and Area Within 300 ft. Map	B-17
Table B.1 Field Screening Results	B-19
Table B.2 Soil Analytical Results	B-19
Table B.3 Laboratory Analytical Report	B-20

B.1 Site Figures

This suggested list of figures may be included in reports, as applicable:

- Topographic Map;
- Closure Sample Locations Map;
- Site Map;
- Sample Location Map;
- Potentiometric Surface Map;
- Soil Analytical Data Map;
- Ground Water Analytical Data Map.;
- Soil Boring Logs and Monitoring Well Construction Diagrams;
- Cross Section Location Map;
- Cross Section; and/or
- Site and Area Within 300 Feet Map.

Each map should include the following general information:

- Site name and location (i.e., address, city, county);
- North directional arrow;
- Explanation or legend;
- Scale (i.e., 1 in. = 20 ft.);
- Preparation date; and
- Signature or initials of the person who prepared the map.

In addition, each map listed below should contain the following specific information:

B.2 Topographic Map

- Site location identified on a portion of the USGS 7.5 min. topographic map.

(See Figure B.1- Topographic Map for an example.)

B.3 Closure Sampling Map

- Sample locations;
- Analytical results for each sample location;
- Property boundaries;
- Street locations;
- Above-ground structures;
- The UST system location including the number of USTs;
- Adjacent properties and their use;
- Any known water wells located on the UST site;
- Any known monitoring wells located on the UST site;

- Any utilities uncovered as part of the excavation process; and
- Locations of any other known UST systems or portions thereof known to have been permanently removed or closed-in-place.

(See Figure B.2, Closure Sample Locations Map, for an example.)

B.4 Site Map

- Property boundaries of release site;
- UST system locations (i.e., tanks, piping, dispensers) and former UST system locations;
- The location of the suspected release source;
- Site structure and surface cover (i.e., buildings, asphalt, concrete, grass);
- Nearby buildings, street names, and business name(s);
- Buried and overhead utility locations on or adjacent to the UST release site;
- The location of other potential release sources, such as nearby service stations; and
- Exact locations of drinking water wells within 50 ft. of the UST system.

(See Figure B.3, Site Map, for an example.)

B.5 Sample Location Map

- Property boundaries of release site;
- UST system locations (tanks, piping, dispensers) and former UST system locations with dimensions noted;
- The location of the suspected release source;
- Nearby buildings, street names, and business name(s);
- Buried and overhead utility locations on or adjacent to the UST release site;
- The location of other potential release sources, such as nearby service stations;
- The limits of any excavations;
- All soil boring, trench, and monitoring well locations, marked and designated appropriately (e.g., MW-1 or SB-3);
- All soil and water sample collection points within an excavation marked and designated appropriately; and
- Exact locations of drinking-water wells within 50 ft. of the UST system.

(See Figure B.4, Sample Location Map, for an example.)

B.6 Potentiometric Surface Map

- Property boundaries of release site;
- UST system locations (i.e., tanks, piping, dispensers) and former UST system locations with dimensions noted;
- The location of the suspected release source;
- Nearby buildings, street names, and business name(s);
- Buried and overhead utility locations on or adjacent to the UST release site;

- The location of other potential release sources, such as nearby service stations;
- The limits of any excavations;
- All soil boring, trench, and monitoring well locations, marked and designated appropriately (e.g., MW-1 or SB-3);
- All soil and water sample collection points within an excavation marked and designated appropriately;
- Exact locations of drinking water wells within 50 ft. of the UST system;
- Ground water flow direction; and
- Data points and potentiometric surface contour lines.

(See Figure B.5, Potentiometric Surface Map, for an example.)

B.7 Soil Analytical Data Map

- Property boundaries of release site;
- UST system locations (i.e., tanks, piping, dispensers) and former UST system locations with dimensions noted;
- The location of the suspected release source;
- Nearby buildings, street names, and business name(s);
- All soil boring, trench, and monitoring well locations, marked, and designated appropriately (e.g., MW-1 or SB-3);
- Buried and overhead utility locations on or adjacent to the UST release site;
- The location of other potential release sources, such as nearby service stations;
- The limits of any excavations;
- All soil and water sample collection points within an excavation marked and designated appropriately;
- Exact locations of drinking water wells within 50 ft. of the UST system; and
- Soil analytical results in tabular form for each sample location.

(See Figure B.6, Soil Analytical Data Map, for an example.)

B.8 Ground Water Analytical Data Map

- Property boundaries of release site;
- UST system locations (i.e., tanks, piping, dispensers) and former UST system locations with dimensions noted;
- The location of the suspected release source;
- Nearby buildings, street names, and business name(s);
- All soil boring, trench and monitoring well locations, marked and designated appropriately (e.g., MW-1 or SB-3);
- Buried and overhead utility locations on or adjacent to the UST release site;
- The location of other potential release sources, such as nearby gas stations;
- The limits of any excavations;
- All water sample collection points within an excavation marked and designated appropriately;
- Exact locations of drinking water wells within 50 ft. of the UST system; and
- Ground water analytical results in tabular form for each sampling point.

(See Figure B.7, Ground Water Analytical Data Map, for an example.)

B.9 Soil Boring Logs and Monitoring Well Construction Diagrams

Use detailed diagrams to show soil boring logs and monitoring well construction. Soil boring and monitoring well logs should include the following information, as appropriate:

- Boring/well identification number;
- Site name and address;
- Latitude and longitude (e.g., global positioning system - GPS);
- Drilling and well installation dates, including dates started and completed;
- Name of person logging the boring/well;
- Name of drilling company;
- Type and size of drilling/sampling equipment (i.e., 4.25 in. ID hollow-stem augers (HSA), 24 in. split spoons);
- Type and size of well construction material (i.e., 2 in. ID Schedule 40 PVC casing and 0.010 slot PVC screen);
- Type of grout used to backfill the boring/well annulus;
- Detailed description of the soil sample for each interval, including soil type, color, moisture content, presence of fracturing, and any other pertinent observations and comments (i.e., staining, odors);
- Detailed description of bedrock samples collected, including rock type, color, bedding thickness, approximate dip angle and fracturing, moisture content, extent of weathering/competency, and any other pertinent observations or comments;
- Standard penetration test (i.e., blow count) data for each sampling interval;
- Sample recovery from each sampling interval;
- Results of field screening for each sample;
- Depth that ground water was encountered during drilling;
- Static water depth after the well has been developed (including date(s) of measurement);
- Ground surface elevation at the wellhead, and the elevation at the top of the well casing, measured from a marked point on the north side of the well. All monitoring well elevation measurements should be surveyed to within 0.01 ft. Ground surface elevations should be surveyed to within 0.1 ft;
- Graphical representation of well construction details;
- Graphical representation of soil/rock types as encountered;
- Identification of soil sample(s) submitted for laboratory analysis;
- Notable occurrences during drilling (i.e., the presence of heaving sand in the augers, difficult drilling conditions); and
- Any information associated with geotechnical soil characterization.

(See Figure B.8, Soil Boring Log and Monitoring Well Construction Diagram, for an example.)

B.10 Cross Sections

The term, “cross section”, refers not only to cross sections constructed from boring logs and other information, but also to drawings of trench or tank cavity walls.

Cross sections should include the following information:

- Site name and address;
- Cross section name (i.e., A-A’);
- An explanation of any symbols used (i.e., legend);
- Graphical representation of soil/bedrock encountered;
- The location of any samples collected;
- Field screen readings corresponding to sample intervals;
- Underground utilities;
- Static and encountered ground water elevations; and
- Horizontal and vertical scales.

(See Figure B.9, Cross Section Location Map and Figure B.10, Cross Section, for examples.)

B.11 Site and Area Within 300 Feet Map

- Property boundaries of the release site;
- The location of the suspected release source;
- Nearby buildings, street names, and business name(s);
- Buried and overhead utility locations on or adjacent to the UST release site;
- The location of other potential release sources, such as nearby service stations;
- Locations of drinking-water wells within 300 ft. of the UST system;
- Depiction of the current and reasonably anticipated land-use of the UST site and all properties within 300 ft. of the property boundary (i.e., historical and current land-use of the UST site and adjacent properties, historical and current zoning or planning designation for the UST site and adjacent properties);
- Roadways within 300 ft. of the property boundary, including centerlines;
- Total area calculations including all properties within 300 ft. of the property boundary, including percentages; and
- Lakes, streams, rivers and surface water bodies within 300 ft.

(See Figure B.11- Site and Area within 300 Feet Map, for an example.)

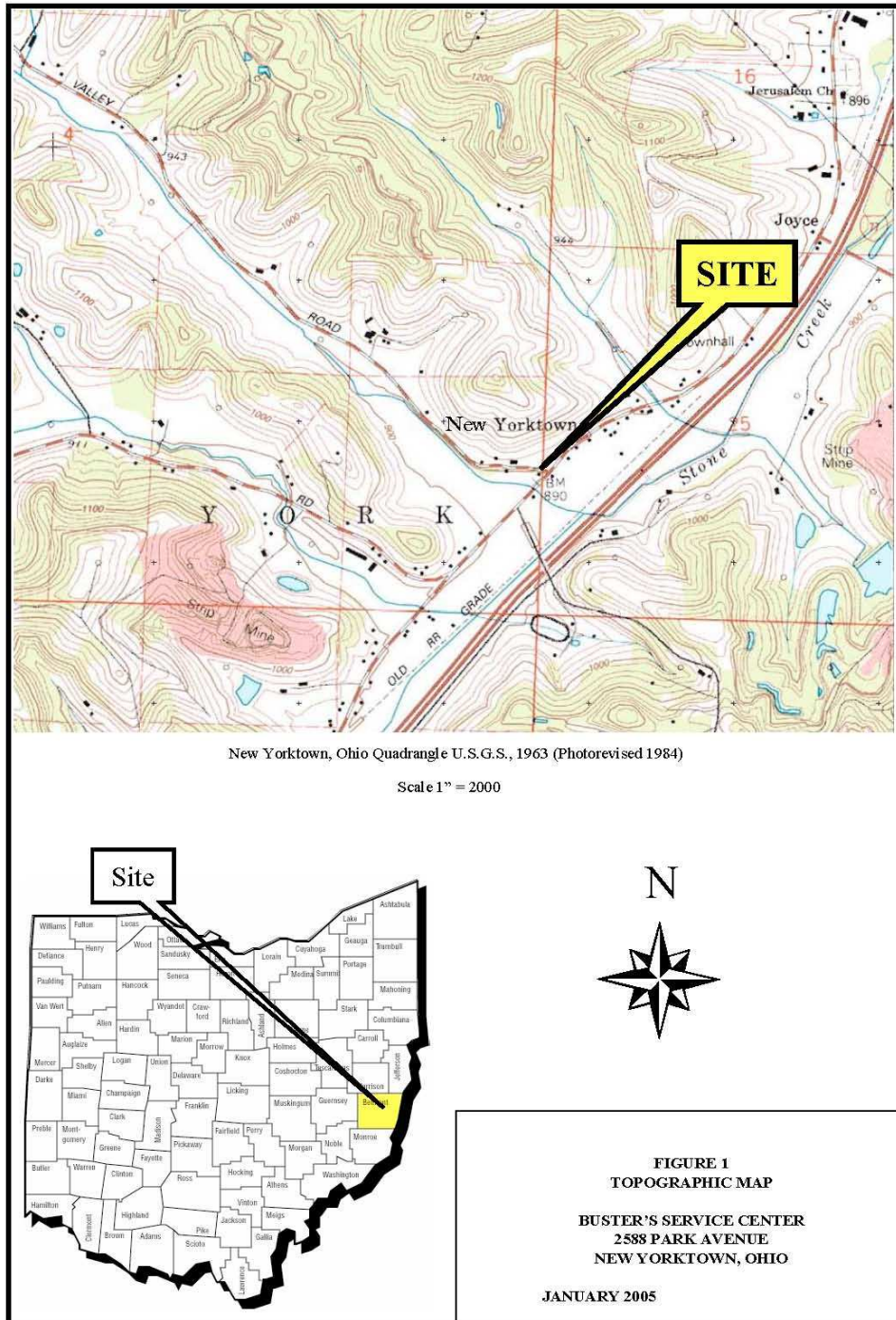


Figure B.1- Topographic Map

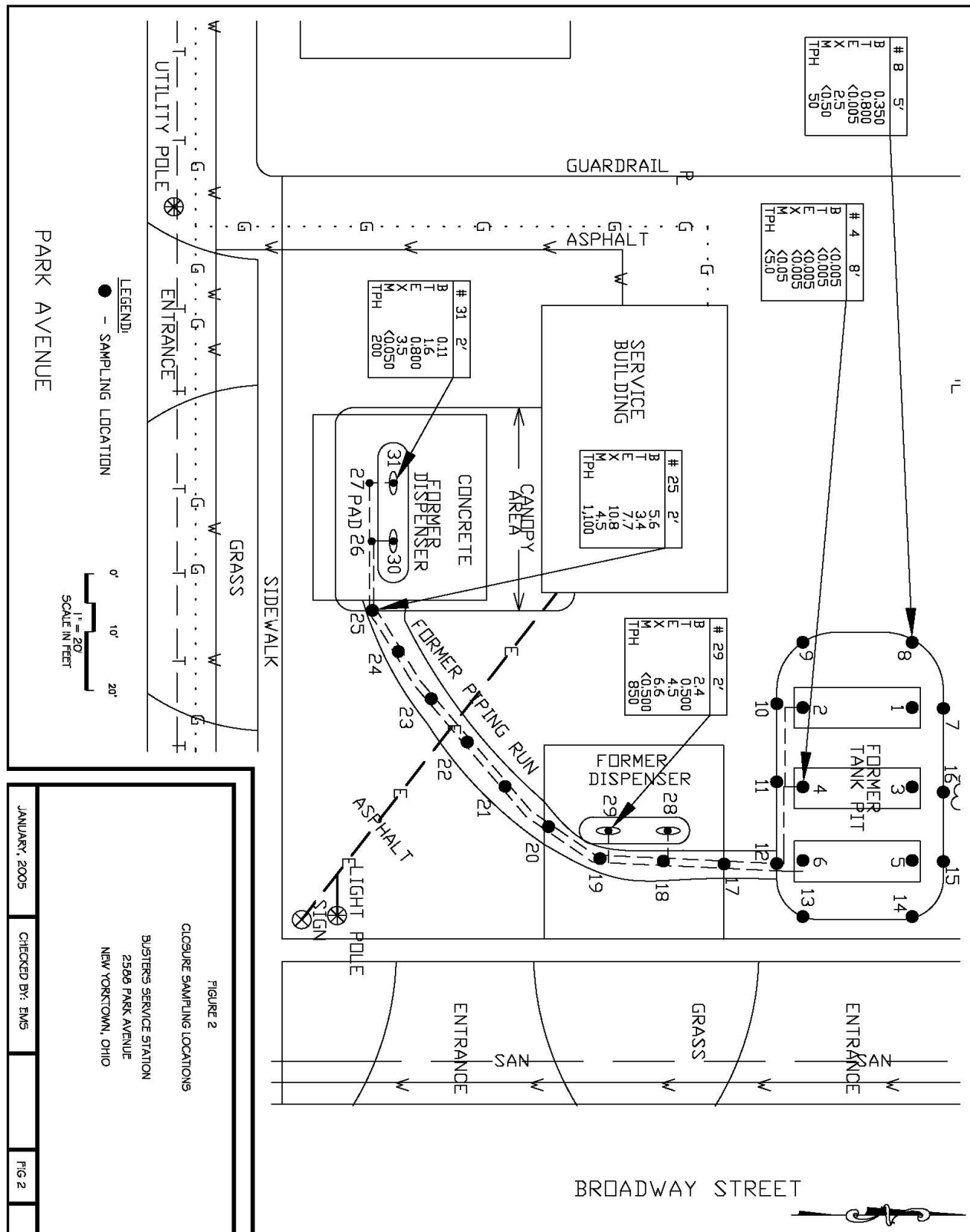


Figure B.2- Closure Sample Locations Map

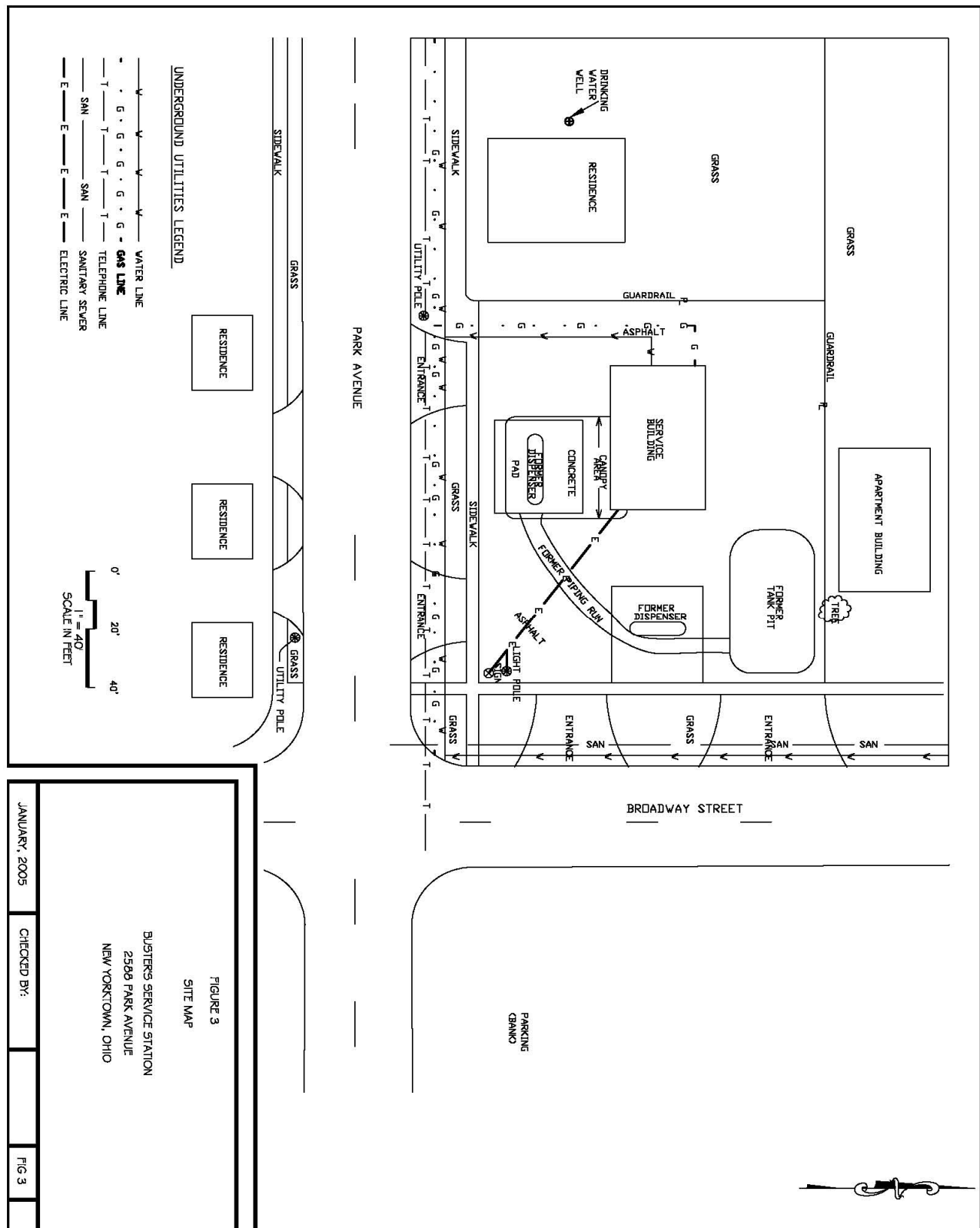


Figure B.3- Site Map

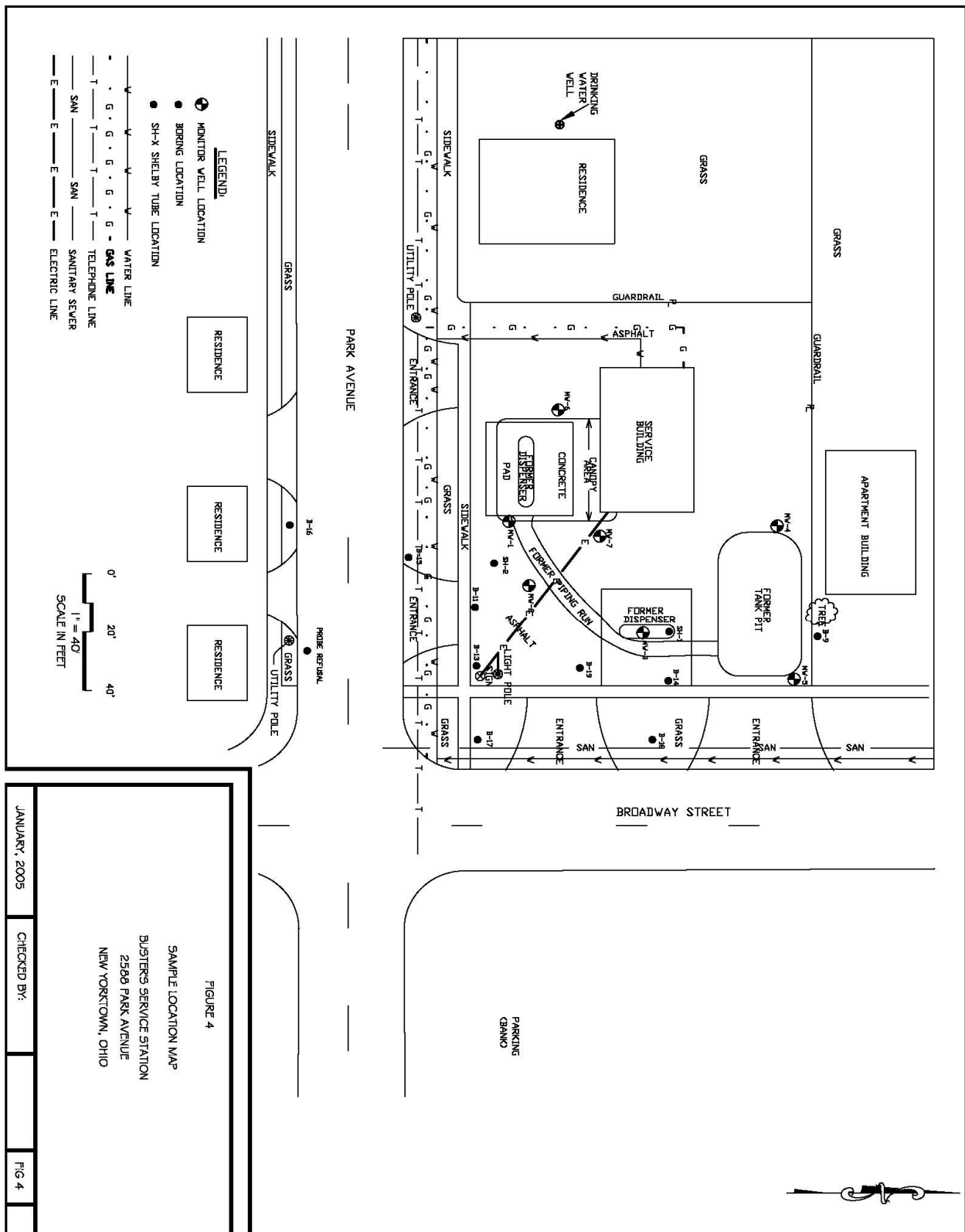


Figure B.4- Sample Location Map

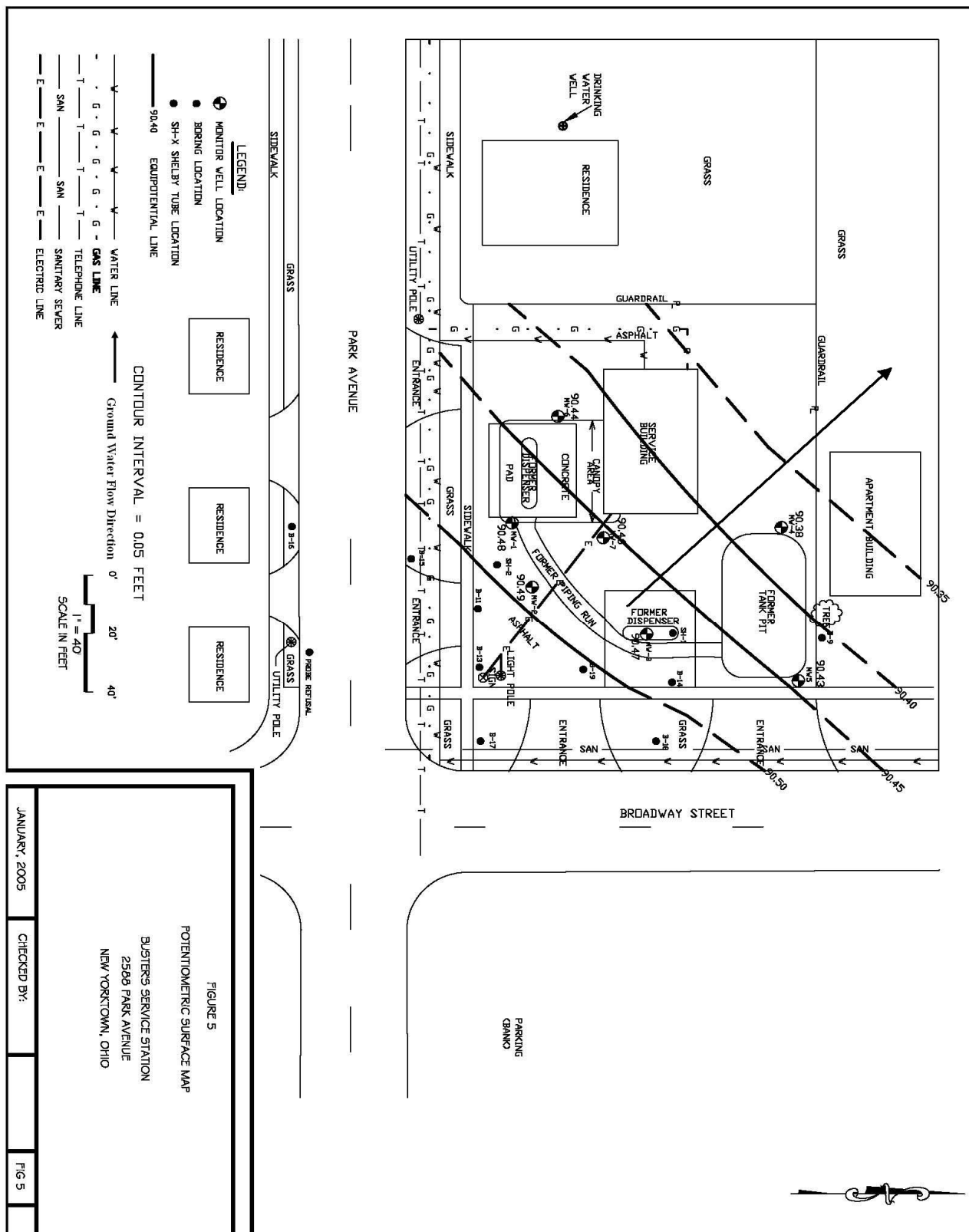


Figure B.5- Potentiometric Surface Map

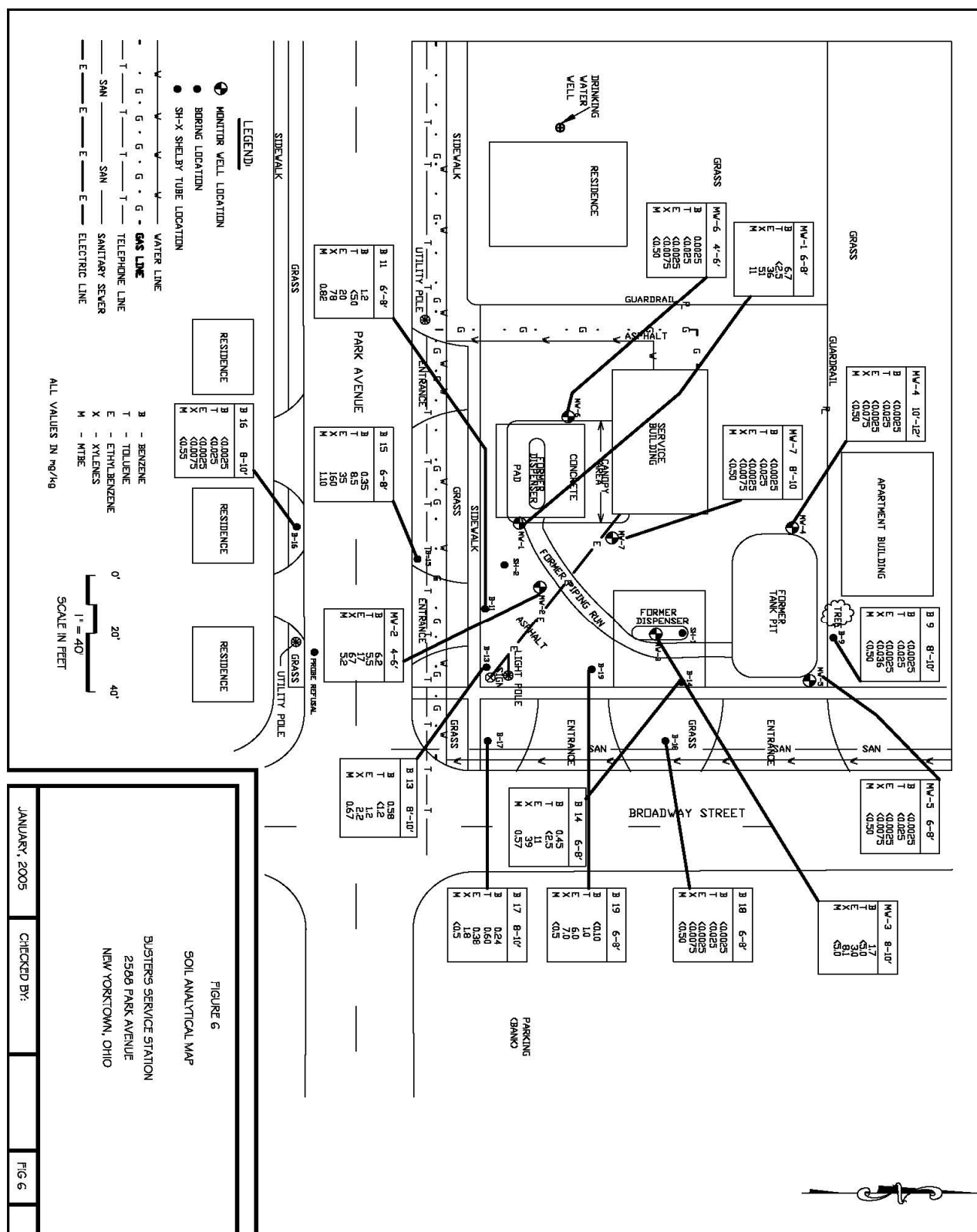


Figure B.6- Soil Analytical Data Map

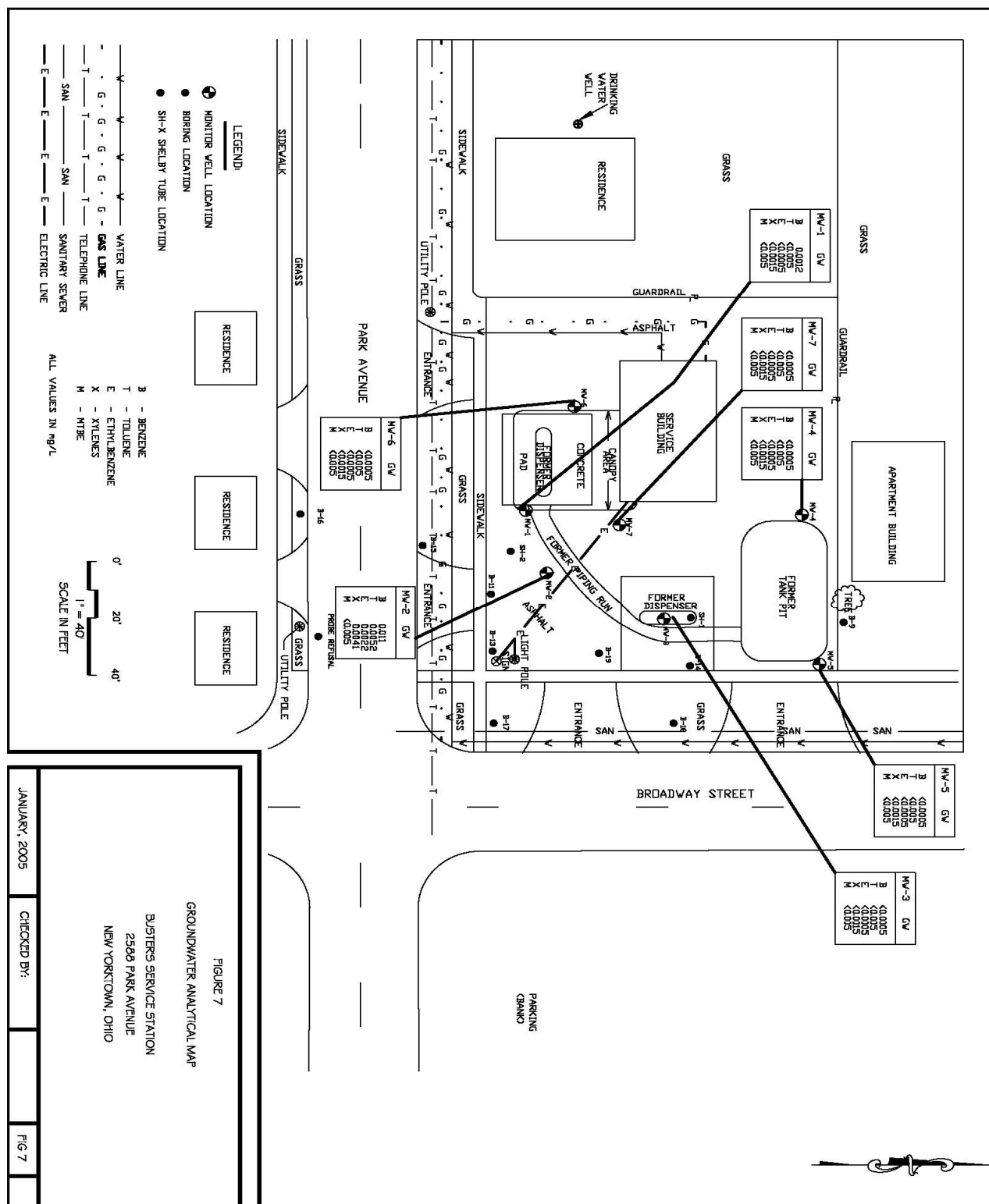
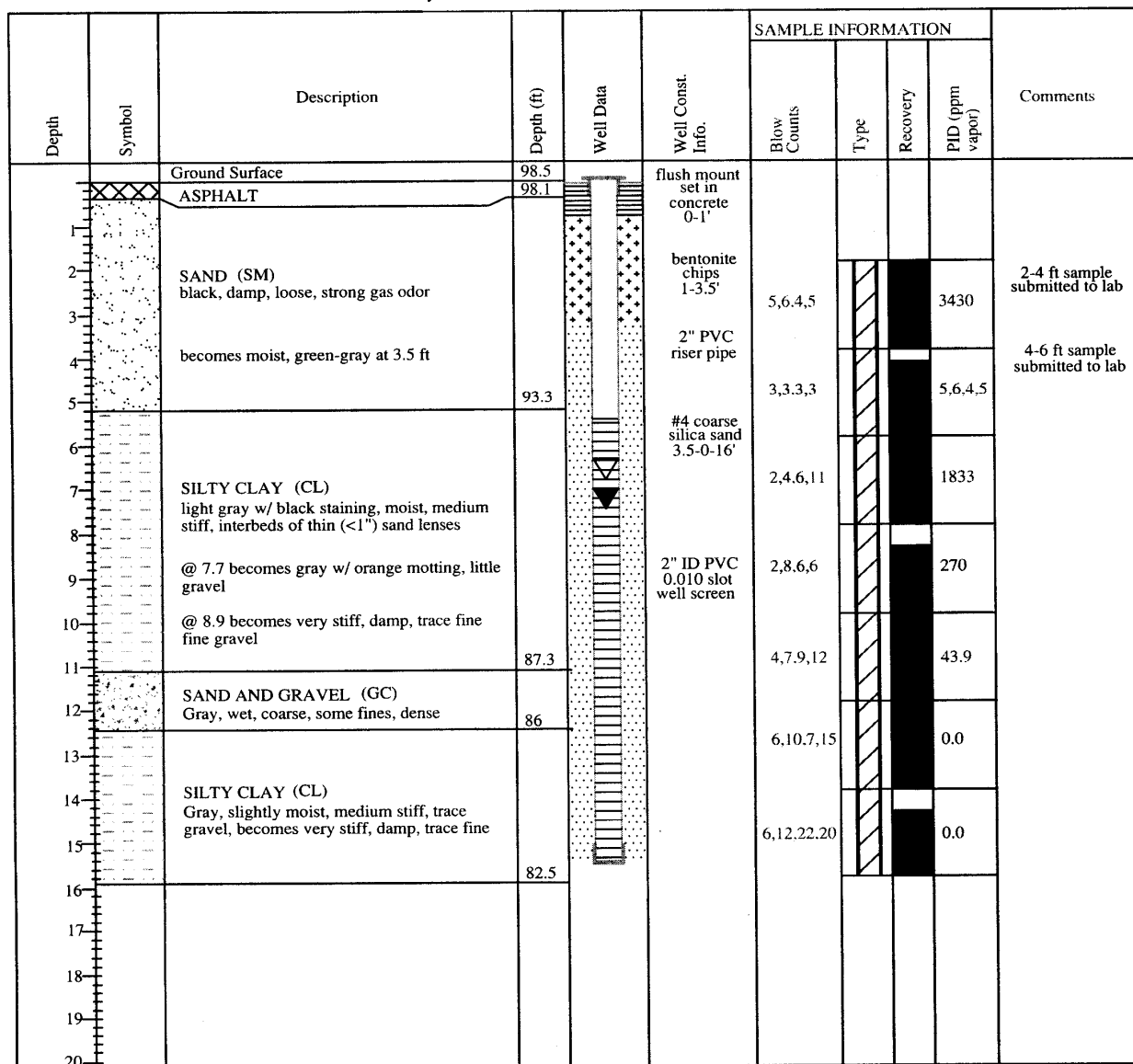


Figure B.7- Ground Water Analytical Data Map

BORING LOG/ WELL CONSTRUCTION DIAGRAM



Comments:

Drilling Company: Drilling Co.
 Drilling Method: 4.25-inch HSA
 Drilling Date: 1-01-01

Consulting, Inc.
 Avenue
 Anytown, Ohio 42286
 Phone No. (555)555-5555

Hole Size: 8.25" OD
 Casing Elevation: 98.47
 Water Elevation: 90.65

SOIL BORING/WELL #:

▽ Depth Water Uncontoured
 ▼ Static Water Level

Client: ABC Service Station
 Location: Main Street, Anytown, Ohio
 Project: Tier 1 Evaluation
 Project Number: 01-01-000000

Logged By:
 Reviewed By:

Figure 8

Figure B.8- Soil Boring Log and Monitoring Well Construction Diagram

B-15

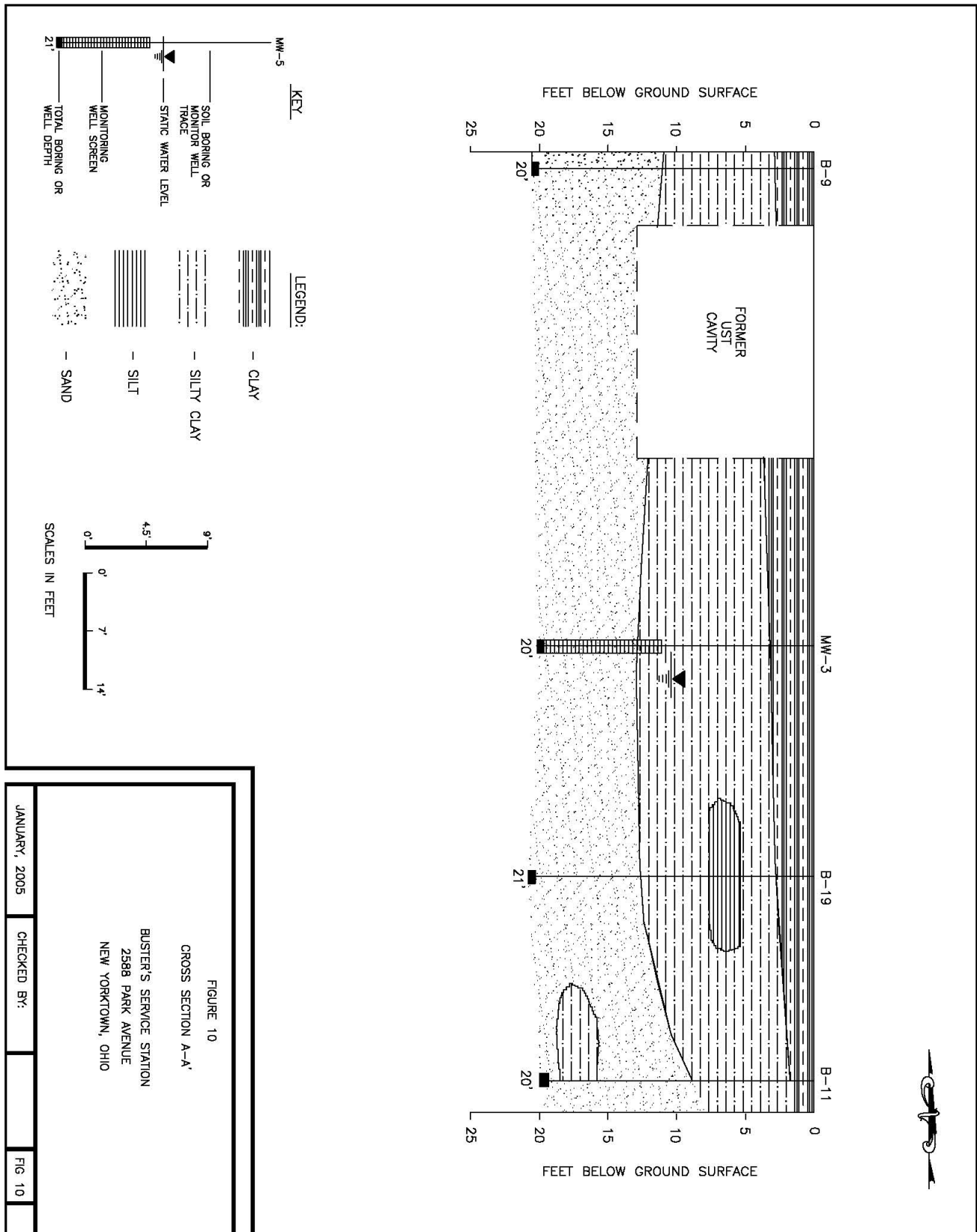


Figure B.10- Cross Section

B.12 Tables

Use tables whenever possible to efficiently display analytical data. Include notes or comments below the table. Present data as an actual concentration or as less than the reporting limit, such as less than .005 ppm (parts per million). **Do not use notations such as below detection limit (BDL), below quantitation limit (BQL), and not detectable (ND).** See Tables B.1 and B.2 for examples.

Tables should include the following information:

- Site name and address;
- Media sampled;
- Date of sampling;
- Sample identification (i.e., MW-3, SB-1);
- Sample depth;
- Actual concentration of contaminants in ppm (parts per million); and
- Field screening measurement, if applicable.

B.13 Laboratory Analytical Reports

Submit copies of actual laboratory analytical results with each report. Table B.3 - Laboratory Analytical Report, shows an example of an appropriate laboratory analytical report.

Laboratory analytical reports should include the following:

- Site name and address;
- Name, address, and phone number of the laboratory;
- Client name;
- Sample matrix (i.e., soil, water, air);
- Sample identification;
- Date of sample collection;
- Date of sample receipt by laboratory;
- Date of sample analysis;
- Analytical method used to analyze sample;
- Analyte (e.g., benzene, toluene);
- Concentration and units of analyte(s) present;
- Quantitation limit and units; and
- Name of analyst.

Table B.1- Field Screening Results

ABC Service Station
900 Main Street
Anytown, Ohio

Sample Interval	Sampling Date	SB-1 (ppm)	SB-2 (ppm)	SB-3 (ppm)
0-2'	3-10-05	0.0	0.0	0.0
2-4'	3-10-05	75.0	87.0	99.0
4-6'	3-10-05	32.0	35.0	53.0
6-8'	3-10-05	43.0	12.0	18.0
8-10'	3-10-05	22.0	31.0	33.0
10-12'	3-10-05	55.0	67.0	78.0

Bold= Submitted for laboratory analysis.

Table B.2- Soil Analytical Results

ABC Service Station
900 Main Street
Anytown, Ohio

Sample	Depth (ft)	Sampling Date	Benzene mg/kg	Toluene mg/kg	Ethylbenzene mg/kg	Xylenes mg/kg	MTBE mg/kg
SB-1	2-4	4-10-01	0.006	0.035	0.254	0.476	0.062
SB-1	10-12	4-10-01	0.054	0.037	0.027	0.092	0.354
SB-2	2-4	4-10-01	0.140	0.365	0.276	0.486	0.197
SB-2	10-12	4-10-01	0.356	0.476	0.957	0.746	1.376
SB-3	2-4	4-10-01	0.046	0.736	0.366	0.354	0.286
SB-3	10-12	4-10-01	0.098	0.228	0.336	1.900	0.098
Soil to Drinking Water Leaching			0.252	105	83	825	0.788
Soil Direct Contact			9.8	590	1,500	660	5,300
Soil to Indoor Air			1.15	70.8	233	18	1,370
Soil to Outdoor Air			51	3,130	10,300	793	60,500
Delineation Level			1.04	61.3	199	15.7	1,240

Bold= Above action levels

Table B.3- Laboratory Analytical Report

Water and Soil Labs, Inc. 12345 Elm St., Anytown, OH 12345, (123) 456-7890		
Client Name: ABC Service Station Address: 900 Main Street Anytown, OH		
Client Sample Identification: SGC-019248B Sample Matrix: Soil Date Sample Collected: 10-March-05 Date Sample Received: 11-March-05 Date Sample Analyzed: 12-March-05		
Purgeable Aromatics Analytical Results		
Lab No. 90979A Laboratory Certification OEPA VAP #1234 Sample ID# SB-1 (10-12')		
<u>Analyte</u>	<u>Concentration (mg/kg)</u>	<u>Quantitation Limit (mg/kg)</u>
Benzene	0.054	<0.002
Toluene	0.037	<0.002
Ethylbenzene	0.027	<0.002
Total Xylenes	0.092	<0.002
MTBE	0.354	<0.002
Surrogate- a,a,a-Trifluorotoluene	95%	
Analytical method: SW 846 Method 8021, reported on a dry-weight basis		
Analyst: Jane Doe Verified: 12-March-05 Date Reported: 12-March-05		

Appendix C: Use Restrictions

Table of Contents	Page
C.1 Introduction	C-1
C.2 Covenant	C-2

Acronyms

BUSTR	Bureau of Underground Storage Tank Regulations
Ohio EPA	Ohio Environmental Protection Agency
O/O	Owner/Operator
ORC	Ohio Revised Code

C.1 Introduction

An Environmental Covenant is a legal device that defines restrictions on uses of a property and requirements for the use, operation, and maintenance of engineering controls and is used in connection with risk-based cleanups to control the potential risks presented by that residual contamination. The restrictions and engineering controls in the Environmental Covenant are used to prevent exposure of contaminants to people by limiting pathways of the contaminants such as the use of ground water on site as drinking water or the exposure to vapors in a basement of a residential structure, etc. Environmental Covenants should be submitted during the Tier 2 Evaluation process.

Environmental Covenants are created by a written and signed agreement in which the parties (known as “holders”) demonstrate their intent to bind themselves and the future successors of the land to the conditions or restrictions of land-use in the Environmental Covenant. An Environmental Covenant is created and defined by statute in Ohio Revised Code (ORC) § 5301.80 through § 5301.92.

An Environmental Covenant is not always necessary and is not always approved. It is used by BUSTR in situations where a property cannot meet the typical requirements under the BUSTR Corrective Action (CA) Rule to be automatically classified as a restricted use property (i.e. non-residential, non-drinking uses.). Typically, these are situations where the property is just outside of the parameters defining non-residential or non-drinking water site classifications according to the BUSTR CA Rule or where engineering controls such as vapor barriers are used. An Environmental Covenant may be an appropriate device to use at a particular site to impose legal limitations of non-residential use or ground water use.

The following are a few examples of when an Environmental Covenant may be implemented:

- If the owner/operator (O/O) cannot meet the 75% non-residential land use scenario in accordance with Section 3.11.2, Land Use Determination, *Non-Residential Land Use*, the O/O may use an Environmental Covenant to eliminate the residential exposure scenarios;
- If the O/O cannot eliminate a soil to indoor air point of exposure, the O/O may use an Environmental Covenant to eliminate the point of exposure by preventing the installation of a basement on the

property; or

- If the O/O is utilizing an engineering or institutional control, then an Environmental Covenant is to be recorded to ensure the maintenance of the engineering or institutional control.

BUSTR requires an Environmental Covenant to be used instead of a Deed Restriction. However, this does not invalidate Deed Restrictions that were previously used.

Below is an example of an Environmental Covenant template, as used by BUSTR. BUSTR recommends the use of an attorney experienced in Ohio property law and/or environmental law for drafting and implementing an Environmental Covenant under the BUSTR rules.

Use of the language below does not guarantee that a property complies with BUSTR rules or applicable standards. You may want to discuss with the BUSTR Coordinator which activity and use limitations (land use, ground water use) are needed for the specific site prior to submitting an Environmental Covenant. Once the proposed Environmental Covenant is submitted to the BUSTR site coordinator and reviewed, BUSTR will advise as to its acceptability and return the signed agreement for proper recording with the Recorder's Office in the county the property is located.

C.2 Covenant

TEMPLATE USAGE

The following template contains the basic requirements needed in order for BUSTR to approve the Environmental Covenant. It is strongly encouraged to discuss any substantive changes made to the template language with the agency's legal counsel or technical revisions with the BUSTR Coordinator prior to submission. Substantive changes made to the Environmental Covenant template may result in denial.

Please note the *italicized segments* in the template. These italicized segments are either instructions for the preparer to follow or sections that need modified to reflect site specific data. Please alter or remove, if appropriate, ALL of the italicized portions before submitting the final draft.

TEMPLATE

(Note: Per ORC § 317.114, the first page is required to have a 3 inch top margin and subsequent pages to have a 1½ inch top margin)

To be recorded with Deed Records in accordance with ORC § 317.08
Format of document to conform to requirements of ORC § 317.114

Environmental Covenant

This Environmental Covenant is entered into by (insert name(s)) ("Owner") [list all owners of the property], the State Fire Marshal of Ohio, [add other "Holders"**, if any] pursuant to Ohio Revised Code ("ORC") § 5301.80 to 5301.92 for the purpose of subjecting the Property to the activity and use limitations set forth herein.

*(**Note: Additional parties, without an interest in the property, may be added to the covenant and will be considered an additional "Holder" to the covenant. This is useful especially in cases where the responsible party is not the property owner or parties wish to include a lessee of the property and/or the operator of the underground storage tanks.)*

Preparer, insert site-appropriate background information for the following:

1. **Site Description:** *Identify the “site” or “facility.” (At a minimum, include the name and facility number)*
2. **Environmental Project Description:** *Describe the “environmental response project,” which is “the work performed for environmental assessment and/or remediation of the property (corrective actions) conducted pursuant to Ohio Revised Code 3737.88 and 3737.882. (Questions on this requirement, see ORC § 5301.80(E)(1)(e))*
3. **Nature of Contamination:** *Describe the nature of the contamination on or underlying the property and its remedy, including the contaminants of concern, the pathways of exposure, limits on exposure, and the location and extent of the contamination. The description should not be simply a recitation as to the various reports received. (Questions on this requirement, see ORC § 5301.82(B)(2))*
4. **Administrative Records:**

For this section, please use the following language:

All administrative records regarding the petroleum release and corrective action process, pursuant to Chapter 3737 of the Ohio Revised Code, that occurred at the Property that is the subject of this Environmental Covenant may be obtained through a public records request by requesting information on [type in name of facility and BUSTR release number]:

Bureau of Underground Storage Tank Regulations
Division of State Fire Marshal
Attention: Public Information Clerk
8895 East Main Street
Reynoldsburg, OH 43068

NOW THEREFORE, the Owner(s) *(List all the owners of the property and add other “Holders,” if any)* **and the State Fire Marshal of Ohio agree to the following:**

1. **Environmental Covenant.** This instrument is an environmental covenant developed and executed pursuant to ORC §§ 5301.80 to 5301.92.
2. **Description of Property.** This Environmental Covenant concerns [choose either: an approximately ____ acre tract of real property OR real property, Parcel Number(s) _____] owned by _____, located at _____, _____, _____, in _____ County, Ohio, and more particularly described in Exhibit “A” attached hereto and hereby incorporated by reference herein (“Property”).

(Note: For purposes of this Environmental Covenant, the Subject Property shall be further defined in Exhibit “A”, which shall contain a sufficient legal description of Subject Property i.e. in metes and bounds. Exhibit “A” must be attached with the Environmental Covenant draft in order for it to be approved. BUSTR recommends attaching the most recent deed for the property as Exhibit “A” in order to expedite review by BUSTR of ownership, legal description, etc.)

3. **Owner(s).** (Insert Name) (“Owner”) (Choose either “who resides” OR “which is located”) at (Address), (City), (State) is the owner of the Property.

4. Holder(s). The State Fire Marshal of Ohio; the Owner(s), whose address(es) [is/are] listed above; [if there are additional holders, then list each Holder's name and address] are the ("Holders") of this Environmental Covenant.

5. Activity and Use Restrictions. As part of the corrective action at the Subject Property and in consideration for the State Fire Marshal's forbearance to require unrestricted land use for the Subject Property and to issue a no further action status, Owner hereby imposes and agrees to comply with the following activity and use limitations:

Preparer, insert the limitations appropriate for the Property. Several limitations may be appropriate. Each type of limitation must be considered on a site-specific basis and with the pre-approval of the BUSTR Coordinator to determine which limitation or combination of limitations is suitable for the particular circumstances of the site or facility, based on the nature of contamination, the affected media and the potential exposures. Limitations generally must include the ENTIRE parcel or property. The types of limitations may include the following:

Prohibition Against Extraction of Ground Water. As a portion of the remedy under the State Fire Marshal's Bureau of Underground Storage Tank Regulations ("BUSTR") program to protect against exposure to petroleum in ground water located at or underlying the Property described herein, no person shall extract the ground water located at or underlying the Property or any portion thereof for any purpose, potable or otherwise, except for ground water investigation or remediation.

Land Use Restriction. As a portion of the remedy under the State Fire Marshal's Bureau of Underground Storage Tank Regulations ("BUSTR") program to protect against exposure to petroleum on and underlying the Property described herein, the Property and any portion thereof is hereby restricted to Non-Residential Use only, as that term is defined in Ohio Administrative Code ("OAC") 1301:7-9-13(C)(17). (effective July 1, 2012). See Ohio Administrative Code ("OAC") 1301:7-9-13(C)(26) for the definition of Residential Use (effective July 1, 2012).

Prohibition against Basements. As a portion of the remedy under the State Fire Marshal's Bureau of Underground Storage Tank Regulations ("BUSTR") program to protect against exposure to petroleum on and underlying the Property described herein, no basement or other permanent subsurface or underground structure designed for routine human occupancy shall be constructed at the property.

6. Running with the Land. This Environmental Covenant shall be binding upon the Owner and all assigns and successors in interest, including any Transferee, and shall run with the land, pursuant to ORC § 5301.85, subject to amendment or termination as set forth herein. The term "Transferee," as used in this Environmental Covenant, shall mean any future owner of any interest in the Property or any portion thereof, including, but not limited to, owners of an interest in fee simple, mortgagees, easement holders, and/or lessees.

7. Compliance Enforcement. Compliance with this Environmental Covenant may be enforced pursuant to ORC § 5301.91. Failure to timely enforce compliance with this Environmental Covenant or the use limitations contained herein by any party shall not bar subsequent enforcement by such party and shall not be deemed a waiver of the party's right to take action to enforce any non-compliance. Nothing in this Environmental Covenant shall restrict the Ohio State Fire Marshal from exercising any authority under applicable law.

8. Rights of Access. Owner(s) hereby grants to State Fire Marshal, its agents, contractors, and employees as well as the [Add in the applicable local units of government including County and City, Township, or Village], and [must add additional "Holders", if any], the right of access to the Property for implementation or enforcement of this Environmental Covenant. (Questions on this requirement, see ORC §§ 5301.82(A)(6) and 5301.91(A))

9. Notice upon Conveyance. Each instrument hereafter conveying any interest in the Property or any portion of the Property shall contain a notice of the activity and use limitations set forth in this Environmental Covenant, and provide the recorded location of this Environmental Covenant. The notice shall be substantially in the following form:

“THE INTEREST CONVEYED HEREBY IS SUBJECT TO AN ENVIRONMENTAL COVENANT, DATED , 20____, RECORDED IN THE DEED OR OFFICIAL RECORDS OF THE _____COUNTY RECORDER ON _____, 20____, IN [DOCUMENT _____, or BOOK____, PAGE ____]. THE ENVIRONMENTAL COVENANT CONTAINS THE FOLLOWING ACTIVITY AND USE LIMITATIONS: ... [insert language]”

(NOTE: Preparer, unless you elect to, you do not need to reiterate all of the specific activity or use restrictions to this portion. FUTURE document preparers; however, must reinsert the activity and use limitations exactly as they appear in paragraph 5 of this Environmental Covenant to any subsequent conveyances)

Owner, or its assigns or successors in interest (including any Transferee who conveys the Property) shall notify the State Fire Marshal [and any “Holders” other than the Owner] within thirty (30) days after each conveyance of an interest in any portion of the Property. Such notice shall include the name, address, and telephone number of the Transferee who acquires the Property, a copy of the deed or other documentation evidencing the conveyance, and a survey map that shows the boundaries of the property being transferred.

10. Compliance Reporting. Owner(s) or any Transferee shall submit to the State Fire Marshal, every five (5) years, written documentation verifying that the activity and use limitations remain in place and are being complied with. The first five (5) year period shall commence from the Effective Date as defined in this Environmental Covenant. (See Paragraph 17)

11. Non-complying Use. If the Property or any portion of the Property is put to a use that does not comply with this Environmental Covenant, then the No Further Action (NFA) status issued for the Property by the State Fire Marshal, pursuant to Chapter 3737 of the Ohio Revised Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder, is void on and after the date of the commencement of such non-complying use.

12. Representations and Warranties. Owner(s) hereby represents and warrants to the other signatories hereto that Owner has the power and authority to enter into this Environmental Covenant, to grant the rights and interests herein provided and to carry out all obligations hereunder; that the Owner holds fee simple title which is free, clear and unencumbered; that the Owner has identified all other parties that hold any interest (e.g., encumbrance) in the Property and notified such parties of the Owner’s intention to enter into this Environmental Covenant; that this Environmental Covenant will not materially violate or contravene or constitute a material default under any other agreement, document or instrument to which Owner is a party or by which Owner may be bound or affected.

13. Amendment or Termination. This Environmental Covenant may be amended or terminated by consent of all of the following: the Owner or a Transferee; [other “Holders,” if any;] and the State Fire Marshal,¹ pursuant to ORC § 5301.90 and other applicable law. The term, “Amendment,” as used in this Environmental Covenant, shall mean any changes to the Environmental Covenant, including the activity and use limitations set forth herein, or the elimination of one or more activity and use limitations when there is at least one limitation remaining. The term, “Termination,” as used in this Environmental Covenant, shall mean the elimination of all activity and use limitations set forth herein and all other obligations under this Environmental Covenant.

This Environmental Covenant may be amended or terminated only by a written instrument duly executed by the Ohio State Fire Marshal and the Owner or Transferee [and other “Holders,” if any] of the Property or portion thereof, as applicable. Within thirty (30) days of signature by all requisite parties on

¹ See ORC § 5301.82 (B) (3), which allow for “limitations on amendment or termination.”

any amendment or termination of this Environmental Covenant, the Owner or Transferee shall file such instrument for recording with the (Insert Name of County) County Recorder's Office, and shall provide a file- and date-stamped copy of the recorded instrument to State Fire Marshal.

14. Severability. If any provision of this Environmental Covenant is found to be unenforceable in any respect, the validity, legality, and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired.

15. Governing Law. This Environmental Covenant shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Ohio.

16. Recordation. Within thirty (30) days after the date of the final required signature upon this Environmental Covenant, Owner shall file this Environmental Covenant for recording, in the same manner as a deed to the Property, with the (Insert Name of County) County Recorder's Office.

17. Effective Date. The effective date of this Environmental Covenant shall be the date upon which the fully executed Environmental Covenant has been recorded as a deed record for the Property with the (Insert Name of County) County Recorder.

18. Distribution of Environmental Covenant. The Owner shall distribute a file- and date stamped copy of the recorded Environmental Covenant to: State Fire Marshal; the _____, *[must send a copy to the local units of government including County and City, Township, Village];* _____ *[must insert each person who signed the Environmental Covenant such as other holders]* and _____ *[must insert all parties holding a recorded interest in the Property such as a lessee, etc.]*. (Note: Per ORC § 5301.83, State Fire Marshal or BUSTR may request other person(s) or parties to be sent a copy)

19. Notice. Any document or communication required by this Environmental Covenant shall be submitted to:

Bureau of Underground Storage Tank Regulations ("BUSTR")
Division of State Fire Marshal
8895 East Main Street
Reynoldsburg, OH 43068

The Undersigned Owner (or) Representative of the Owner *(if the owner is a corporation) [and other "Holders," if any]* represent[s] and certif[y/ies] that *[he/she/they]* *[is/are]* authorized to execute this Environmental Covenant.

IT IS SO AGREED:

[INSERT NAME OF OWNER(S)]

Signature of *(insert name of owner or owner's representative)*

Print Name and Title

Date

Notary to complete the following portion:

1. FOR SIGNATURE(S) OF A CORPORATION REPRESENTATIVE:

State of _____ :

:

County of _____ :

:

Before me, a notary public, in and for said county and state, personally appeared _____, a duly authorized representative of _____, who acknowledged to me that [he/she] did execute the foregoing instrument on behalf of _____.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have subscribed my name and affixed my official seal this day of _____, 20__ .

Affix Seal Here

Signature of Notary Public

Commission Expires

2. FOR SIGNATURES OF INDIVIDUALS:

State of _____ :

:

County of _____ :

:

Before me, a notary public, in and for said county and state, personally appeared _____, the Property Owner, who acknowledged to me that [he/she] did execute the foregoing instrument on [his/her] behalf.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have subscribed my name and affixed my official seal this day of _____, 20__ .

Affix Seal Here

Signature of Notary Public

Commission Expires

Signature of *[insert name of Holder]*

Date

Print Name and Title

Notary to complete the following portion:

State of _____ :

County of _____ :

Before me, a notary public, in and for said county and state, personally appeared _____ a duly authorized representative of _____, who acknowledged to me that *[he/she]* did execute the foregoing instrument on behalf of _____.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have subscribed my name and affixed my official seal this day of _____, 20 ____ .

Affix Seal Here

Signature of Notary Public

Commission Expires

Document prepared by:

Insert Preparer's Information

***PLEASE INCLUDE EXHIBIT "A" WITH YOUR
ENVIRONMENTAL COVENANT DRAFT SUBMISSION.***

***The Covenant will NOT be approved
if Exhibit "A" is missing or inadequate.***

ATTACH EXHIBIT(S) AFTER THE SIGNATURE PAGES.

Appendix D: Sensitive Areas

Table of Contents	Page
D.1 Introduction	D-1
D.2 Defining Sensitive Areas	D-1

Acronyms	
BUSTR	Bureau of Underground Storage Tank Regulations
OAC	Ohio Administrative Code
Ohio EPA	Ohio Environmental Protection Agency
O/O	owner/operator
ORC	Ohio Revised Code
USCA	United States Code Annotated
UST	underground storage tank

D.1 Introduction

The Bureau of Underground Storage Tank Regulations (BUSTR) rules define certain parts of Ohio as “Sensitive Areas” and establish technical standards for underground storage tanks (USTs) in those areas. Proximity to drinking water sources is the main criterion for designating areas as sensitive.

D.2 Defining Sensitive Areas

Ohio Administrative Code (OAC) rule 1301:7-9-09 defines the following as sensitive areas:

- Located within 50 ft. of a private water supply well or developed spring not located on the same site as the UST system;
- Located within one of the following and is not located on the same site as the UST system:
 - 100 ft. horizontal of a water supply well designated by Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (Ohio EPA) as a public water supply and which has a net production rate of less than or equal to 10,000 gal./day;
 - 200 ft. horizontal of a water supply designated by Ohio EPA as a public supply and which has a net rate of greater than 10,000 gal./day to less than or equal to 50,000 gal./day;
 - 300 ft. horizontal of a water supply designated by Ohio; or
 - EPA as a public water supply and which has a net production rate of greater than 50,000 gal./day.
- Within a semi-circular arc 1,000 ft. upstream of a public water supply water intake, where the base line of the half-circle is perpendicular to the stream at the intake (unless the UST owner or operator demonstrates that the system is located in a drainage area downstream of the intakes);
- Within 200 ft. of a lake or reservoir with an average surface area of at least 5 acres;
- Located within 100 ft. of a man-made underground structure, tunnel or cavity used primarily for pedestrian traffic or passenger-carrying vehicles; or
- Areas associated with an aquifer declared by the Federal government under the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 United States Code Annotated [USCA] 300f et. seq.);
 - Parts of the following counties are affected by this provision of the rule: Allen, Auglaize, Butler, Champaign, Clark, Clermont, Green, Hamilton, Logan, Mercer, Miami, Montgomery, Ottawa (Catawba Island only), Preble, Putnam, Shelby, Van Wert, and Warren; and

- OAC rule 1301:7-9-09(B) defines certain sensitive areas associated with sole source aquifers in these counties by reference to township sections and/or survey tracts. To determine if an UST is located within one of these sensitive areas, check the property deed or survey to identify the township section(s) and/or survey tract(s) where the UST is located. Then reference the appropriate county in OAC rule 1301:7-9-09(B) to see if the UST is located in one of the township section(s) and/or survey tract(s) listed as a sensitive area. If the number of the township section(s) and/or survey track(s) for the property in question cannot be located, consult the Sensitive Area Maps prepared by BUSTR. These maps can be purchased at the BUSTR office.

Appendix E: Forms

Table of Contents	Page
Closure-In-Place Form 2012	E-2
Closure Assessment Form 2012	E-8
Closure Assessment Form – Sampling Not Required 2012	E-19
Soil Classification Form 2012	E-23
Tier 1 Notification Form 2012	E-24
Tier 1 Evaluation Form 2012	E-30
Tier 1 Investigation Form 2012	E-37
Suspected Release – Tightness Test Form 2012	E-47
Immediate Corrective Actions Report Form 2012	E-50
Monthly Free Product Recovery Report Form 2012	E-53
Quarterly Free Product Recovery Report Form 2012	E-55
Interim Response Action Notification Form 2012	E-57
Interim Response Action Form 2012	E-59
Water Well Survey For Investigation of Petroleum Release (Form Letter)	E-63
Land Use Survey for Investigation of Petroleum Release (Form Letter)	E-64
Tier 2 Evaluation Form 2012	E-65
Extension Request Form 2012	E-77
Petroleum Contaminated Soil Form	E-78
Laboratory Analysis QA/QC Summary Form	E-79

This appendix includes the forms that must be used for the reporting, notification, and documentation requirements of OAC 1301:7-9-12, 1301:7-9-13, 1301:7-9-16, and 1301:7-9-17, and provides the O/O with the basic guidelines and content required within those rules. Please check the BUSTR website for updated versions of the following forms.



CLOSURE-IN-PLACE FORM 2012

Complete for closure-in-place, out-of-service, and after-the-fact closure assessments

REPORT DATE: _____

FACILITY ID#: _____

OWNER/OPERATOR AND FACILITY DATA

UST OWNER INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
 ADDRESS: _____
 CITY, STATE: _____
 ZIP: _____
 CONTACT PERSON: _____
 CONTACT PHONE: _____
 PERMIT #: _____

FACILITY INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
 ADDRESS: _____
 CITY, ZIP: _____
 COUNTY: _____
 LAT/LONG (decimal): _____
 RELEASE #: _____
 FIRE DEPARTMENT: _____

UST OPERATOR INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
 ADDRESS: _____
 CITY, STATE: _____
 ZIP: _____
 CONTACT PERSON: _____
 CONTACT PHONE: _____

PROPERTY OWNER INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
 ADDRESS: _____
 CITY, STATE: _____
 ZIP: _____
 CONTACT PERSON: _____
 CONTACT PHONE: _____

DATE THE UST WAS LAST USED: _____

PERSON (COMPANY) THAT LAST USED THE UST: _____

UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK (UST) SYSTEM DATA

UST #	AGE	CAPACITY	PRODUCT	CONST. MATERIAL	UST STATUS	DATE LAST USED	PIPE STATUS	DISP. STATUS	DATE REMOVED

STATUS: *CIP* = Closed-in-Place, *CIS* = Change-in-Service, *CIU* = Currently-In-Use, *R* = Removed, *RE* = Replaced
OOS<90 = Out-of-Service < 90 days, *OOS>90* = Out-of-Service > 90 days, *OOS>12* = Out-of-Service > 12 months

CLOSURE CONCLUSIONS

Select one of the following:

- ☐ A Tier 1 Source Investigation is required
- ☐ No Further Action is requested

SITE ACTIVITIES

Indicate which type of closure assessment was performed:

- ☐ Closure-In-Place ☐ Out-Of-Service ☐ After-The-Fact

List activities and describe the portion(s) of the system(s) being evaluated:

CLOSURE SAMPLING

Soil borings installed during this investigation and date installed:

Monitoring wells installed during this investigation and date installed:

SB/MW	Install Date	MW Diameter	Latitude	Longitude	Installed With*	Total Depth	Depth to GW	Depth to Bedrock	Screened Interval

* **HSA/SS** = Hollow stem auger / split Spoon, **DP** = Direct push, **HA** = Hand auger

FIELD SCREENING

Instrument used: _____

Methodology:

Calibration procedure:

SB/MW#										
Depth	Field Screen Result (ppm)	Field Screen Result (ppm)	Field Screen Result (ppm)	Field Screen Result (ppm)	Field Screen Result (ppm)	Field Screen Result (ppm)	Field Screen Result (ppm)	Field Screen Result (ppm)	Field Screen Result (ppm)	Field Screen Result (ppm)
0-2'										
2-4'										
4-6'										
6-8'										
8-10'										
10-12'										
12-14'										
14-16'										
16-18'										
18-20'										
20-22'										
22-24'										
24-26'										
26-28'										
28-30'										
30-32'										
32-34'										
34-36'										
36-38'										
38-40'										
40-42'										
42-44'										
44-46'										
46-48'										
48-50'										
GW Depth										

NOTE: THE INTERVALS OF SAMPLES SUBMITTED FOR ANALYSIS SHOULD BE INDICATED IN *BOLD*

SOIL CLASSIFICATION

Select one of the following:

☐ SOIL CLASS 1 (USCS soil symbols GW, GP, GM, GC, SW, SP, SM)

NOTE: Geotechnical laboratory analysis documentation must be provided if soil class 2 or 3 is selected.

☐ SOIL CLASS 2 (USCS soil symbols SC, ML, CL, OL, MH)

☐ SOIL CLASS 3 (USCS soil symbols CH, OH, PT)

LABORATORY DATA

LABORATORY NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

PHONE #: _____

ACCREDITATION (List at least one): _____

Date samples received by lab: _____

Date samples analyzed by lab: _____

SITE MAXIMUM CONCENTRATIONS

Chemical of Concern	SOIL				GROUND WATER		
	SB	Depth	Conc. mg/kg	Action Level	MW	Conc. mg/L	Action Level
BENZENE				0.149			0.005
TOLUENE				49.1			1
ETHYLBENZENE				45.5			0.7
TOTAL XYLENES				15.7			10
MTBE				0.470			0.04
BENZO (a) ANTHRACENE				11.0			0.00026
BENZO (a) PYRENE				1.1			0.0002
BENZO (b) FLUORANTHENE				11.0			0.00017
BENZO (k) FLUORANTHENE				110.0			0.0017
CHRYSENE				1,100.0			0.047
DIBENZ (a,h) ANTHRACENE				1.1			0.0002
INDENO (1,2,3-cd) PYRENE				11.0			0.00022
NAPHTHALENE				39.8			0.14
TPH (C6-C12)				1,000.0	N/A	N/A	N/A
TPH (C10-C20)				2,000.0	N/A	N/A	N/A
TPH (C20-C34)				5,000.0	N/A	N/A	N/A
OTHER:							

NOTES:

Soil results are to be reported on a dry weight basis

Where concentrations are less than detection limits, indicate the detection limit (e.g. < 0.005)

If action levels are exceeded, conduct a Tier 1 Source Investigation pursuant to OAC 1301:7-9-13(H)

MISCELLANEOUS DATA

THE FOLLOWING ITEMS MUST BE ATTACHED:

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH IS REQUIRED BY OAC 1301:7-9-12 OR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH CLARIFIES CLOSURE ACTIVITIES SHALL BE SUBMITTED AS APPENDICIES TO THIS REPORT.

TABLES:

TABLE 1	SOIL CONCENTRATIONS COMPARED TO ACTION LEVELS
TABLE 2	GROUND WATER CONCENTRATIONS COMPARED TO ACTION LEVELS

FIGURES:

FIGURE 1	Topographic Map
FIGURE 2	Site Map
FIGURE 3	Site Map with soil sampling locations and concentrations
FIGURE 4	Site Map with ground water sampling locations and concentrations

APPENDIX:

APPENDIX A	PERMIT/APPROVAL DOCUMENTATION
APPENDIX B	SOIL BORING LOGS
APPENDIX C	MONITORING WELL CONSTRUCTION DIAGRAMS
APPENDIX D	MONITORING WELL DEVELOPMENT & SAMPLING FORMS
APPENDIX E	SOIL CLASSIFICATION FORM
APPENDIX F	LABORATORY ANALYTICAL REPORT
APPENDIX G	LABORATORY ANALYSIS QA/QC SUMMARY FORM
APPENDIX H	ACCREDITED LABORATORY DOCUMENTATION
APPENDIX I	CHAIN OF CUSTODY
APPENDIX J	PHOTOGRAPHS
APPENDIX K	FIELD INSPECTION REPORT

FORM PREPARED BY:

NAME: _____
COMPANY: _____
STREET ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE, ZIP: _____
PHONE #: _____
EMAIL: _____

This report form **must** be signed by the UST owner/operator. The owner/operator is responsible for ensuring that all data is accurate, and that the form is legible and complete.

OWNER / OPERATOR SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT NAME: _____ **DATE:** _____

CHEMICALS OF CONCERN AND RECOMMENDED LABORATORY METHODS

Analytical Group 1 - light distillate products - including unleaded gasoline, leaded gasoline and aviation gasoline;

Analytical Group 2 - middle distillate products - including diesel, light fuel oils, stoddard solvents, mineral spirits, kerosene, and jet fuels;

Analytical Group 3 - heavy petroleum distillate products - including, but not limited to, lubricating and hydraulic oils;

Analytical Group 4 - used oil

Analytical Group 5 - unknown petroleum products or petroleum products other than those listed in analytical groups 1, 2, 3 and 4. Additional chemical(s) of concern and analytical methods must be selected, as appropriate, based on reasonably available information related to the product stored, including additives, impurities and degradation products. In addition, chemical(s) of concern should be selected based on their toxicity, mobility, and persistence in the environment. The owners and operators shall consult with the fire marshal for the appropriate chemical(s) of concern for products not in analytical group 1, 2, 3 and 4.

	Analytical Group Number	1	2	3	4	5	Analytical Methods
		Light Distillates	Middle Distillates	Heavy Distillates	Used Oil	Unknowns & Others	
	Chemical						
Aromatics	Benzene	x	x		x		8021/8260
	Toluene	x	x		x		
	Ethylbenzene	x	x		x		
	o, m and p-Xylenes	x	x		x		
Additives	Methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE)	x			x		
Polynuclear Aromatics	Benzo(a)anthracene		x	x	x		8270/8310
	Benzo(a)pyrene		x	x	x		
	Benzo(b)fluoranthene		x	x	x		
	Benzo(k)fluoranthene		x	x	x		
	Chrysene		x	x	x		
	Dibenz(a,h)anthracene		x	x	x		
	Indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene		x	x	x		
	Naphthalene		x	x	x		
Chlorinated Hydrocarbons	Volatile Organic Hydrocarbons				x		8260
Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons *1	TPH (C6 – C12)	x			x		8015
	TPH (C10 – C20)		x		x		
	TPH (C20 – C34)			x	x		
	Varies based on UST contents			x	x	*2	

*1 TPH analysis is not required for ground water samples.

*2 Additional chemical(s) of concern and analytical methods must be selected, as appropriate, based on reasonably available information related to the product stored, including additives, impurities and degradation products. In addition, chemical(s) of concern should be selected based on their toxicity, mobility, and persistence in the environment. The owners and operators shall consult with the fire marshal for the appropriate chemical(s) of concern for products not in analytical group 1, 2, 3 and 4.



FACILITY ID#:

E-8

CLOSURE CONCLUSIONS

Select one of the following:

- ☐ A Tier 1 Source Investigation is required
- ☐ No Further Action is requested

UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK (UST) SYSTEM DATA

UST #	AGE	CAPACITY	PRODUCT	CONST. MATERIAL	UST STATUS	DATE LAST USED	PIPE STATUS	DISP. STATUS	DATE REMOVED

STATUS: *CIP* = Closed-in-Place, *CIS* = Change-in-Service, *CIU* = Currently-In-Use, *R* = Removed, *RE* = Replaced
OOS<90 = Out-of-Service < 90 days, *OOS>90* = Out-of-Service > 90 days, *OOS>12* = Out-of-Service > 12 months

SAMPLE DATA

SAMPLE COLLECTION PROCEDURES

Sample preservation:

Sampling equipment:

Sampling method:

FIELD SCREENING

Instrument used: _____

Methodology:

Calibration procedure:

GROUND WATER DATA

Answer the following:

- | Yes | No | N/A | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | | Was water present in excavation? |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Was the water evacuated from the cavity? |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Was a water sample collected prior to evacuation? |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Did the water recharge after evacuation? |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Was a water sample collected after evacuation? |

If water was present in the excavation and no sample was collected, explain:

SOIL DATA	
-----------	--

Select one of the following:

☐ SOIL CLASS 1 (USCS soil symbols GW, GP, GM, GC, SW, SP, SM)

NOTE: *Geotechnical laboratory analysis documentation must be provided if soil class 2 or 3 is selected.*

☐ SOIL CLASS 2 (USCS soil symbols SC, ML, CL, OL, MH)

☐ SOIL CLASS 3 (USCS soil symbols CH, OH, PT)

FIELD SCREENING DATA FOR CLOSURE SAMPLNG									
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Dimensions of excavation(s):

Name and affiliation of person collecting samples:

[illegible]

FIELD SCREENING DATA FOR STOCKPILE SAMPLING									
---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

STOCKPILE ID				
VOLUME (yd ³)				

[illegible]

SAMPLING DEFERRAL

Was any sampling deferrals part of this closure? YES ☐ NO ☐

If yes, explain and list the release number it is covered under:

LABORATORY DATA

Laboratory Name: _____

Address: _____

Phone #: _____

Accreditation (list at least one): _____

Date samples received by lab: _____

Date samples analyzed by lab: _____

UST EXCAVATION ANALYTICAL RESULTS

SAMPLE ID:	WATER	WATER	ACTION LEVEL	SOIL	SOIL	SOIL	SOIL	ACTION LEVEL
CHEMICAL OF CONCERN:								
BENZENE			0.005					0.149
TOLUENE			1					49.1
ETHYLBENZENE			0.7					45.5
TOTAL XYLENES			10					15.7
MTBE			0.04					0.470
BENZO (a) ANTHRACENE			0.00026					11.0
BENZO (a) PYRENE			0.0002					1.1
BENZO (b) FLUORANTHENE			0.00017					11.0
BENZO (k) FLUORANTHENE			0.0017					110.0
CHRYSENE			0.047					1,100.0
DIBENZ (a,h) ANTHRACENE			0.0002					1.1
INDENO (1,2,3-cd) PYRENE			0.00022					11.0
NAPHTHALENE			0.14					39.8
TPH (C6-C12)			N/A					1,000.0
TPH (C10-C20)			N/A					2,000.0
TPH (C20-C34)			N/A					5,000.0
OTHER:								

NOTES:

Concentrations are reported in mg/kg for soil and mg/l for water.

Soil results are to be reported on a dry weight basis.

For samples that have concentrations less than detection limits, list the detection limit (e.g. < 0.005).

If action levels are exceeded, conduct a Tier 1 Source Investigation pursuant to OAC 1301:7-9-13(H).

PIPING RUN, REMOTE FILL PIPE, DISPENSER ISLAND ANALYTICAL RESULTS

SAMPLE ID:	SOIL	SOIL	SOIL	SOIL	SOIL	SOIL	SOIL	ACTION LEVEL
CHEMICAL OF CONCERN:								
BENZENE								0.149
TOLUENE								49.1
ETHYLBENZENE								45.5
TOTAL XYLENES								15.7
MTBE								0.470
BENZO (a) ANTHRACENE								11.0
BENZO (a) PYRENE								1.1
BENZO (b) FLUORANTHENE								11.0
BENZO (k) FLUORANTHENE								110.0
CHRYSENE								1,100.0
DIBENZ (a,h) ANTHRACENE								1.1
INDENO (1,2,3-cd) PYRENE								11.0
NAPHTHALENE								39.8
TPH (C6-C12)								1,000.0
TPH (C10-C20)								2,000.0
TPH (C20-C34)								5,000.0
OTHER:								

NOTES:

Concentrations are reported in mg/kg for soil and mg/l for water

Soil results are to be reported on a dry weight basis

For samples that have concentrations less than detection limits, list the detection limit (e.g. < 0.005)

If action levels are exceeded, conduct a Tier 1 Source Investigation pursuant to OAC 1301:7-9-13(H)

STOCKPILE ANALYTICAL RESULTS

STOCKPILE SAMPLE ID:							ACTION LEVEL	RE-USE LEVEL
STOCKPILE ID:							(mg/kg)	(mg/kg)
STOCKPILE DISPOSITION*:								
CHEMICAL OF CONCERN:								
BENZENE							0.149	0.015
TOLUENE							49.1	4.91
ETHYLBENZENE							45.5	4.55
TOTAL XYLENES							15.7	15.7
MTBE							0.470	0.047
BENZO (a) ANTHRACENE							11.0	2.2
BENZO (a) PYRENE							1.1	1.1
BENZO (b) FLUORANTHENE							11.0	5.53
BENZO (k) FLUORANTHENE							110.0	1.97
CHRYSENE							1,100.0	1.27
DIBENZ (a,h) ANTHRACENE							1.1	0.94
INDENO (1,2,3-cd) PYRENE							11.0	0.15
NAPHTHALENE							39.8	3.98
TPH (C6-C12)							1,000.0	1,000.0
TPH (C10-C20)							2,000.0	2,000.0
TPH (C20-C34)							5,000.0	5,000.0
OTHER:								

NOTES:

Soil results are to be reported on a dry weight basis

For samples that have concentrations less than detection limits, list the detection limit (e.g. < 0.005)

* R = Returned to cavity, L = Landfill, S = Stockpiled, T = Treatment by O/O (requires PCS Treatment Plan)

WASTE DISPOSAL DATA

UST SYSTEM DISPOSITION:

NAME: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY/STATE/ZIP: _____

PRODUCT DISPOSITION:

NAME: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY: _____
STATE/ZIP: _____
TOTAL VOLUME (gal): _____

WASTEWATER DISPOSITION:

NAME: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY: _____
STATE/ZIP: _____
TOTAL VOLUME (gal): _____

LEAK AUTOPSY DATA (complete this section only if "confirmed release")

POTENTIAL RELEASE SOURCE:

<input type="checkbox"/> Tank	<input type="checkbox"/> Piping	<input type="checkbox"/> Dispenser	<input type="checkbox"/> Submersible Pump
<input type="checkbox"/> Delivery Problem	<input type="checkbox"/> Unknown	<input type="checkbox"/> Other	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A

List specific sources:

POTENTIAL CAUSE OF RELEASE:

<input type="checkbox"/> Spill	<input type="checkbox"/> Overfill	<input type="checkbox"/> Corrosion	<input type="checkbox"/> Install Problem	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
<input type="checkbox"/> Physical / Mechanical Damage or Failure	<input type="checkbox"/> Unknown	<input type="checkbox"/> Other		

List specific causes:

MISCELLANEOUS DATA

THE FOLLOWING ITEMS MUST BE ATTACHED:

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH IS REQUIRED BY OAC 1301:7-9-12 OR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH CLARIFIES CLOSURE ACTIVITIES SHALL BE SUBMITTED AS APPENDICIES TO THIS REPORT.

TABLES:

TABLE 1 SOIL CONCENTRATIONS COMPARED TO ACTION LEVELS
TABLE 2 GROUND WATER CONCENTRATIONS COMPARED TO ACTION LEVELS

FIGURES:

FIGURE 1 TOPOGRAPHIC MAP
FIGURE 2 SITE MAP
FIGURE 3 SITE MAP WITH SOIL SAMPLING LOCATIONS AND CONCENTRATIONS
FIGURE 4 SITE MAP WITH GROUND WATER SAMPLING LOCATIONS AND CONCENTRATIONS

APPENDIX:

APPENDIX A PERMIT
APPENDIX B FIELD INSPECTION REPORT
APPENDIX C LABORATORY ANALYTICAL REPORT
APPENDIX D CHAIN OF CUSTODY FORM
APPENDIX E ACCREDITED LABORATORY DOCUMENTATION
APPENDIX F LABORATORY ANALYSIS QA/QC SUMMARY FORM
APPENDIX G DISPOSAL DOCUMENTATION
APPENDIX H PHOTOGRAPHS
APPENDIX I MISCELLANEOUS DATA

CERTIFIED FIRE SAFETY INSPECTOR:

NAME: _____
COMPANY/FD: _____
STREET ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE, ZIP: _____
PHONE #: _____
ID #: _____

CERTIFIED INSTALLER:

NAME: _____
COMPANY: _____
STREET ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE, ZIP: _____
PHONE #: _____
ID #: _____

CLOSURE FORM PREPARED BY:

NAME: _____
COMPANY: _____
STREET ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE, ZIP: _____
PHONE #: _____
EMAIL: _____

This form **must** be signed by the UST owner/operator. The owner/operator is responsible for ensuring that all data is accurate, and that the form is legible and complete.

OWNER / OPERATOR SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT NAME: _____ **DATE:** _____

CHEMICALS OF CONCERN AND RECOMMENDED LABORATORY METHODS

Analytical Group 1 - light distillate products - including unleaded gasoline, leaded gasoline and aviation gasoline;

Analytical Group 2 - middle distillate products - including diesel, light fuel oils, stoddard solvents, mineral spirits, kerosene, and jet fuels;

Analytical Group 3 - heavy petroleum distillate products - including, but not limited to, lubricating and hydraulic oils;

Analytical Group 4 - used oil

Analytical Group 5 - unknown petroleum products or petroleum products other than those listed in analytical groups 1, 2, 3 and 4. Additional chemical(s) of concern and analytical methods must be selected, as appropriate, based on reasonably available information related to the product stored, including additives, impurities and degradation products. In addition, chemical(s) of concern should be selected based on their toxicity, mobility, and persistence in the environment. The owners and operators shall consult with the fire marshal for the appropriate chemical(s) of concern for products not in analytical group 1, 2, 3 and 4.

	Analytical Group Number	1	2	3	4	5	Analytical Methods
		Light Distillates	Middle Distillates	Heavy Distillates	Used Oil	Unknowns & Others	
	Chemical						
Aromatics	Benzene	x	x		x		8021 / 8260
	Toluene	x	x		x		
	Ethylbenzene	x	x		x		
	o, m and p-Xylenes	x	x		x		
Additives	Methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE)	x			x		
Polynuclear Aromatics	Benzo(a)anthracene		x	x	x		8270 / 8310
	Benzo(a)pyrene		x	x	x		
	Benzo(b)fluoranthene		x	x	x		
	Benzo(k)fluoranthene		x	x	x		
	Chrysene		x	x	x		
	Dibenz(a,h)anthracene		x	x	x		
	Indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene		x	x	x		
	Naphthalene		x	x	x		
Chlorinated Hydrocarbons	Volatile Organic Hydrocarbons				x		8260
Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons *1	TPH (C6 – C12)	x			x		8015
	TPH (C10 – C20)		x		x		
	TPH (C20 – C34)			x	x		
Other	Varies based on UST contents			x	x	*2	Varies

*1 TPH analysis is not required for ground water samples.

*2 Additional chemical(s) of concern and analytical methods must be selected, as appropriate, based on reasonably available information related to the product stored, including additives, impurities and degradation products. In addition, chemical(s) of concern should be selected based on their toxicity, mobility, and persistence in the environment. The owners and operators shall consult with the fire marshal for the appropriate chemical(s) of concern for products not in analytical group 1, 2, 3 and 4.

BUSTR CLOSURE ACTION LEVELS

Chemicals of Concern	Soil Action Levels			<i>Water</i>	PCS Re-use
	Class 1 Soils	Class 2 Soils	Class 3 Soils		
Benzene	0.149	0.252	0.937	0.005	0.015
Toluene	49.1	70.8	86.0	1	4.91
Ethylbenzene	45.5	83.0	282.0	0.7	4.55
Total Xylenes	15.7	18.0	21.7	10	15.7
MTBE	0.470	0.788	3.440	0.04	0.047
Benzo(a)anthracene	11.0	11.0	11.0	0.00026	2.2
Benzo(a)pyrene	1.1	1.1	1.1	0.0002	1.1
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	11.0	11.0	11.0	0.00017	5.53
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	110.0	110.0	110.0	0.0017	1.97
Chrysene	1,100.0	1,100.0	1,100.0	0.047	1.27
Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	1.1	1.1	1.1	0.0002	0.94
Indeno(1,2,3-cd) pyrene	11.0	11.0	11.0	0.00022	0.15
Naphthalene	39.8	54.0	54.0	0.14	3.98
TPH C ₆ -C ₁₂	1,000.0	5,000.0	8,000.0	-	1,000.0
TPH C ₁₀ -C ₂₀	2,000.0	10,000.0	20,000.0	-	2,000.0
TPH C ₂₀ -C ₃₄	5,000.0	20,000.0	40,000.0	-	5,000.0

Soil contaminant levels in mg/kg

Water contaminant levels in mg/L

Note: Geotechnical lab analysis must be provided if soil class 2 or 3 is used

CLOSURE ASSESSMENT FORM – SAMPLING NOT REQUIRED 2012

REPORT DATE: _____

FACILITY ID#: _____

OWNER/OPERATOR AND FACILITY DATA

UST OWNER INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
 ADDRESS: _____
 CITY, STATE: _____
 ZIP: _____
 CONTACT PERSON: _____
 CONTACT PHONE: _____
 PERMIT #: _____

FACILITY INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
 ADDRESS: _____
 CITY, ZIP: _____
 COUNTY: _____
 LAT/LONG (decimal): _____
 RELEASE #: _____
 FIRE DEPARTMENT: _____

UST OPERATOR INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
 ADDRESS: _____
 CITY, STATE: _____
 ZIP: _____
 CONTACT PERSON: _____
 CONTACT PHONE: _____

PROPERTY OWNER INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
 ADDRESS: _____
 CITY, STATE: _____
 ZIP: _____
 CONTACT PERSON: _____
 CONTACT PHONE: _____

DATE THE UST WAS LAST USED:

PERSON (COMPANY) THAT LAST USED THE UST:

ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED DURING THIS EVENT

SITE HISTORY AND VISUAL SITE EVALUATION

Was evidence that a component leaked or is leaking observed? YES ☐ NO ☐

Was the presence of free product observed in the soil or backfill? YES ☐ NO ☐

NOTE: If yes to either of the above, a Site Check is required.

CURRENT UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK (UST) SYSTEM DATA									
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

[illegible]

STATUS: *CIP* = Closed-in-Place, *CIS* = Change-in-Service, *CIU* = Currently-In-Use, *R* = Removed, *RE* = Replaced,
OOS<90 = Out-of-Service < 90 days, *OOS>90* = Out-of-Service > 90 days, *OOS>12* = Out-of-Service > 12 months

PIPING MODIFICATIONS OR SECONDARY CONTAINMENT INSTALLATIONS

This section is not applicable for product piping closure-in-place reporting.

Were the piping modifications performed on components located within a secondary containment sump?

YES ☐ NO ☐ *NOTE: If “yes” is selected, choose NA for both items in the “Site Evaluation” section.*

PRODUCT PIPING DATA	
---------------------	--

This section is not applicable for piping modification or secondary containment installation reporting.

List other product lines in the same trench:

--

Length of product line that is closed-in-place:

SITE EVALUATION

Is the site located in a Designated Sensitive Area? YES ☐ NO ☐ NA ☐

Is the site located in a Drinking Water Source Protection Area? YES ☐ NO ☐ NA ☐

NOTE: If yes to any of the above, closure sampling is required.

CORROSION PROTECTION / TIGHTNESS TEST DATA

Date of the product piping tightness test (if applicable): _____

Piping tightness test results: PASS ☐ FAIL ☐ N/A ☐

Date of the secondary containment tightness test (if applicable): _____

Containment tightness test results: PASS ☐ FAIL ☐ N/A ☐

Demonstrate that piping components meet the performance standards for corrosion protection for product piping pursuant to paragraphs (D)(3) through (D)(4)(c) of rule 1301:7-9-06 of the Administrative Code:

--

MISCELLANEOUS DATA

THE FOLLOWING ITEMS MUST BE ATTACHED:

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH IS REQUIRED BY OAC 1301:7-9-12 OR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH CLARIFIES CLOSURE ACTIVITIES SHALL BE SUBMITTED AS APPENDICES TO THIS REPORT.

FIGURES:

FIGURE 1 TOPOGRAPHIC MAP
FIGURE 2 SITE MAP

APPENDICES:

APPENDIX A PERMIT
APPENDIX B FIELD INSPECTION REPORT
APPENDIX C DWSPA INFORMATION
APPENDIX D TIGHTNESS TEST DATA
APPENDIX E HYDROSTATIC TEST DATA
APPENDIX F MISCELLANEOUS DATA
APPENDIX G PHOTOGRAPHS
APPENDIX H PETROLEUM CONTAMINATED SOIL FORM AND DISPOSAL DOCUMENTATION

CERTIFIED FIRE SAFETY INSPECTOR:

NAME: _____
COMPANY/FD: _____
STREET ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE, ZIP: _____
PHONE #: _____
INSPECTOR ID #: _____

CERTIFIED INSTALLER:

NAME: _____
COMPANY: _____
STREET ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE, ZIP: _____
PHONE #: _____
ID #: _____

CLOSURE FORM PREPARED BY:

NAME: _____
COMPANY: _____
STREET ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE, ZIP: _____
PHONE #: _____
EMAIL: _____

This report form must be signed by the UST owner/operator. The owner/operator is responsible for ensuring all data is accurate, and that the form is legible and complete.

OWNER / OPERATOR SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT NAME: _____ **DATE:** _____

SOIL CLASSIFICATION FORM 2012

Major Divisions			Letter Symbol	Typical Description	Soil Class	
Coarse Grained Soils More than 50% of material is retained on #200 Sieve	Gravel and Gravelly Soils	Clean Gravels (Little or No Fines)	GW	Well-Graded Gravels, Gravel-Sand Mixtures, Little or No Fines	Class 1	
			GP	Poorly-Graded Gravels, Gravel-Sand Mixtures, Little or No Fines		
	More than 50% of Coarse Fraction Retained on No. 4 Sieve	Gravels with Fines (Appreciable Amount of Fines)	GM	Silty Gravels, Gravel-Sand-Silt Mixtures		
			GC	Clayey Gravels, Gravel-Sand-Clay Mixtures		
	Sand and Sandy Soils	Clean Sand (Little or No Fines)	SW	Well-Graded Sands, Gravelly Sands, Little or No Fines		
			SP	Poorly-Graded Sands, Gravelly Sands, Little or No Fines		
		More than 50% of Coarse Fraction Passes thru No. 4 Sieve	Sands with Fines (Appreciable Amount of Fines)	SM		Silty-Sands, Sand-Silt Mixtures
				SC		Clayey Sands, Sand-Clay Mixtures
Fine Grained Soils More than 50% of material passes thru #200 Sieve	Silts and Clays Liquid Limit<50		ML	Inorganic Silt and Very Fine Sands, Rock Flour, Silty or Clayey Fine Sand or Clayey Silts with Slight Plasticity	Class 2	
			CL	Inorganic Clays of Low to Medium Plasticity, Gravelly Clays, Sandy Clays, Silty Clays, Lean Clays		
			OL	Organic Silts and Organic Silty Clays of Low Plasticity		
	Silts and Clays Liquid Limit>50		MH	Inorganic Silts, Micaceous or Diatomaceous Fine Sand or Silty Soil	Class 3	
			CH	Inorganic Clays of High Plasticity, Fat Clays		
			OH	Organic Clays of Medium to Plasticity, Organic Silts		
Highly Organic Soils			PT	Peat, Humus, Swamp Soil with High Organic Contents		

PATHWAY:	Soil to Indoor Air	GW to Indoor Air	Soil to DW Leaching	Soil to Non-DW Leaching
SYMBOL:				

Facility ID: _____ Address: _____

I certify that I have inspected the soils at the above location and am qualified to make the determinations presented.

SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT NAME: _____ **DATE:** _____

TITLE/COMPANY: _____



TIER 1 NOTIFICATION FORM 2012

REPORT DATE: _____

FACILITY ID#: _____

OWNER/OPERATOR AND FACILITY DATA

UST OWNER INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE: _____
ZIP: _____
CONTACT PERSON: _____
CONTACT PHONE: _____

FACILITY INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, ZIP: _____
COUNTY: _____
LAT/LONG (decimal): _____
RELEASE #: _____

UST OPERATOR INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE: _____
ZIP: _____
CONTACT PERSON: _____
CONTACT PHONE: _____

PROPERTY OWNER INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE: _____
ZIP: _____
CONTACT PERSON: _____
CONTACT PHONE: _____

UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK (UST) SYSTEM DATA

TANK #	DATE INSTALLED	CAPACITY	PRODUCT	CONST. MATERIAL	TANK STATUS	DATE REMOVED

STATUS: *CIP* = Closed-in-Place, *CIS* = Change-in-Service, *CIU* = Currently-In-Use, *R* = Removed, *RE* = Replaced,
OOS<90 = Out-of-Service < 90 days, *OOS>90* = Out-of-Service > 90 days, *OOS>12* = Out-of-Service > 12 months

SITE HISTORY AND VISUAL SITE EVALUATION

Describe the property, surrounding area, the date the release occurred, etc.

TIER 1 SOURCE INVESTIGATION

POTENTIAL RELEASE SOURCE(S):

- | | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tank | <input type="checkbox"/> Piping | <input type="checkbox"/> Dispenser | <input type="checkbox"/> Submersible Pump |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Delivery Problem | <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown | <input type="checkbox"/> Other | <input type="checkbox"/> N/A |

List specific sources:

POTENTIAL CAUSE OF RELEASE:

- | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Spill | <input type="checkbox"/> Overfill | <input type="checkbox"/> Corrosion | <input type="checkbox"/> Install Problem | <input type="checkbox"/> N/A |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Physical / Mechanical Damage or Failure | | <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown | <input type="checkbox"/> Other | |

List specific causes:

CHEMICALS OF CONCERN:

SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION:

Previously installed soil borings and date installed:

Previously installed monitoring wells and date installed:

Soil borings installed during this investigation and date installed:

Monitoring wells installed during this investigation and date installed:

SB/MW	Install Date	MW Diameter	Latitude	Longitude	Installed With*	Total Depth	Depth to GW	Depth to Bedrock	Screened Interval

* **HSA/SS** = Hollow stem auger / split spoon, **DP** = Direct push, **HA** = Hand auger

FIELD SCREENING

Instrument used: _____

Methodology:

Calibration procedure:

SB/MW#								
Depth	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)
0-2'								
2-4'								
4-6'								
6-8'								
8-10'								
10-12'								
12-14'								
14-16'								
16-18'								
18-20'								
20-22'								
22-24'								
24-26'								
26-28'								
28-30'								
30-32'								
32-34'								
34-36'								
36-38'								
38-40'								
40-42'								
42-44'								
44-46'								
46-48'								
48-50'								
GW Depth								

NOTE: THE INTERVALS OF SAMPLES SUBMITTED FOR ANALYSIS SHOULD BE INDICATED IN BOLD

SOIL CLASSIFICATION

Select one of the following:

- ☐ SOIL CLASS 1 (USCS soil symbols GW, GP, GM, GC, SW, SP, SM)
- ☐ SOIL CLASS 2 (USCS soil symbols SC, ML, CL, OL, MH)
- ☐ SOIL CLASS 3 (USCS soil symbols CH, OH, PT)

LABORATORY DATA

LABORATORY NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

PHONE #: _____

ACCREDITATION (List at least one): _____

Date samples received by lab: _____

Temperature of cooler: _____

Date samples analyzed by lab: _____

Test methods: _____

SITE MAXIMUM CONCENTRATIONS

Chemical of Concern	SOIL				GROUND WATER		
	SB	Depth	Conc. mg/kg	Action Level	MW	Conc. mg/L	Action Level
BENZENE							
TOLUENE							
ETHYLBENZENE							
TOTAL XYLENES							
MTBE							
BENZO (a) ANTHRACENE							
BENZO (a) PYRENE							
BENZO (b) FLUORANTHENE							
BENZO (k) FLUORANTHENE							
CHRYSENE							
DIBENZ (a,h) ANTHRACENE							
INDENO (1,2,3-cd) PYRENE							
NAPHTHALENE							
TPH (C6-C12)					N/A	N/A	N/A
TPH (C10-C20)					N/A	N/A	N/A
TPH (C20-C34)					N/A	N/A	N/A
OTHER:							

NOTES:

Enter the maximum concentrations from **all current and historical data** collected to date for the release

Soil results are to be reported on a dry weight basis.

Where concentrations are less than detection limits, indicate the detection limit (e.g. < 0.005).

MISCELLANEOUS DATA

THE FOLLOWING ITEMS MUST BE ATTACHED:

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH IS REQUIRED BY OAC 1301:7-9-13 OR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH CLARIFIES THE INVESTIGATION ACTIVITIES SHALL BE SUBMITTED AS APPENDICES TO THIS REPORT.

TABLES:

TABLE 1 SOIL CONCENTRATIONS COMPARED TO ACTION & DELINEATION LEVELS
TABLE 2 GROUND WATER CONCENTRATIONS COMPARED TO ACTION & DELINEATION LEVELS

FIGURES:

FIGURE 1 TOPOGRAPHIC MAP
FIGURE 2 SITE MAP
FIGURE 3 SITE MAP WITH SOIL BORING LOCATIONS, SOIL CONCENTRATIONS AND SAMPLE DEPTH
FIGURE 4 SITE MAP WITH MONITORING WELLS AND GROUND WATER CONCENTRATIONS
FIGURE 5 GROUND WATER CONTOUR MAP

APPENDIX:

APPENDIX A SOIL BORING LOGS
APPENDIX B MONITORING WELL CONSTRUCTION DIAGRAMS
APPENDIX C MONITORING WELL DEVELOPMENT & SAMPLING FORMS
APPENDIX D SOIL CLASSIFICATION FORM
APPENDIX E LABORATORY ANALYTICAL REPORT
APPENDIX F LABORATORY SUMMARY FORM
APPENDIX G CHAIN OF CUSTODY
APPENDIX H PHOTOGRAPHS

FORM PREPARED BY:

NAME: _____
COMPANY: _____
STREET ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE, ZIP: _____
PHONE #: _____
EMAIL: _____

The Tier 1 Notification Report Form **must** be signed by the UST owner/operator. The owner/operator is responsible for ensuring all data is accurate, and the form is legible and complete.

OWNER / OPERATOR SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT NAME: _____ **DATE:** _____

CHEMICALS OF CONCERN AND RECOMMENDED LABORATORY METHODS

Analytical Group 1 - light distillate products - including unleaded gasoline, leaded gasoline and aviation gasoline;

Analytical Group 2 - middle distillate products - including diesel, light fuel oils, stoddard solvents, mineral spirits, kerosene, and jet fuels;

Analytical Group 3 - heavy petroleum distillate products - including, but not limited to, lubricating and hydraulic oils;

Analytical Group 4 - used oil

Analytical Group 5 - unknown petroleum products or petroleum products other than those listed in analytical groups 1, 2, 3 and 4. Additional chemical(s) of concern and analytical methods must be selected, as appropriate, based on reasonably available information related to the product stored, including additives, impurities and degradation products. In addition, chemical(s) of concern should be selected based on their toxicity, mobility, and persistence in the environment. The owners and operators shall consult with the fire marshal for the appropriate chemical(s) of concern for products not in analytical group 1, 2, 3 and 4.

	Analytical Group Number	1	2	3	4	5	Analytical Methods
		Light Distillates	Middle Distillates	Heavy Distillates	Used Oil	Unknowns & Others	
	Chemical						
Aromatics	Benzene	x	x		x		8021/8260
	Toluene	x	x		x		
	Ethylbenzene	x	x		x		
	o, m and p-Xylenes	x	x		x		
Additives	Methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE)	x			x		
Polynuclear Aromatics	Benzo(a)anthracene		x	x	x		8270/8310
	Benzo(a)pyrene		x	x	x		
	Benzo(b)fluoranthene		x	x	x		
	Benzo(k)fluoranthene		x	x	x		
	Chrysene		x	x	x		
	Dibenz(a,h)anthracene		x	x	x		
	Indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene		x	x	x		
	Naphthalene		x	x	x		
Chlorinated Hydrocarbons	Volatile Organic Hydrocarbons				x		8260
Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons *1	TPH (C6 – C12)	x			x		8015
	TPH (C10 – C20)		x		x		
	TPH (C20 – C34)			x	x		
	Varies based on UST contents			x	x	*2	

*1 TPH analysis is not required for ground water samples.

*2 Additional chemical(s) of concern and analytical methods must be selected, as appropriate, based on reasonably available information related to the product stored, including additives, impurities and degradation products. In addition, chemical(s) of concern should be selected based on their toxicity, mobility, and persistence in the environment. The owners and operators shall consult with the fire marshal for the appropriate chemical(s) of concern for products not in analytical group 1, 2, 3 and 4.



FACILITY ID#:

UST OWNER INFORMATION:**FACILITY INFORMATION:****UST OPERATOR INFORMATION:****PROPERTY OWNER INFORMATION:**

UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK (UST) SYSTEM DATA

STATUS: *CIP* = Closed-in-Place, *CIS* = Change-in-Service, *CIU* = Currently-In-Use, *R* = Removed, *RE* = Replaced,
OOS<90 = Out-of-Service < 90 days, *OOS>90* = Out-of-Service > 90 days, *OOS>12* = Out-of-Service > 12 months

SITE HISTORY AND VISUAL SITE EVALUATION

Describe the property, surrounding area, the date the release occurred, etc.

E-30

TIER 1 SOURCE INVESTIGATION

POTENTIAL RELEASE SOURCE(S):

- | | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tank | <input type="checkbox"/> Piping | <input type="checkbox"/> Dispenser | <input type="checkbox"/> Submersible Pump |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Delivery Problem | <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown | <input type="checkbox"/> Other | <input type="checkbox"/> N/A |

List specific sources:

POTENTIAL CAUSE OF RELEASE:

- | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Spill | <input type="checkbox"/> Overfill | <input type="checkbox"/> Corrosion | <input type="checkbox"/> Install Problem | <input type="checkbox"/> N/A |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Physical / Mechanical Damage or Failure | | <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown | <input type="checkbox"/> Other | |

List specific causes:

CHEMICALS OF CONCERN:

SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION:

Previously installed soil borings and date installed:

Previously installed monitoring wells and date installed:

Soil borings installed during this investigation and date installed:

Monitoring wells installed during this investigation and date installed:

SB/MW	Install Date	MW Diameter	Latitude	Longitude	Installed With*	Total Depth	Depth to GW	Depth to Bedrock	Screened Interval

* **HSA/SS** = Hollow stem auger / split spoon, **DP** = Direct push, **HA** = Hand auger

FIELD SCREENING

Instrument used: _____

Methodology:

Calibration procedure:

SB/MW#								
Depth	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)
0-2'								
2-4'								
4-6'								
6-8'								
8-10'								
10-12'								
12-14'								
14-16'								
16-18'								
18-20'								
20-22'								
22-24'								
24-26'								
26-28'								
28-30'								
30-32'								
32-34'								
34-36'								
36-38'								
38-40'								
40-42'								
42-44'								
44-46'								
46-48'								
48-50'								
GW Depth								

NOTE: THE INTERVALS OF SAMPLES SUBMITTED FOR ANALYSIS SHOULD BE INDICATED IN BOLD

SOIL CLASSIFICATION

Select one of the following:

- ☐ SOIL CLASS 1 (USCS soil symbols GW, GP, GM, GC, SW, SP, SM)
- ☐ SOIL CLASS 2 (USCS soil symbols SC, ML, CL, OL, MH)
- ☐ SOIL CLASS 3 (USCS soil symbols CH, OH, PT)

LABORATORY DATA

LABORATORY NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

PHONE #: _____

ACCREDITATION (List at least one): _____

Date samples received by lab: _____

Temperature of cooler: _____

Date samples analyzed by lab: _____

Test methods: _____

GROUND WATER DETERMINATION

Select one of the following::

- ☐ Water in the saturated zone was not evaluated and is therefore assumed to be ground water
- ☐ Water in the saturated zone was evaluated and meets the criteria to be considered ground water
- ☐ Water in the saturated zone was evaluated and does not meet the criteria to be considered ground water

Depth to the saturated zone: ☐ < 15' ☐ 15' – 30' ☐ 31' – 50' ☐ > 50'

General direction of flow in the saturated zone: _____

IMMEDIATE CORRECTIVE ACTIONS

YES NO

- ☐ ☐ Free product is currently present
- ☐ ☐ Free product has been present historically

If yes to either of the above, complete the following:

Location(s) of free product: _____

Amount recovered to date: _____

Describe any immediate corrective actions performed:

SITE MAXIMUM CONCENTRATIONS

Chemical of Concern	SOIL				GROUND WATER		
	SB	Depth	Conc. mg/kg	Action Level	MW	Conc. mg/L	Action Level
BENZENE							
TOLUENE							
ETHYLBENZENE							
TOTAL XYLENES							
MTBE							
BENZO (a) ANTHRACENE							
BENZO (a) PYRENE							
BENZO (b) FLUORANTHENE							
BENZO (k) FLUORANTHENE							
CHRYSENE							
DIBENZ (a,h) ANTHRACENE							
INDENO (1,2,3-cd) PYRENE							
NAPHTHALENE							
TPH (C6-C12)					N/A	N/A	N/A
TPH (C10-C20)					N/A	N/A	N/A
TPH (C20-C34)					N/A	N/A	N/A
OTHER:							

NOTES:

Enter the maximum concentrations from **all current and historical data** collected to date for the release

Soil results are to be reported on a dry weight basis.

Where concentrations are less than detection limits, indicate the detection limit (e.g. < 0.005).

MISCELLANEOUS DATA

THE FOLLOWING ITEMS MUST BE ATTACHED:

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH IS REQUIRED BY OAC 1301:7-9-13 OR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH CLARIFIES THE INVESTIGATION ACTIVITIES SHALL BE SUBMITTED AS APPENDICIES TO THIS REPORT.

TABLES:

TABLE 1	SOIL CONCENTRATIONS COMPARED TO ACTION & DELINEATION LEVELS
TABLE 2	GROUND WATER CONCENTRATIONS COMPARED TO ACTION & DELINEATION LEVELS
TABLE 3	MONITORING WELL GAUGING DATA

FIGURES:

FIGURE 1	TOPOGRAPHIC MAP
FIGURE 2	SITE MAP
FIGURE 3	SITE MAP WITH SOIL BORING LOCATIONS, SOIL CONCENTRATIONS AND SAMPLE DEPTH
FIGURE 4	SITE MAP WITH MONITORING WELLS AND GROUND WATER CONCENTRATIONS
FIGURE 5	GROUND WATER CONTOUR MAP

APPENDIX:

APPENDIX A	SOIL BORING LOGS
APPENDIX B	MONITORING WELL CONSTRUCTION DIAGRAMS
APPENDIX C	MONITORING WELL DEVELOPMENT & SAMPLING FORMS
APPENDIX D	SOIL CLASSIFICATION FORM
APPENDIX E	LABORATORY ANALYTICAL REPORT
APPENDIX F	LABORATORY SUMMARY FORM
APPENDIX G	CHAIN OF CUSTODY
APPENDIX H	PHOTOGRAPHS

FORM PREPARED BY:

NAME: _____
COMPANY: _____
STREET ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE, ZIP: _____
PHONE #: _____
EMAIL: _____

The Tier 1 Evaluation Form **must** be signed by the UST owner/operator. The owner/operator is responsible for ensuring all data is accurate, and the form is legible and complete.

OWNER / OPERATOR SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT NAME: _____ **DATE:** _____

CHEMICALS OF CONCERN AND RECOMMENDED LABORATORY METHODS

Analytical Group 1 - light distillate products - including unleaded gasoline, leaded gasoline and aviation gasoline;

Analytical Group 2 - middle distillate products - including diesel, light fuel oils, stoddard solvents, mineral spirits, kerosene, and jet fuels;

Analytical Group 3 - heavy petroleum distillate products - including, but not limited to, lubricating and hydraulic oils;

Analytical Group 4 - used oil

Analytical Group 5 - unknown petroleum products or petroleum products other than those listed in analytical groups 1, 2, 3 and 4. Additional chemical(s) of concern and analytical methods must be selected, as appropriate, based on reasonably available information related to the product stored, including additives, impurities and degradation products. In addition, chemical(s) of concern should be selected based on their toxicity, mobility, and persistence in the environment. The owners and operators shall consult with the fire marshal for the appropriate chemical(s) of concern for products not in analytical group 1, 2, 3 and 4.

	Analytical Group Number	1	2	3	4	5	Analytical Methods
		Light Distillates	Middle Distillates	Heavy Distillates	Used Oil	Unknowns & Others	
	Chemical						
Aromatics	Benzene	x	x		x		8021/8260
	Toluene	x	x		x		
	Ethylbenzene	x	x		x		
	o, m and p-Xylenes	x	x		x		
Additives	Methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE)	x			x		
Polynuclear Aromatics	Benzo(a)anthracene		x	x	x		8270/8310
	Benzo(a)pyrene		x	x	x		
	Benzo(b)fluoranthene		x	x	x		
	Benzo(k)fluoranthene		x	x	x		
	Chrysene		x	x	x		
	Dibenz(a,h)anthracene		x	x	x		
	Indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene		x	x	x		
	Naphthalene		x	x	x		
Chlorinated Hydrocarbons	Volatile Organic Hydrocarbons				x		8260
Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons *1	TPH (C6 – C12)	x			x		8015
	TPH (C10 – C20)		x		x		
	TPH (C20 – C34)			x	x		
	Varies based on UST contents			x	x	*2	

*1 TPH analysis is not required for ground water samples.

*2 Additional chemical(s) of concern and analytical methods must be selected, as appropriate, based on reasonably available information related to the product stored, including additives, impurities and degradation products. In addition, chemical(s) of concern should be selected based on their toxicity, mobility, and persistence in the environment. The owners and operators shall consult with the fire marshal for the appropriate chemical(s) of concern for products not in analytical group 1, 2, 3 and 4.



TIER 1 INVESTIGATION FORM 2012

REPORT DATE: _____

FACILITY ID#: _____

OWNER/OPERATOR AND FACILITY DATA

UST OWNER INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE: _____
ZIP: _____
CONTACT PERSON: _____
CONTACT PHONE: _____

FACILITY INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, ZIP: _____
COUNTY: _____
LAT/LONG (decimal): _____
RELEASE #: _____

UST OPERATOR INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE: _____
ZIP: _____
CONTACT PERSON: _____
CONTACT PHONE: _____

PROPERTY OWNER INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE: _____
ZIP: _____
CONTACT PERSON: _____
CONTACT PHONE: _____

UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK (UST) SYSTEM DATA

TANK #	DATE INSTALLED	CAPACITY	PRODUCT	CONST. MATERIAL	TANK STATUS*	DATE REMOVED

STATUS: **CIP** = Closed-in-Place, **CIS** = Change-in-Service, **CIU** = Currently-In-Use, **R** = Removed, **RE** = Replaced,
OOS<90 = Out-of-Service < 90 days, **OOS>90** = Out-of-Service > 90 days, **OOS>12** = Out-of-Service > 12 months

SITE HISTORY AND VISUAL SITE EVALUATION

Describe the property, surrounding area, the date the release occurred, etc.

TIER 1 SOURCE INVESTIGATION

POTENTIAL RELEASE SOURCE(S):

- | | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tank | <input type="checkbox"/> Piping | <input type="checkbox"/> Dispenser | <input type="checkbox"/> Submersible Pump |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Delivery Problem | <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown | <input type="checkbox"/> Other | <input type="checkbox"/> N/A |

List specific sources:

POTENTIAL CAUSE OF RELEASE:

- | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Spill | <input type="checkbox"/> Overfill | <input type="checkbox"/> Corrosion | <input type="checkbox"/> Install Problem | <input type="checkbox"/> N/A |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Physical / Mechanical Damage or Failure | | <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown | <input type="checkbox"/> Other | |

List specific causes:

CHEMICALS OF CONCERN:

SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION:

Previously installed soil borings and date installed:

Previously installed monitoring wells and date installed:

Soil borings installed during this investigation and date installed:

Monitoring wells installed during this investigation and date installed:

SB/MW#								
Depth	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)
0-2'								
2-4'								
4-6'								
6-8'								
8-10'								
10-12'								
12-14'								
14-16'								
16-18'								
18-20'								
20-22'								
22-24'								
24-26'								
26-28'								
28-30'								
30-32'								
32-34'								
34-36'								
36-38'								
38-40'								
40-42'								
42-44'								
44-46'								
46-48'								
48-50'								
GW Depth								

NOTE: The intervals of samples submitted for analysis should be indicated in **bold**

SOIL CLASSIFICATION

Select one of the following:

- ☐ SOIL CLASS 1 (USCS soil symbols GW, GP, GM, GC, SW, SP, SM)
- ☐ SOIL CLASS 2 (USCS soil symbols SC, ML, CL, OL, MH)
- ☐ SOIL CLASS 3 (USCS soil symbols CH, OH, PT)

LABORATORY DATA

LABORATORY NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

PHONE #: _____

ACCREDITATION (List at least one): _____

Date samples received by lab: _____

Temperature of cooler: _____

Date samples analyzed by lab: _____

Test methods: _____

IMMEDIATE CORRECTIVE ACTIONS

YES NO

- ☐ ☐ Free product is currently present
- ☐ ☐ Free product has been present historically

If yes to either of the above, please complete the following:

Location(s) of free product: _____

Amount recovered to date: _____

YES NO

- ☐ ☐ A remediation system is currently in use at the site
- ☐ ☐ A remediation system has previously been used at the site but is not currently in use

If yes to either of the above, describe the remediation system and provide background information:

OFF-SITE ACCESS

YES NO

- ☐ ☐ Off-site access is required to delineate chemicals of concern
- ☐ ☐ Off-site access has been denied (Provide documentation and indicate denied parcels on all figures)

If yes to either of the above, explain:

DELINEATION

YES NO

- ☐ ☐ Chemicals of concern in soil have been defined to delineation levels in all directions
- ☐ ☐ Chemicals of concern in ground water have been defined to delineation levels in all directions

NOTE: *Delineation levels are presented in Ohio Administrative Code (OAC) 1301:7-9-13(J)(1)*

If no to either of the above, explain:

GROUND WATER DETERMINATION

Select one of the following::

- ☐ Water in the saturated zone was not evaluated and is therefore assumed to be ground water
- ☐ Water in the saturated zone was evaluated and meets the criteria to be considered ground water
- ☐ Water in the saturated zone was evaluated and does not meet the criteria to be considered ground water

NOTE: *If the saturated zone is not considered ground water, documentation must be provided*

Depth to the saturated zone: ☐ < 15' ☐ 15' – 30' ☐ 31' – 50' ☐ > 50'

General direction of flow in the saturated zone: _____

DRINKING WATER DETERMINATION

GROUND WATER IS CONSIDERED DRINKING WATER IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING APPLY:

YES NO

- | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | The UST site or surrounding area is located within a Drinking Water Source Protection Area as defined by Ohio Administrative Code 1301:7-9-13(C)(5) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | The UST site is located within a Sensitive Area as defined by OAC 1301:7-9-09 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | An existing drinking water source, including any completed in saturated zones other than that being evaluated at the site, has been identified within the surrounding area pursuant to OAC 1301:7-9-13(I)(1)(b) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | A surface water body is located within three hundred feet of the UST system |

If yes to any of the above, explain:

GROUND WATER IS CONSIDERED NON-DRINKING WATER IF NONE OF THE ABOVE CONDITIONS APPLY AND ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS APPLY:

YES NO NOT
EVALUATED

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Ground water in the upper saturated zone yields less than three gallons per minute |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Ground water in the upper saturated zone has a background level of total dissolved solids of three thousand milligrams per liter or greater |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | The site is located in an area where an urban setting designation pursuant to Chapter 3746 of the Revised Code and rules adopted there under has been approved by the director of the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency, and the owner and operator verifies that the urban setting designation remains protective of the potable use pathway in accordance with OAC 3745-300-10(D)(3)(b) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | The site is <i>less than five acres</i> in area <u>and</u> no potable wells are located within 300 feet of the site (based on a physical survey) <u>and</u> an ordinance requires a mandatory tie-in to a municipal water system for all properties in the surrounding area |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | The site is <i>less than five acres</i> in area <u>and</u> no potable wells are located within 300 feet of the site (based on a physical survey) <u>and</u> an ordinance prohibits the installation of potable water wells at all properties within the surrounding area |

YES NO NOT
EVALUATED

☐ ☐ ☐

The site is *less than five acres* in area and no potable wells are located within 300 feet of the site (based on a physical survey) and 100 percent of the properties within 300 feet of the site are either connected to a municipal water source or one is available

☐ ☐ ☐

The site is *greater than five acres* in area and no potable wells are located within 300 feet of the UST system (based on a physical survey) and an ordinance requires a mandatory tie-in to a municipal water system for all properties in the surrounding area

☐ ☐ ☐

The site is *greater than five acres* in area and no potable wells are located within 300 feet of the UST system (based on a physical survey) and an ordinance prohibits the installation of potable water wells at all properties within the surrounding area

☐ ☐ ☐

The site is *greater than five acres* in area and no potable wells are located within 300 feet of the UST system (based on a physical survey) and 100 percent of the properties within 300 feet of the UST system are either connected to a municipal water source or one is available

If yes to any of the above, explain below and provide documentation:

DRINKING WATER DETERMINATION CONCLUSION:

- ☐ Ground water is considered drinking water
- ☐ Ground water is not considered drinking water

SITE MAXIMUM CONCENTRATIONS

Chemical of Concern	SOIL				GROUND WATER		
	SB	Depth	Conc. mg/kg	Action Level	MW	Conc. mg/L	Action Level
BENZENE							
TOLUENE							
ETHYLBENZENE							
TOTAL XYLENES							
MTBE							
BENZO (a) ANTHRACENE							
BENZO (a) PYRENE							
BENZO (b) FLUORANTHENE							
BENZO (k) FLUORANTHENE							
CHRYSENE							
DIBENZ (a,h) ANTHRACENE							
INDENO (1,2,3-cd) PYRENE							
NAPHTHALENE							
TPH (C6-C12)					N/A	N/A	N/A
TPH (C10-C20)					N/A	N/A	N/A
TPH (C20-C34)					N/A	N/A	N/A
OTHER:							

NOTES:

Enter the maximum concentrations from **all current and historical data** collected to date for the release

Soil results are to be reported on a dry weight basis.

Where concentrations are less than detection limits, indicate the detection limit (e.g. < 0.005)

TIER 1 DECISIONS

Select one of the following:

- ☐ The concentrations of all chemical(s) of concern (COCs) are at or below action levels determined in accordance with paragraph (I)(2)(f) of OAC 1301:7-9-13 for all applicable pathways, and no further action is requested.
- ☐ The concentrations of COCs are above applicable action level(s) determined in accordance with paragraph (I)(2)(f) of OAC 1301:7-9-13, and the following COCs and pathways require further evaluation:

SOIL		GROUND WATER	
Chemicals of Concern	Pathways	Chemicals of Concern	Pathways

Indicate which of the following options the owner/operator plans on conducting:

- ☐ INTERIM RESPONSE ACTION
- ☐ TIER 2 EVALUATION
- ☐ REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

MISCELLANEOUS DATA

THE FOLLOWING ITEMS MUST BE ATTACHED:

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH IS REQUIRED BY OAC 1301:7-9-13 OR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH CLARIFIES THE INVESTIGATION ACTIVITIES SHALL BE SUBMITTED AS APPENDICIES TO THIS REPORT.

TABLES:

TABLE 1	SOIL CONCENTRATIONS COMPARED TO ACTION & DELINEATION LEVELS
TABLE 2	GROUND WATER CONCENTRATIONS COMPARED TO ACTION & DELINEATION LEVELS
TABLE 3	MONITORING WELL GAUGING DATA

FIGURES:

FIGURE 1	TOPOGRAPHIC MAP
FIGURE 2	SITE MAP
FIGURE 3	SITE MAP WITH SOIL BORING LOCATIONS, SOIL CONCENTRATIONS AND SAMPLE DEPTHS
FIGURE 4	SITE MAP WITH MONITORING WELLS AND GROUND WATER CONCENTRATIONS
FIGURE 5	GROUND WATER CONTOUR MAP

APPENDIX:

APPENDIX A	SOIL BORING LOGS
APPENDIX B	MONITORING WELL CONSTRUCTION DIAGRAMS
APPENDIX C	MONITORING WELL DEVELOPMENT & SAMPLING FORMS
APPENDIX D	SOIL CLASSIFICATION FORM
APPENDIX E	LABORATORY ANALYTICAL REPORT
APPENDIX F	LABORATORY SUMMARY FORM
APPENDIX G	CHAIN OF CUSTODY
APPENDIX H	DRINKING WATER EVALUATION SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION
APPENDIX I	PHOTOGRAPHS

FORM PREPARED BY:

NAME: _____
COMPANY: _____
STREET ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE, ZIP: _____
PHONE #: _____
EMAIL: _____

The Tier 1 Investigation Form **must** be signed by the UST owner/operator. The owner/operator is responsible for ensuring all data is accurate, and the form is legible and complete.

OWNER / OPERATOR SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT NAME: _____

DATE: _____

CHEMICALS OF CONCERN AND RECOMMENDED LABORATORY METHODS

Analytical Group 1 - light distillate products - including unleaded gasoline, leaded gasoline and aviation gasoline;

Analytical Group 2 - middle distillate products - including diesel, light fuel oils, stoddard solvents, mineral spirits, kerosene, and jet fuels;

Analytical Group 3 - heavy petroleum distillate products - including, but not limited to, lubricating and hydraulic oils;

Analytical Group 4 - used oil

Analytical Group 5 - unknown petroleum products or petroleum products other than those listed in analytical groups 1, 2, 3 and 4. Additional chemical(s) of concern and analytical methods must be selected, as appropriate, based on reasonably available information related to the product stored, including additives, impurities and degradation products. In addition, chemical(s) of concern should be selected based on their toxicity, mobility, and persistence in the environment. The owners and operators shall consult with the fire marshal for the appropriate chemical(s) of concern for products not in analytical group 1, 2, 3 and 4.

	Analytical Group Number	1	2	3	4	5	Analytical Methods
		Light Distillates	Middle Distillates	Heavy Distillates	Used Oil	Unknowns & Others	
	Chemical						
Aromatics	Benzene	x	x		x		8021/8260
	Toluene	x	x		x		
	Ethylbenzene	x	x		x		
	o, m and p-Xylenes	x	x		x		
Additives	Methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE)	x			x		
Polynuclear Aromatics	Benzo(a)anthracene		x	x	x		8270/8310
	Benzo(a)pyrene		x	x	x		
	Benzo(b)fluoranthene		x	x	x		
	Benzo(k)fluoranthene		x	x	x		
	Chrysene		x	x	x		
	Dibenz(a,h)anthracene		x	x	x		
	Indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene		x	x	x		
	Naphthalene		x	x	x		
Chlorinated Hydrocarbons	Volatile Organic Hydrocarbons				x		8260
Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons *1	TPH (C6 – C12)	x			x		8015
	TPH (C10 – C20)		x		x		
	TPH (C20 – C34)			x	x		
	Varies based on UST contents			x	x	*2	

*1 TPH analysis is not required for ground water samples.

*2 Additional chemical(s) of concern and analytical methods must be selected, as appropriate, based on reasonably available information related to the product stored, including additives, impurities and degradation products. In addition, chemical(s) of concern should be selected based on their toxicity, mobility, and persistence in the environment. The owners and operators shall consult with the fire marshal for the appropriate chemical(s) of concern for products not in analytical group 1, 2, 3 and 4.



FACILITY ID#: _____

DATE THE UST WAS LAST USED: _____
PERSON (COMPANY) THAT LAST USED THE UST: _____

***STATUS:** *CIP* = Closed-in-Place, *CIS* = Change-in-Service, *CIU* = Currently-In-Use, *R* = Removed, *RE* = Replaced, *OOS<90* = Out-of-Service < 90 days, *OOS>90* = Out-of-Service > 90 days, *OOS>12* = Out-of-Service > 12 months

SUSPECTED RELEASE INFORMATION

Release Location: _____ Date Detected: _____
Product Released: _____ Volume released: _____
Media Affected: _____

Describe the conditions leading to the reporting of the suspected release:

REPAIRS AND/OR MODIFICATINS

Describe the repairs and/or modifications:

Were the repairs and/or modifications conducted before the tightness test? YES ☐ NO ☐

NOTE: If yes, a site check is required

TIGHTNESS TEST DATA

Was the entire system tested? YES ☐ NO ☐

If no, describe which portions of the system were tested:

Describe the testing methodology:

Tightness test results: PASS ☐ FAIL ☐

HYDROSTATIC TEST INFORMATION

Depth to highest penetration: _____ Duration of test: _____
Test water depth (initial): _____
Test water depth (final): _____ Hydrostatic test results: PASS ☐ FAIL ☐

CONCLUSIONS

Select one of the following:

- ☐ The repairs\modifications were conducted before the tightness (A Site Check is required)
- ☐ The tightness test(s) failed (A Site Check required)
- ☐ The tightness test(s) passed (Disproved status is requested)

MISCELLANEOUS DATA

THE FOLLOWING ITEMS MUST BE ATTACHED:

APPENDIX A FIGURES (includes Topographic & Site Maps)
APPENDIX B TIGHTNESS TEST RESULTS
APPENDIX C MISCELLANEOUS DATA

FORM PREPARED BY:

NAME: _____
COMPANY: _____
STREET ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE, ZIP: _____
PHONE #: _____
EMAIL: _____

This Suspected Release – Tightness Test form **must** be signed by the UST owner/operator. The owner/operator is responsible for ensuring all data is accurate, and this form is legible and complete.

OWNER / OPERATOR SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT NAME: _____

DATE: _____



IMMEDIATE CORRECTIVE ACTIONS FORM 2012

REPORT DATE: _____

FACILITY ID#: _____

OWNER/OPERATOR AND FACILITY DATA

UST OWNER INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE: _____
ZIP: _____
CONTACT PERSON: _____
CONTACT PHONE: _____

FACILITY INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, ZIP: _____
COUNTY: _____
LAT/LONG (decimal): _____
RELEASE #: _____

UST OPERATOR INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE: _____
ZIP: _____
CONTACT PERSON: _____
CONTACT PHONE: _____

PROPERTY OWNER INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE: _____
ZIP: _____
CONTACT PERSON: _____
CONTACT PHONE: _____

IMMEDIATE CORRECTIVE ACTION (ICA) ACTIVITIES

Date & time of release discovery: _____

Type, volume, and location of product released:

Overview of activities leading towards discovery of free product:

Description of completed ICA activities:

Description of planned ICA activities:

Amount and disposition of any materials generated (e.g., soil and liquids):

--

LEAK AUTOPSY

POTENTIAL RELEASE SOURCE(S):

- | | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tank | <input type="checkbox"/> Piping | <input type="checkbox"/> Dispenser | <input type="checkbox"/> Submersible Pump |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Delivery Problem | <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown | <input type="checkbox"/> Other | <input type="checkbox"/> N/A |

List specific sources:

--

POTENTIAL CAUSE OF RELEASE:

- | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Spill | <input type="checkbox"/> Overfill | <input type="checkbox"/> Corrosion | <input type="checkbox"/> Install Problem | <input type="checkbox"/> N/A |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Physical / Mechanical Damage or Failure | | <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown | <input type="checkbox"/> Other | |

List specific causes:

--

UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK (UST) SYSTEM DATA

TANK #	DATE INSTALLED	CAPACITY	PRODUCT	CONST. MATERIAL	TANK STATUS*	DATE REMOVED

STATUS: *CIP* = Closed-in-Place, *CIS* = Change-in-Service, *CIU* = Currently-In-Use, *R* = Removed, *RE* = Replaced,
OOS<90 = Out-of-Service < 90 days, *OOS>90* = Out-of-Service > 90 days, *OOS>12* = Out-of-Service > 12 months

MISCELLANEOUS DATA

THE FOLLOWING ITEMS MUST BE ATTACHED:

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH IS REQUIRED BY OAC 1301:7-9-13 OR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH CLARIFIES THE INVESTIGATION ACTIVITIES SHALL BE SUBMITTED AS APPENDICIES TO THIS REPORT.

TABLES:

TABLE 1	SOIL CONCENTRATIONS COMPARED TO ACTION & DELINEATION LEVELS
TABLE 2	GROUND WATER CONCENTRATIONS COMPARED TO ACTION & DELINEATION LEVELS
TABLE 3	MONITORING WELL GAUGING DATA

FIGURES:

FIGURE 1	TOPOGRAPHIC MAP
FIGURE 2	SITE MAP
FIGURE 3	SITE MAP WITH RELEASE LOCATION IDENTIFIED

APPENDIX:

APPENDIX A PHOTOGRAPHS

FORM PREPARED BY:

NAME: _____
COMPANY: _____
STREET ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE, ZIP: _____
PHONE #: _____
EMAIL: _____

The Immediate Corrective Action Form **must** be signed by the UST owner/operator. The owner/operator is responsible for ensuring all data is accurate, and the form is legible and complete.

OWNER / OPERATOR SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT NAME: _____

DATE: _____



MONTHLY FREE PRODUCT RECOVERY FORM 2012

REPORT DATE: _____ FACILITY ID#: _____

RECOVERY MONTH / YEAR: _____

OWNER/OPERATOR AND FACILITY DATA

UST OWNER INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE: _____
ZIP: _____
CONTACT PERSON: _____
CONTACT PHONE: _____
PERMIT #: _____

FACILITY INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, ZIP: _____
COUNTY: _____
LAT/LONG (decimal): _____
RELEASE #: _____
FIRE DEPARTMENT: _____

UST OPERATOR INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE: _____
ZIP: _____
CONTACT PERSON: _____
CONTACT PHONE: _____

PROPERTY OWNER INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE: _____
ZIP: _____
CONTACT PERSON: _____
CONTACT PHONE: _____

FREE PRODUCT RECOVERY ACTIVITIES

Describe the details of the free product recovery system:

--

Describe any malfunctions of the free product recovery system:

--

Describe any modifications made to the free product recovery system:

--

FREE PRODUCT RECOVERY INFORMATION

Type of free product: _____
Initial date of discovery: _____
Date & method of notification: _____
Estimated quantity released: _____
Historic location(s) of free product: _____

Current location(s) of free product:					
Product thickness (to 0.01 foot):					
Product recovered (gal):					

Product recovered this period (gal): _____	Product recovered to date (gal): _____
Water discharged this period (gal): _____	Water discharged to date (gal): _____
Disposition of recovered water: _____	

Additional Information:

Are free product recovery activities planned next month, if no, explain? Yes ☐ No ☐

MISCELLANEOUS DATA

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH IS REQUIRED BY OAC 1301:7-9-13 OR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH CLARIFIES THE INVESTIGATION ACTIVITIES SHALL BE SUBMITTED AS APPENDICIES TO THIS REPORT.

TABLES:

TABLE 1 MONITORING WELL GAUGING DATA

TABLE 2 FREE PRODUCT RECOVERY DATA (Only data for the past 12 months is required)

FIGURES:

FIGURE 1 SITE MAP (Depicting property boundaries, roadways, current and former UST system locations, above ground structures, utilities, adjacent properties, soil boring locations, and monitoring well locations with measured free product thickness indicated)

APPENDIX:

APPENDIX A PERMITS

APPENDIX B DISPOSAL DOCUMENTATION

FORM PREPARED BY:

NAME: _____
COMPANY: _____
STREET ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE, ZIP: _____
PHONE #: _____
EMAIL: _____

The Monthly Free Product Recovery Form **must** be signed by the UST owner/operator. The owner/operator is responsible for ensuring all data is accurate, and the form is legible and complete.

OWNER / OPERATOR SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT NAME: _____ **DATE:** _____



QUARTERLY FREE PRODUCT RECOVERY FORM 2012

REPORT DATE: _____ FACILITY ID#: _____

RECOVERY PERIOD: _____ through _____

OWNER/OPERATOR AND FACILITY DATA

UST OWNER INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE: _____
ZIP: _____
CONTACT PERSON: _____
CONTACT PHONE: _____
PERMIT #: _____

FACILITY INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, ZIP: _____
COUNTY: _____
LAT/LONG (decimal): _____
RELEASE #: _____
FIRE DEPARTMENT: _____

UST OPERATOR INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE: _____
ZIP: _____
CONTACT PERSON: _____
CONTACT PHONE: _____

PROPERTY OWNER INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE: _____
ZIP: _____
CONTACT PERSON: _____
CONTACT PHONE: _____

FREE PRODUCT RECOVERY ACTIVITIES

Describe the details of the free product recovery system:

--

Describe any malfunctions of the free product recovery system:

--

Describe any modifications made to the free product recovery system:

--

FREE PRODUCT RECOVERY INFORMATION

EVENT #1	Date of recovery event:					
	Location(s) of free product:					
	Product thickness (to 0.01 foot):					
	Product recovered (gal):					
EVENT #2	Date of recovery event:					
	Location(s) of free product:					
	Product thickness (to 0.01 foot):					
	Product recovered (gal):					
EVENT #3	Date of recovery event:					
	Location(s) of free product:					
	Product thickness (to 0.01 foot):					
	Product recovered (gal):					

Type of free product: _____
 Initial date of discovery: _____
 Date & method of notification: _____
 Estimated quantity released: _____
 Historic location(s) of free product: _____
 Product recovered this period (gal): _____ Product recovered to date (gal): _____
 Water discharged this period (gal): _____ Water discharged to date (gal): _____
 Disposition of recovered water: _____

Additional Information:

Are free product recovery activities planned next month? (If no, explain below) Yes ☐ No ☐

MISCELLANEOUS DATA

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH IS REQUIRED BY OAC 1301:7-9-13 OR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH CLARIFIES THE INVESTIGATION ACTIVITIES SHALL BE SUBMITTED AS APPENDICIES TO THIS REPORT.

TABLES:

TABLE 1 MONITORING WELL GAUGING DATA
 TABLE 2 FREE PRODUCT RECOVERY DATA (Only data for the past 12 months is required)

FIGURES:

FIGURE 1 SITE MAP (Depicting property boundaries, roadways, current and former UST system locations, above- ground structures, utilities, adjacent properties, soil boring locations, and monitoring well locations with measured free product thickness indicated)

APPENDIX:

APPENDIX A PERMITS
 APPENDIX B DISPOSAL DOCUMENTATION

FORM PREPARED BY:

NAME: _____
 COMPANY: _____
 STREET ADDRESS: _____
 CITY, STATE, ZIP: _____
 PHONE #: _____
 EMAIL: _____

The Quarterly Free Product Recovery Form **must** be signed by the UST owner/operator. The owner/operator is responsible for ensuring all data is accurate, and the form is legible and complete.

OWNER / OPERATOR SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT NAME: _____ **DATE:** _____



INTERIM RESPONSE ACTION NOTIFICATION FORM 2012

REPORT DATE: _____

FACILITY ID#: _____

OWNER/OPERATOR AND FACILITY DATA

UST OWNER INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE: _____
ZIP: _____
CONTACT PERSON: _____
CONTACT PHONE: _____

FACILITY INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, ZIP: _____
COUNTY: _____
LAT/LONG (decimal): _____
RELEASE #: _____

UST OPERATOR INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE: _____
ZIP: _____
CONTACT PERSON: _____
CONTACT PHONE: _____

PROPERTY OWNER INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE: _____
ZIP: _____
CONTACT PERSON: _____
CONTACT PHONE: _____

IRA ACTIVITIES

Description of IRA:

Anticipated volume of soil to be removed: _____

Estimated volume of free product and/or ground water to be recovered: _____

The anticipated length of time of the IRA: _____

APPROVAL IS REQUIRED PRIOR TO IRA INITIATION IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING APPLIES:

Mark all that apply:

- ☐ The *combined* volume of soil to be excavated for *all tier evaluations* will exceed eight hundred cubic yards
- ☐ The anticipated time to *initiate and complete* IRA is greater than three months
- ☐ An IRA has already been conducted for this release *or* more than one IRA is planned

MISCELLANEOUS DATA

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH IS REQUIRED BY OAC 1301:7-9-13 OR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH CLARIFIES THE INVESTIGATION ACTIVITIES SHALL BE SUBMITTED AS APPENDICES TO THIS REPORT.

FIGURES:

FIGURE 1 SITE MAP (Including the limits of excavation and/or location of free product)

APPENDIX:

APPENDIX A PROPOSED SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS PLAN

FORM PREPARED BY:

NAME: _____
COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE, ZIP: _____
PHONE #: _____
EMAIL: _____

The Interim Response Action Notification Form **must** be signed by the UST owner/operator. The owner/operator is responsible for ensuring all data is accurate, and the form is legible and complete.

OWNER / OPERATOR SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT NAME: _____ **DATE:** _____

INTERIM RESPONSE ACTION FORM 2012

REPORT DATE: _____

FACILITY ID#: _____

OWNER/OPERATOR AND FACILITY DATA

UST OWNER INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
 ADDRESS: _____
 CITY, STATE: _____
 ZIP: _____
 CONTACT PERSON: _____
 CONTACT PHONE: _____

FACILITY INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
 ADDRESS: _____
 CITY, ZIP: _____
 COUNTY: _____
 LAT/LONG (decimal): _____
 RELEASE #: _____

UST OPERATOR INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
 ADDRESS: _____
 CITY, STATE: _____
 ZIP: _____
 CONTACT PERSON: _____
 CONTACT PHONE: _____

PROPERTY OWNER INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
 ADDRESS: _____
 CITY, STATE: _____
 ZIP: _____
 CONTACT PERSON: _____
 CONTACT PHONE: _____

IRA ACTIVITIES

NOTE: Interim response actions do not include in-situ injections of oxidants, bio-augmentation solutions, etc. These remedial options should be evaluated and presented in a Remedial Action Plan (RAP).

Description of IRA:

--

Amount of soil excavated:

Amount of soil removed from the site:

--

Volume of water treated:

--

Soil and/or ground water disposition:

--

SAMPLE COLLECTION PROCEDURES:

Sample preservation method:

Sampling equipment used:

Sampling method:

FIELD SCREENING:

Instrument used: _____

Field screening method:

SAMPLING RESULTS

CHEMICAL OF CONCERN	PRE-IRA RESULTS			POST IRA RESULTS			
	SB	Depth	Conc. (mg/kg)	SB	Depth	Conc. (mg/kg)	Action Level*
BENZENE							
TOLUENE							
ETHYLBENZENE							
TOTAL XYLENES							
MTBE							
BENZO (a) ANTHRACENE							
BENZO (a) PYRENE							
BENZO (b) FLUORANTHENE							
BENZO (k) FLUORANTHENE							
CHRYSENE							
DIBENZ (a,h) ANTHRACENE							
INDENO (1,2,3-cd) PYRENE							
NAPHTHALENE							
TPH (C6-C12)							
TPH (C10-C20)							
TPH (C20-C34)							
OTHER:							

** Enter the most conservative action level for the chemical of concern.*

IRA DECISIONS

Select one of the following:

- ☐ The concentrations of all chemical(s) of concern are at or below action levels and/or site-specific target levels determined in accordance with OAC 1301:7-9-13 for all applicable pathways, and no further action is requested.
- ☐ The concentrations of chemical(s) of concern remain above applicable action level(s) and/or site-specific target levels determined in accordance with OAC 1301:7-9-13, and the following chemicals of concern and pathways require further evaluation:

SOIL		GROUND WATER	
Chemicals of Concern	Pathways	Chemicals of Concern	Pathways

Indicate which of the following options the owner/operator plans on conducting:

- ☐ TIER 2 EVALUATION
- ☐ REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN
- ☐ TIER 3 EVALUATION

MISCELLANEOUS DATA

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH IS REQUIRED BY OAC 1301:7-9-13 OR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH CLARIFIES THE INVESTIGATION ACTIVITIES SHALL BE SUBMITTED AS APPENDICES TO THIS REPORT.

TABLES:

TABLE 1	SOIL CONCENTRATIONS COMPARED TO ACTION & DELINEATION LEVELS
TABLE 2	GROUND WATER CONCENTRATIONS COMPARED TO ACTION & DELINEATION LEVELS

FIGURES:

FIGURE 1	TOPOGRAPHIC MAP
FIGURE 2	SITE MAP

APPENDIX:

APPENDIX A	LABORATORY ANALYTICAL REPORT
APPENDIX B	LABORATORY SUMMARY FORM
APPENDIX C	CHAIN OF CUSTODY
APPENDIX D	PCS FORM
APPENDIX E	DISPOSAL DOCUMENTATION
APPENDIX F	PHOTOGRAPHS

FORM PREPARED BY:

NAME: _____
COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE, ZIP: _____
PHONE #: _____
EMAIL: _____

The Interim Response Action Form **must** be signed by the UST owner/operator. The owner/operator is responsible for ensuring all data is accurate, and the form is legible and complete.

OWNER / OPERATOR SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT NAME: _____ **DATE:** _____

DATE

PARCEL OCCUPANT
PARCEL CONTACT
PARCEL ADDRESS
PARCEL CITY/STATE/ZIP

RE: WATER WELL SURVEY FOR INVESTIGATION OF PETROLEUM RELEASE

RELEASE LOCATION (SITE): UST SITE NAME
SITE ADDRESS
CITY, STATE
FACILITY ID# FACILITY ID #

Dear property owner and/or tenant:

CONSULTANT is conducting an environmental investigation on behalf of OWNER/OPERATOR NAME for the above referenced site to maintain compliance with the State Fire Marshal, Bureau of Underground Storage Tank Regulations (BUSTR). BUSTR requires a survey be conducted for every property within 300 feet of the site in order to determine the presence of current and historic drinking water (potable) wells. This investigation is being performed in an effort to protect your community's drinking water resources from contamination.

This letter is being provided to you because your property is located within 300 feet of the site referenced above. Please assist us in evaluating drinking water usage within the area surrounding the site by answering the questions below and returning this letter within ten days using the enclosed postage-paid envelope. By providing this information you are helping us in making a well-informed and environmentally responsible decision regarding the drinking water resources in your community. If you have any questions, please contact me by telephone at CONSULTANT PHONE NUMBER.

Sincerely,

PREPARED BY
PREPARER'S TITLE

Enclosure: Postage-paid return envelope

Please answer the following questions regarding your property at the above address:

YES NO UNSURE

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | 1) Is a water well installed on the property for drinking, irrigation, or other purposes? |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | 2) If "yes" to #1, is the well still in use? If not, please explain. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | 3) Is drinking water at the property supplied either by a municipal provider such as a village, city, or county water department, or by a private water company? |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | 4) Are you aware of any nearby potable (drinking) water wells? If yes, please explain. |

Comments: _____

Signature of property owner or manager: _____ Date: _____

DATE

PARCEL OCCUPANT

PARCEL CONTACT

PARCEL ADDRESS

PARCEL CITY/STATE/ZIP

RE: LAND USE SURVEY FOR INVESTIGATION OF PETROLEUM RELEASE

RELEASE LOCATION (SITE): UST SITE NAME
SITE ADDRESS
CITY, STATE
FACILITY ID# FACILITY ID #

Dear property owner and/or tenant:

CONSULTANT is conducting an environmental investigation on behalf of OWNER/OPERATOR NAME for the above referenced site to maintain compliance with the State Fire Marshal, Bureau of Underground Storage Tank Regulations (BUSTR). BUSTR requires a survey be conducted for every property within 300 feet of the site in order to determine the current and potential future land use of the immediate area. This investigation is being performed in an effort to protect your community's soil and ground water resources from contamination.

This letter is being provided to you because your property is located within 300 feet of the site referenced above. Please assist us in evaluating the land use of the area surrounding the site by answering the questions below and returning this letter within ten days using the enclosed postage-paid envelope. By providing this information you are helping us in making a well-informed and environmentally responsible decision regarding the soil and ground water resources in your community. If you have any questions, please contact me by telephone at CONSULTANT PHONE NUMBER.

Sincerely,

PREPARED BY
PREPARER'S TITLE

Enclosure: Postage-paid return envelope

Please answer the following questions regarding your property at the above address:

- 1) What is the current use of the property? ☐ Residential ☐ Business/Commercial ☐ Both

Name of business (if applicable): _____

- 2) How long has the property been used for the purpose described in item #1? _____

- 3) What is the property currently zoned as? _____

- 4) Does anybody currently live on the property? ☐ YES ☐ NO

- 5) Has anybody ever lived on the property? ☐ YES ☐ NO

- 6) Are there plans to allow anybody to live on the property? ☐ YES ☐ NO

Comments: _____

Signature of property owner or manager: _____ Date: _____



TIER 2 EVALUATION FORM 2012

REPORT DATE: _____

FACILITY ID#: _____

OWNER/OPERATOR AND FACILITY DATA

UST OWNER INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE: _____
ZIP: _____
CONTACT PERSON: _____
CONTACT PHONE: _____

FACILITY INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, ZIP: _____
COUNTY: _____
LAT/LONG (decimal): _____
RELEASE #: _____

UST OPERATOR INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE: _____
ZIP: _____
CONTACT PERSON: _____
CONTACT PHONE: _____

PROPERTY OWNER INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE: _____
ZIP: _____
CONTACT PERSON: _____
CONTACT PHONE: _____

TIER 1 CONCLUSIONS

List the chemicals of concern and exposure pathways which required additional evaluation at the conclusion of the Tier 1 Investigation:

SOIL		GROUND WATER	
Chemicals of Concern	Pathways	Chemicals of Concern	Pathways

YES NO

☐☐

The Tier 1 Investigation determined that ground water underlying the site is considered drinking water

SOURCE INVESTIGATION

SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION:

Previously installed soil borings and date installed: _____

Previously installed monitoring wells and date installed:

Soil borings installed during this investigation and date installed:

Monitoring wells installed during this investigation and date installed:

[illegible]

* **HSA/SS** = *Hollow stem auger / split spoon*, **DP** = *Direct push*, **HA** = *Hand auger*

Instrument used: _____

Methodology:

Calibration procedure:

SB/MW#								
Depth	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)	PID/FID (ppm)
0-2'								
2-4'								
4-6'								
6-8'								
8-10'								
10-12'								
12-14'								
14-16'								
16-18'								
18-20'								
20-22'								
22-24'								
24-26'								
26-28'								
28-30'								
30-32'								
32-34'								
34-36'								
36-38'								
38-40'								
40-42'								
42-44'								
44-46'								
46-48'								
48-50'								
GW Depth								

NOTE:** The intervals of samples submitted for analysis should be indicated in **bold

SITE MAXIMUM CONCENTRATIONS

Chemical of Concern	SOIL				GROUND WATER		
	SB	Depth	Conc. mg/kg	Action Level	MW	Conc. mg/L	Action Level
BENZENE							
TOLUENE							
ETHYLBENZENE							
TOTAL XYLENES							
MTBE							
BENZO (a) ANTHRACENE							
BENZO (a) PYRENE							
BENZO (b) FLUORANTHENE							
BENZO (k) FLUORANTHENE							
CHRYSENE							
DIBENZ (a,h) ANTHRACENE							
INDENO (1,2,3-cd) PYRENE							
NAPHTHALENE							
TPH (C6-C12)					N/A	N/A	N/A
TPH (C10-C20)					N/A	N/A	N/A
TPH (C20-C34)					N/A	N/A	N/A
OTHER:							

NOTES:

Enter the maximum concentrations from **all current and historical data** collected to date for the release. For soil sample locations which have been re-sampled according to Appendix A.3 of BUSTR's 2012 Technical Guidance Manual, only the most current data should be considered. Soil results are to be reported on a dry weight basis.

Where concentrations are less than detection limits, indicate the detection limit (e.g., < 0.005).

LAND USE DETERMINATION

LAND USE FOR THE UST SITE SHALL BE CONSIDERED RESIDENTIAL UNLESS EITHER OF THE FOLLOWING APPLIES:

Mark all that apply:

- ☐ The current land use for the site and at least 75% of the area within 300 feet of the site property boundaries is non-residential
- ☐ The owner/operator has entered into an environmental covenant (EC) with the State Fire Marshal in accordance with Ohio Revised Code 5301.80 through 5301.92

If either of the above applies, explain (including EC restrictions and date of recording) and provide documentation:

LAND USE DETERMINATION CONCLUSION:

- ☐ Land use is considered residential
- ☐ Land use is considered non-residential

SITE CONCEPTUAL EXPOSURE MODEL

A detailed site conceptual exposure model that clearly describes the conditions under which an exposure to chemical(s) of concern may occur by identifying exposure pathways and points of exposure shall be developed and presented in Appendix M. The exposure pathway evaluation includes a review of the following:

- Receptor identification;
- Media identification;
- Transport mechanisms identification; and,
- Routes of exposure identification.

FOLLOWING THE PATHWAY COMPLETENESS EVALUATION, AN EXPOSURE PATHWAY IS CONSIDERED INCOMPLETE IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING APPLY:

Mark all that apply:

- ☐ There is no point of exposure identified pursuant to paragraph (L)(4)(b) of OAC 1301:7-9-13, for a chemical of concern in an identified environmental media
- ☐ Site-specific data demonstrates that there is no transport mechanism in the identified environmental media to move the chemical(s) of concern from the source area(s) to the point(s) of exposure
- ☐ Site-specific data demonstrates that there are no route(s) of exposure in the identified environmental media to move the chemical(s) of concern from the source area(s) to the point(s) of exposure
- ☐ Points of exposure are eliminated by ground water use restrictions enforceable by a local government and/or regulatory agency, or environmental covenant with the State Fire Marshal
- ☐ Points of exposure are eliminated by land use restrictions enforceable by local government and/or regulatory agencies, or environmental covenant with the State Fire Marshal

If any of the above apply, explain and provide documentation:

PATHWAY EVALUATION CONCLUSIONS:

POINTS OF EXPOSURE

WHERE GROUND WATER HAS BEEN DETERMINED TO BE A DRINKING WATER SOURCE IN ACCORDANCE WITH PARAGRAPH (I)(2)(c) OR (I)(2)(e) OF OAC 1301:7-9-13, THE POINT OF EXPOSURE (POE) SHALL BE THAT CLOSEST TO THE SOURCE AREA(S) OF THE FOLLOWING THAT APPLIES:

Mark all that apply:

- ☐ A potable well is located on the site
If applicable, all potable wells located on the site are POEs
- ☐ The site is located within a Drinking Water Source Protection Area (DWSPA)
If applicable, the property boundary located closest to the source area is a POE
- ☐ A DWSPA is located within 300 feet of the site
If applicable, the DWSPA boundary located closest to the source area is a POE

If any of the above apply, explain and indicate the distance(s) from the source area to the POE(s):

IF NONE OF THE ABOVE APPLIES AND NONE OF THE FOLLOWING APPLIES, THE POINT OF EXPOSURE SHALL BE THE PROPERTY LINE CLOSEST TO THE SOURCE AREA:

Mark all that apply:

- ☐ No potable wells are located within 300 feet of the site based on a physical survey and an ordinance requires a mandatory tie-in to a municipal water system for all properties in the surrounding area
- ☐ No potable wells are located within 300 feet of the site based on a physical survey and an ordinance prohibits the installation of potable water wells at all properties within the surrounding area
- ☐ No potable wells are located within 300 feet of the site based on a physical survey and 100 percent of the properties within 300 feet of the site are either connected to a municipal water source one is readily available

If any of the above apply, explain and provide documentation:

IF THE POINT OF EXPOSURE IS DETERMINED TO BE THE PROPERTY LINE IN ACCORDANCE WITH PARAGRAPH (L)(4)(b)(i)(a)(ii) OR (L)(4)(b)(i)(a)(iv), AND A ROADWAY OR RAILROAD SEPARATES THE SOURCE AREA FROM A PROPERTY WHERE A POTABLE WELL COULD BE INSTALLED, THE POINT OF EXPOSURE MAY BE EXTENDED ACROSS THE ROADWAY OR RAILROAD TO THE CLOSEST PROPERTY LINE OF THAT PROPERTY.

YES NO

- ☐ ☐ The above conditions apply

IF A POINT OF EXPOSURE HAS NOT BEEN IDENTIFIED IN PARAGRAPH (L)(4)(b)(i)(a)(i) THROUGH (L)(4)(b)(i)(a)(iv) OF OAC 1301:7-9-13, THE POINT OF EXPOSURE SHALL BE 300 FEET FROM THE SOURCE AREA(S) OR AN ALTERNATE POINT OF EXPOSURE APPROVED BY THE FIRE MARSHAL.

Mark all that apply:

- ☐ The POE is 300 feet from the source area(s) based on the above criteria
- ☐ The above criteria has been met and an alternate POE has been approved by the State Fire Marshal

POINT OF EXPOSURE CONCLUSIONS:

Closest point of exposure: _____

Distance from the source area(s) to the closest POE: _____

All point of exposure documentation shall be provided in Appendix I. In addition, a site map which depicts the source area(s) and closest point of exposure should be included.

SITE-SPECIFIC TARGET LEVEL DEVELOPMENT

Fate and transport of chemical(s) of concern above action levels that have potentially complete exposure pathways shall be evaluated by using BUSTR's Tier 2 Spreadsheets and BUSTR-Screen ground water modeling utility. Site-specific target levels (SSTLs) can be developed by replacing default values (specified by the fire marshal) in the algorithms used to develop action levels with site-specific values (documentation must be provided).

TIER 2 SPREADSHEET INFORMATION:

Complete the following to depict site-specific data used in Tier 2 Spreadsheets:

Parameter	Default Value	Site-Specific value	Pathway(s)	Reference*

* Indicate the report name, date, appendix, etc. where documentation of the site-specific data is provided

Complete the following to depict SSTLs developed using Tier 2 Spreadsheets:

Chemical of Concern	Pathway	SSTL (ppm)	Pathway	SSTL (ppm)	Pathway	SSTL (ppm)	Pathway	SSTL (ppm)

BUSTR-SCREEN INFORMATION:

Complete the following to depict site-specific data used in BUSTR-Screen models:

Parameter	Default Value	Site-Specific value	Pathway(s)	Reference*

* Indicate the report name, date, appendix, etc. where documentation of the site-specific data is provided

Complete the following to depict the predictions of the BUSTR-Screen models:

Chemical of Concern	Point Of Demonstration (POD)	POD Prediction Date	Predicted POD Concentration	Actual Date of POD Sampling	Actual POD Concentration	Predicted POE Concentration

IMMEDIATE CORRECTIVE ACTIONS

YES NO

- ☐ ☐ Free product is currently present
- ☐ ☐ Free product has been present historically

If yes to either of the above, please complete the following:

Location(s) of free product: _____

Amount recovered to date: _____

YES NO

- ☐ ☐ A remediation system is currently in use at the site
- ☐ ☐ A remediation system has previously been used at the site but is not currently in use

If yes to either of the above, describe the remediation system and provide background information:

TIER 2 DECISIONS

Select one of the following:

- ☐ The concentrations of all chemical(s) of concern are at or below Tier 2 site-specific target levels for all pathways and no monitoring is required pursuant OAC 1301:7-9-13(O). No further action is required.
- ☐ The concentrations of all chemical(s) of concern are at or below Tier 2 site-specific target levels for all pathways and a monitoring plan is required to validate BUSTR-Screen. A monitoring plan prepared in accordance with OAC 1301:7-9-13(L)(7) is included in Appendix P.
- ☐ The concentrations of chemical(s) of concern are above the Tier 2 site-specific target levels for one or more exposure pathways, and the following chemicals of concern and pathways require further evaluation:

SOIL		GROUND WATER	
Chemicals of Concern	Pathways	Chemicals of Concern	Pathways

Indicate which of the following options the owner/operator plans on conducting:

- ☐ INTERIM RESPONSE ACTION
- ☐ REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN
- ☐ TIER 3 EVALUATION
- ☐ CALIBRATION OF THE BUSTR-SCREEN MODEL

NOTE: A calibration plan must be submitted for approval with this report. Include as Appendix Q.

MISCELLANEOUS DATA

THE FOLLOWING ITEMS MUST BE ATTACHED:

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH IS REQUIRED BY OAC 1301:7-9-13 OR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH CLARIFIES THE INVESTIGATION ACTIVITIES SHALL BE SUBMITTED AS APPENDICIES TO THIS REPORT.

TABLES:

TABLE 1	SOIL CONCENTRATIONS COMPARED TO ACTION & DELINEATION LEVELS
TABLE 2	GROUND WATER CONCENTRATIONS COMPARED TO ACTION & DELINEATION LEVELS
TABLE 3	MONITORING WELL GAUGING DATA
TABLE 4	SITE SPECIFIC GEOTECHNICAL DATA

FIGURES:

FIGURE 1	TOPOGRAPHIC MAP
FIGURE 2	SITE MAP
FIGURE 3	SITE MAP WITH SOIL BORING LOCATIONS, SOIL CONCENTRATIONS AND SAMPLE DEPTH
FIGURE 4	SITE MAP WITH MONITORING WELLS AND GROUND WATER CONCENTRATIONS
FIGURE 5	GROUND WATER CONTOUR MAP
FIGURE 6	SUBSURFACE CROSS-SECTIONS

APPENDIX:

APPENDIX A	SOIL BORING LOGS
APPENDIX B	MONITORING WELL CONSTRUCTION DIAGRAMS
APPENDIX C	SOIL CLASSIFICATION FORM
APPENDIX D	LABORATORY ANALYTICAL REPORT
APPENDIX E	CHAIN OF CUSTODY
APPENDIX F	LABORATORY SUMMARY REPORT
APPENDIX G	DRINKING WATER EVALUATION SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION
APPENDIX H	LAND USE DETERMINATION DOCUMENTATION
APPENDIX I	POINTS OF EXPOSURE DOCUMENTATION
APPENDIX J	BUSTR-SCREEN DOCUMENTATION
APPENDIX K	GEOTECHNICAL LABORATORY REPORT
APPENDIX L	LAND AND GROUND WATER USE RESTRICTIONS / COVENANTS

APPENDIX M	SITE CONCEPTUAL EXPOSURE MODEL
APPENDIX N	SITE-SPECIFIC TARGET LEVEL DEVELOPMENT DOCUMENTATION
APPENDIX O	SLUG TEST / PUMP TEST RESULTS
APPENDIX P	MONITORING PLAN
APPENDIX Q	BUSTR-SCREEN MODEL CALIBRATION PLAN

FORM PREPARED BY:

NAME: _____
COMPANY: _____
STREET ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE, ZIP: _____
PHONE #: _____
EMAIL: _____

The Tier 2 Evaluation Report Form **must** be signed by the UST owner/operator. The owner/operator is responsible for ensuring all data is accurate, and the form is legible and complete.

OWNER / OPERATOR SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT NAME: _____

DATE: _____

CHEMICALS OF CONCERN AND RECOMMENDED LABORATORY METHODS

Analytical Group 1 - light distillate products - including unleaded gasoline, leaded gasoline and aviation gasoline;

Analytical Group 2 - middle distillate products - including diesel, light fuel oils, stoddard solvents, mineral spirits, kerosene, and jet fuels;

Analytical Group 3 - heavy petroleum distillate products - including, but not limited to, lubricating and hydraulic oils;

Analytical Group 4 - used oil

Analytical Group 5 - unknown petroleum products or petroleum products other than those listed in analytical groups 1, 2, 3 and 4. Additional chemical(s) of concern and analytical methods must be selected, as appropriate, based on reasonably available information related to the product stored, including additives, impurities and degradation products. In addition, chemical(s) of concern should be selected based on their toxicity, mobility, and persistence in the environment. The owners and operators shall consult with the fire marshal for the appropriate chemical(s) of concern for products not in analytical group 1, 2, 3 and 4.

	Analytical Group Number	1	2	3	4	5	Analytical Methods
		Light Distillates	Middle Distillates	Heavy Distillates	Used Oil	Unknowns & Others	
	Chemical						
Aromatics	Benzene	x	x		x		8021/8260
	Toluene	x	x		x		
	Ethylbenzene	x	x		x		
	o, m and p-Xylenes	x	x		x		
Additives	Methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE)	x			x		
Polynuclear Aromatics	Benzo(a)anthracene		x	x	x		8270/8310
	Benzo(a)pyrene		x	x	x		
	Benzo(b)fluoranthene		x	x	x		
	Benzo(k)fluoranthene		x	x	x		
	Chrysene		x	x	x		
	Dibenz(a,h)anthracene		x	x	x		
	Indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene		x	x	x		
	Naphthalene		x	x	x		
Chlorinated Hydrocarbons	Volatile Organic Hydrocarbons				x		8260
Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons *1	TPH (C6 – C12)	x			x		8015
	TPH (C10 – C20)		x		x		
	TPH (C20 – C34)			x	x		
	Varies based on UST contents			x	x	*2	

*1 TPH analysis is not required for ground water samples.

*2 Additional chemical(s) of concern and analytical methods must be selected, as appropriate, based on reasonably available information related to the product stored, including additives, impurities and degradation products. In addition, chemical(s) of concern should be selected based on their toxicity, mobility, and persistence in the environment. The owners and operators shall consult with the fire marshal for the appropriate chemical(s) of concern for products not in analytical group 1, 2, 3 and 4.



EXTENSION REQUEST FORM 2012

REPORT DATE: _____

FACILITY ID#: _____

OWNER/OPERATOR AND FACILITY DATA

FACILITY INFORMATION:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, ZIP: _____
COUNTY: _____
RELEASE #: _____ -N
LAT/LONG (decimal): _____ °N x – °W
BUSTR COORDINATOR: _____

RESPONSIBLE PARTY:

COMPANY: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY, STATE: _____
ZIP: _____
CONTACT PERSON: _____
CONTACT PHONE #: _____

REQUIREMENTS

What is required to be submitted to BUSTR? (List specific rule references)

What is the current deadline date? _____

Describe the reason for the extension request:

What is the length of time being requested for the extension? _____

What is the proposed deadline date being requested? _____

MISCELLANEOUS DATA

THE FOLLOWING ITEMS MUST BE ATTACHED:

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH IS REQUIRED BY OAC 1301:7-9-13 OR CLARIFIES THE EXTENSION REQUEST SHALL BE SUBMITTED AS APPENDICIES TO THIS REPORT.

APPENDIX A FIGURES (Includes Topographic & Site Maps)
APPENDIX B MISCELLANEOUS DATA

SITE MAP: The site maps should indicate which properties the O/O is trying to obtain access to as well as any properties that have already denied access.

The Extension Form **must** be signed by the UST owner/operator. The owner/operator is responsible for ensuring all data is accurate, and the form is legible and complete.

OWNER / OPERATOR SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT NAME: _____ DATE: _____

PETROLEUM CONTAMINATED SOIL (PCS) FORM

This form should be completed and submitted within 120 days of generating a stockpile, within 180 days of placing the soil in portable containers, or prior to storage or treatment, whichever comes first. A separate PCS form shall be completed for each stockpile generated.

OWNER/OPERATOR INFORMATION:

OWNER/OPERATOR NAME: _____ CONTACT PERSON: _____ PHONE: _____

UST FACILITY INFORMATION:

FACILITY ID#: _____
FACILITY NAME: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY: _____
COUNTY: _____
STATE: _____ ZIP: _____

STORAGE FACILITY INFORMATION:

FACILITY ID#: _____
FACILITY NAME: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY: _____
COUNTY: _____
STATE: _____ ZIP: _____

DISPOSAL/TREATMENT FACILITY INFORMATION:

FACILITY ID#: _____
FACILITY NAME: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY: _____
COUNTY: _____
STATE: _____ ZIP: _____

CUBIC YARDS:

_____ On-site treatment (requires a treatment plan)
_____ Off-site treatment (requires a treatment plan)
_____ Soil analysis falls below Rule 16 re-use levels (RUL)
_____ Returned to excavation (below site specific action levels) (RTE BAL)
_____ Returned to excavation (above site specific action levels) (RTE AAL)
_____ Disposal at a landfill (LFL)

STOCKPILE ID: _____ DATE GENERATED: _____ DATE TRANSFERRED: _____

LABORATORY ANALYSIS QA/QC SUMMARY FORM

(To be included with each laboratory chemical analysis report)

SAMPLE RECEIPT

Was the chain of custody present for all samples?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	
Sampler name included?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	
Sampler signature included?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	
Sample date included?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	
Sample time included?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	
List the preservation method(s):			
List the cooler temperature upon receipt:	°F <input type="checkbox"/> °C <input type="checkbox"/>		
Was headspace present in any sample vials?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	NA <input type="checkbox"/>
Were the soil sample containers filled?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	NA <input type="checkbox"/>
Were sample containers tightly sealed?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	
Were the correct laboratory containers used?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	

SAMPLE ANALYSIS

Were all analysis performed using SW-846 & ASTM methods?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
If not, identify the other methods used:		
Were dates of sample extraction provided?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
Were the matrix spike results within the control limit range established by the USEPA?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
Were surrogate recoveries within the control limit range established by the USEPA?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
Were control samples used to establish appropriate control limits for precision and bias?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
Were instrument blanks, calibration standards, and method blanks submitted and analyzed?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
Were matrix spike samples analyzed and either matrix spike duplicates or matrix duplicate samples analyzed?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
Were the following QC samples used for each analytical batch:		
Lab control samples	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
Method blanks	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
Matrix spikes	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
Matrix spike duplicates or matrix duplicates	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
Were there any problems noted with surrogate recovery, % recovery, or % RSD?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
If so, list sample IDs:		
Were there any data qualifiers noted by the lab?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
If so, list sample IDs:		

LAB CERTIFICATION

Is the laboratory affiliated with the sampling company?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	
Check lab certification that applies:	<input type="checkbox"/> Ohio EPA DDGW	<input type="checkbox"/> Ohio EPA VAP	<input type="checkbox"/> NELAP <input type="checkbox"/> A2LA
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other (list):		

COMPLETED BY

Print Name of Lab Representative and Title:	Signature	Date
---	-----------	------

Appendix F: Action Level Development

Table of Contents	Page
F.1 Tier 1 Action Levels	F-3
F.2 Tier 2 Site-Specific Target Levels	F-3
F.3 Default Parameters	F-5
F.4 Ground Water Ingestion Pathway	F-13
F.5 Direct Contact with Soil Pathway	F-13
F.6 Indoor Air Inhalation Pathway	F-14
F.7 Soil to Indoor Air Pathway	F-16
F.8 Ground Water to Indoor Air Pathway	F-20
F.9 Soil to Ground Water Leaching Pathway	F-25
F.10 TPH Action Levels	F-29
F.11 Outdoor Air Inhalation Pathway	F-29
F.12 Subsurface Soil to Outdoor Air Pathway	F-30
F.13 Ground Water to Outdoor Air Pathway	F-33
F.14 Fate and Transport in Ground Water	F-36
References	F-38

Figures and Tables	Page
Figure F.1 Soil to Indoor Air Assumptions	F-17
Figure F.2 Ground Water to Indoor Air Assumptions	F-21
Figure F.3 Soil Leaching to Ground Water Assumptions	F-26
Figure F.4 Soil to Outdoor Air Dimensions	F-31
Figure F.5 Ground Water to Outdoor Air Dimensions	F-34
Table F.1 Default Exposure Parameters	F-5
Table F.2 Default Soil Parameters	F-5
Table F.3 Default Building Parameters	F-6
Table F.4 Default Ground Water and Atmospheric Parameters	F-6
Table F.5 Reference Table of Physical and Chemical Properties	F-7
Table F.6 Reference Table of Toxicological Properties	F-11
Table F.7 Input Parameters	F-37

Acronyms

AL	action levels
ASTDR	Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
BP	Beyond Petroleum (formerly British Petroleum)
BUSTR	Bureau of Underground Storage Tank Regulations
CA	corrective action
CIDARS	Chemical Information Database and Applicable Regulatory Standards
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
COC(s)	chemical(s) of concern
DTW	depth to the top of ground water
ER	exchange rate
GUPUS	Generic Unrestricted Potable Use Standard
H	Henry's Law Constant
HEAST	Health Effects Assessment Summary Tables
HSDB	Hazardous Substance Data Bank
IRIS	Integrated Risk Information System
MCL	maximum constant level
NCEA	National Center for Environmental Assessment
OAC	Ohio Administrative Code
O/O	owner/operator
Ohio EPA	Ohio Environmental Protection Agency
PAH	polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbon
POD	point of demonstration
POE	point of exposure
RBCA	risk-based corrective action
RISC	Risk-Integrated Software for Cleanups
SSTL	site-specific target level
TPH	total petroleum hydrocarbon
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
UST	underground storage tank
VAP	Voluntary Action Program
VF	volatilization factor

F.1 Tier 1 Action Levels

The action levels (ALs) published in the Ohio Administrative Code (OAC) 1301:7-9-13 were developed using the assumptions, parameters, and algorithms provided in this Appendix. In general, ALs developed for common chemical(s) of concern (COCs) use the most conservative assumptions for the exposure pathways typically encountered at an underground storage tank (UST) site. Specifically, ALs assume that the receptors will be children and adults living at the site and that all exposures will occur at the source of the highest COC concentrations.

F.2 Tier 2 Site-Specific Target Levels

The Bureau of Underground Storage Tank Regulations (BUSTR) Spreadsheets must be used to evaluate COC fate and transport when the COC concentrations exceed ALs for complete exposure pathways. The fate and transport of COCs may be evaluated by conducting *one or a combination* of the following three options:

1. Develop site-specific target levels (SSTLs) by replacing default values with site-specific data in the BUSTR Spreadsheets;
2. Utilize analytical fate and transport modeling (i.e., BUSTR-Screen) to predict COC concentrations in ground water at each point of exposure (POE); and/or
3. Back-calculate SSTLs by utilizing a combination of BUSTR-Screen and BUSTR Spreadsheets.

BUSTR Spreadsheets are located on the website at www.com.state.oh.us/sfm/bustr or by contacting BUSTR at (614) 752-7938 for an electronic version available on a compact disc.

F.2.1 SSTL Development in BUSTR Spreadsheets (Option 1)

SSTLs can be calculated by replacing the default values used in AL calculations with site-specific values for certain geological and hydrogeological parameters. Site-specific values may *only* be substituted for the following parameters:

- Total porosity in vadose zone;
- Volumetric water content in vadose zone;
- Volumetric air content in vadose zone;
- Volumetric air content in capillary fringe soil;
- Volumetric water content in capillary fringe soil;
- Total organic carbon;
- Dry bulk density;
- Saturated hydraulic conductivity; and

Other values that were determined during the Tier 1 and Tier 2 investigations, such as depth to ground water, soil type, building type, depth from source to ground water, and land-use classification, may be changed with supporting documentation. Exposure parameters can only be changed from residential to non-residential based upon the land-use determination.

When using SSTLs calculated this way, assume that the exposure pathways identified in the Tier 1 Evaluation apply and compare the SSTL to the highest concentration for each COC for each exposure pathway. As in the Tier 1 Evaluation, assume that the SSTLs are located at the POE.

This approach is also appropriate for calculating SSTLs for chemicals that have no calculated Tier 1 ALs.

BUSTR Spreadsheets include soil to indoor air, soil to outdoor air, ground water to indoor air, ground water to outdoor air, and soil leaching to ground water (or drinking water). Direct contact and total petroleum hydrocarbon (TPH) values are listed in OAC Rule 1301:7-9-13(J)(2)(d) and (J)(2)(e), therefore these values cannot be recalculated using site-specific data. For chemicals not listed in the direct contact table, reference the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (Ohio EPA) DERR VAP generic direct contact standards and supplemental generic direct contact standards. (See OAC 3745-300-08.)

F.2.2 Fate and Transport Modeling Using BUSTR-Screen (Option 2)

BUSTR-Screen may be used to predict COC concentrations at each point of demonstration (POD) or POE for ground water ingestion and ground water to indoor air pathways.

BUSTR-Screen is a ground water fate and transport model combining a user interface with Bioscreen, a Microsoft® Excel-based modeling program created by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). The purpose of the BUSTR-Screen interface to the Bioscreen Model is to simplify presentation of input parameters and output results for BUSTR CA sites.

Bioscreen and BUSTR-Screen are Microsoft® Excel based modeling programs based on Domenico fate and transport equations. The equations and calculations used in the BUSTR-Screen Model are identical to those used in the Bioscreen Model, version 1.4. Both models predict the amount of natural attenuation of dissolved hydrocarbons in confined or unconfined aquifers. The models are designed to predict only horizontal flow with a constant seepage velocity.

BUSTR requires that BUSTR-Screen be used if ground water fate and transport modeling is performed during the Tier 2 Evaluation process (OAC 1301:7-9-13, effective July 1, 2012.)

BUSTR-Screen can be downloaded from the BUSTR website at www.com.state.oh.us/sfm/bust. (For additional information, see Appendix G, BUSTR-Screen Ground Water Model.)

F.2.3 Back Calculation Using BUSTR Spreadsheets and BUSTR-Screen (Option 3)

Another option for calculating SSTLs is using BUSTR Spreadsheets and BUSTR-Screen to evaluate the fate and transport of COCs in the environmental media for the soil leaching, ground water transport, and/or volatilization pathways. For example, the owner/operator O/O may use a combination of the soil to ground water leaching and BUSTR-Screen spreadsheets to predict acceptable soil and ground water SSTLs that are protective of the POE in the source area.

F.3 Default Parameters

Tables F.1 – F.4 below provide the default input and exposure parameters used in developing the Tier 1 action levels and the recommended parameters for developing Tier 2 SSTLs. Less conservative, site-specific values may be substituted for many of these default parameters. **Whenever a site-specific input parameter is substituted for a default parameter, provide supporting documentation to BUSTR.** Do not modify the residential default exposure parameters, such as the parameters listed in Table F.1 - Default Exposure Parameters.

Table F.1- Default Exposure Parameters

Parameter	Symbol	Units	Residents		Workers	
			Child	Adult	Non-residential	Excavation
Target Risk	TR	unitless	1.00E-05	a	1.00E-05	a
Target Hazard Quotient	THQ	unitless	1	a	1	a
Averaging Time (carcinogens)	AT _c	years	70	a	70	a
Averaging Time (non-carcinogens)	AT _n	years	6	a	17	a
Body Weight	BW	kg	15	a	70	a
Exposure Duration	ED	years	6	a	17	a
Exposure Frequency	EF	days	350	a	350	a
Skin surface area	SA	cm ²	NA	f	NA	f
Soil to skin adherence factor	M	unitless	NA	f	NA	f
Ingestion Rate	IR _{soil}	mg/day	NA	f	NA	f
Inhalation Rate (indoor)	IR _{air}	m ³ /hr	0.625	a	0.625	a
Inhalation Rate (outdoor)	IR _{air}	m ³ /hr	0.833	b	0.833	b
Exposure time (indoor)	ET	hours	16	a	16	a
Exposure time (outdoor)	ET	hours	2	e	2	e

Notes for Table F.1 - Default Exposure Parameters:

- a. Values used in development of Tier 1 action levels.
- b. ASTM RBCA standard default exposure.
- c. VAP Voluntary Action Program (construction worker guidance).
- d. U.S. EPA Supplemental Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund.
- e. U.S. EPA Exposure Factors Handbook.
- f. Not applicable.

Table F.2- Default Soil Parameters

Parameter	Symbol	Units	Class 1 Soil	Class 2 Soil	Class 3 Soil
Total Porosity in vadose zone	Θ_T	cm ³ /cm ³	0.43	0.43	0.43
Volumetric water content in vadose zone	Θ_{ws}	cm ³ /cm ³	0.12	0.15	0.25
Volumetric air content in vadose zone	Θ_{as}	cm ³ /cm ³	0.31	0.28	0.18
Volumetric air content in capillary fringe soil	Θ_{acap}	cm ³ /cm ³	0.043	0.043	0.043
Volumetric water content in capillary fringe soil	Θ_{wcap}	cm ³ /cm ³	0.387	0.387	0.387
Thickness of capillary fringe	h_{cap}	Cm	5	5	5
Fraction organic carbon	F_{oc}	g oc/ g soil	0.002	0.0025	0.003
Bulk density	ρ_s	g/cm ³	1.4	1.6	1.8
Saturated hydraulic conductivity	K_s	cm/sec	5.83E-03	4.17E-05	1.67E-05
Wetting front suction head	Ψ	Cm	-4.95	-21.85	-31.63
Infiltration rate	I	cm/year	31.75	20.32	6.35
Ponding depth	h	Cm	0	0	0

Table F.3 - Default Building Parameters

Parameter	Symbol	Units	Residential	Non-Residential
Enclosed space air exchange rate	ER	1/sec	1.39E-04	2.30E-04
Enclosed space volume/infiltration area ratio	L_B	Cm	487.68	487.68
Enclosed space foundation or wall thickness	L_{crack}	Cm	15	15
Areal fraction of cracks in foundation/walls	η	cm^2/cm^2	0.001	0.001
Volumetric air content in foundation/wall cracks	Θ_{crack}	cm^3/cm^3	0.25	0.25
Volumetric water content in foundation/wall cracks	Θ_{wcrack}	cm^3/cm^3	0.19	0.19

Table F.4- Default Ground Water and Atmospheric Parameters

Parameter	Symbol	Units	Value
Ground water darcy velocity	U_{gw}	cm/yr	2500
Ground water mixing zone thickness	δ_{gw}	cm	200
Ambient air mixing zone height	δ_{air}	cm	200
Wind speed above ground surface in ambient mixing zone	U_{air}	cm/sec	225
Width of source area parallel to wind direction	W	cm	1500

F.3.1 Default Physical, Chemical, and Toxicological Properties for COCs

The tables below, Table F.5 - Reference Table of Physical and Chemical Properties and Table F.6, Reference Table of Toxicological Properties, provide COC specific input parameter values for deriving ALs; additional COCs also are provided below. If a COC specific input parameter value is not provided on these tables or in these references, then use another publicly available reference.

Table F.5- Reference Table of Physical and Chemical Properties

Chemical of Concern	Molecular		Solubility		Vapor Pressure		Henry's Law		Soil-Water	
	Weight		20°-25°		20°-25°		Constant		Partition Coeff.	
	g/mol	Reference	mg/L	Reference	mmHg(sat)	Reference	Dimensionless	Reference	K _{oc} (L/kg)	Reference
Aromatic Hydrocarbons										
benzene	78.1	a	1.75E+03	b	9.52E+01	h	2.28E-01	b	6.17E+01	q
toluene	92.1	a	5.26E+02	b	2.84E+01	h	2.72E-01	b	1.40E+02	q
ethyl benzene	106.2	a	1.69E+02	b	9.60E+00	h	3.23E-01	b	2.04E+02	q
xylene, total	106.2	e	1.75E+02	q	8.84E+00	h	2.90E-01	e	1.29E+02	q
1,2,4 trimethyl benzene	120.2	s	5.70E+01	s	2.03E+00	a	6.16E-03	s	7.20E+02	s
Additives										
1,2 dibromoethane, EDB	187.9	a	4.30E+03	a	1.12E+01	h	2.89E-02	f	4.37E+01	j
1,2 dichloroethane, EDC	99	a	8.52E+03	q	7.89E+01	h	4.01E-02	b	3.80E+01	q
methyl tert butyl ether, MTBE	88.2	g	5.10E+04	q	2.49E+02	h	2.04E-02	g	6.00E+00	q
Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons										
acenaphthene	154.2	a	4.24E+00	b	2.30E-03	a	6.36E-03	b	4.90E+03	q
anthracene	178.2	a	4.34E-02	b	2.67E-06	h	2.67E-03	b	2.34E+04	q
benzo(a)anthracene	228.3	a	9.40E-03	b	3.05E-08	h	1.37E-04	b	3.58E+05	q
benzo(b)fluoranthene	252.3	a	1.50E-03	b	5.00E-07	h	4.55E-03	b	1.23E+06	b
benzo(k)fluoranthene	252.3	a	8.00E-04	b	9.65E-10	h	3.40E-05	b	1.23E+06	b
benzo(g,h,i)perylene	276.34	s	2.60E-04	s	1.01E+00	a	1.60E-06	s	2.50E+05	s
benzo(a)pyrene	252.3	a	1.62E-03	b	5.49E-09	a	4.63E-05	b	9.69E+05	q
chrysene	228.3	a	1.60E-03	b	6.23E-09	h	3.88E-03	b	3.98E+05	b
dibenz(a,h)anthracene	278.4	a	2.49E-03	b	1.00E -10	h	6.03E-07	b	1.79E+06	q
fluoranthene	202.3	a	2.06E-01	b	1.23E-08	h	6.60E-04	b	4.91E+04	q
fluorene	166.2	a	1.98E+00	b	8.42E-03	h	2.61E-03	b	7.71E+03	q

Table F.5- Reference Table of Physical and Chemical Properties (continued)

indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene	276.3	a	2.20E-05	b	1.00E-10	h	6.56E-05	b	3.47E+06	b
naphthalene	128.2	a	3.10E+01	b	8.50E-02	h	1.98E-02	b	1.19E+03	q
pyrene	202.3	a	1.35E-01	b	2.45E-06	h	4.51E-04	b	6.80E+04	q
Volatile Organics										
carbon tetrachloride	153.2	a	7.93E+02	b	1.15E+02	a	1.25E+00	b	1.52E+02	q
chlorobenzene	112.6	a	4.72E+02	b	1.20E+01	h	1.52E-01	b	2.24E+02	q
chloroform	119.4	a	7.92E+03	b	1.97E+02	h	1.50E-01	b	5.25E+01	q
1,1 dichloroethane	99	a	5.06E+03	b	2.27E+02	a	2.30E-01	b	5.34E+01	q
1,1 dichloroethylene	96.9	a	2.25E+03	b	6.00E+02	h	1.07E+00	b	6.50E+01	q
cis 1,2 dichloroethylene	96.9	c	3.50E+03	b	2.01E+02	h	1.67E-01	b	3.55E+01	b
trans 1,2 dichloroethylene	96.9	a	6.30E+03	b	3.31E+02	h	3.85E-01	b	3.80E+01	q
methylene chloride	84.9	a	1.30E+04	b	4.35E+02	h	8.98E-02	b	1.00E+01	q
styrene	104.2	a	3.10E+02	b	6.40E+00	h	1.13E-01	b	9.12E+02	q
1,1,2,2 tetrachloroethane	167.9	a	2.97E+03	b	4.62E+00	h	1.41E-02	b	7.90E+01	q
tetrachloroethylene (PCE)	165.8	a	2.00E+02	b	1.86E+01	a	7.54E-01	b	2.65E+02	q
1,1,1 trichloroethane	133.4	a	1.33E+03	b	1.24E+02	a	7.05E-01	b	1.35E+02	q
1,1,2 trichloroethane	133.4	a	4.42E+03	b	2.30E+01	h	3.74E-02	b	7.50E+01	q
trichloroethylene (TCE)	131.4	a	1.10E+03	b	6.90E+01	a	4.22E-01	b	9.40E+01	q
vinyl chloride	62.5	a	2.76E+03	b	2.98E+03	h	1.11E+00	b	1.88E+01	q

Table F.5- Reference Table of Physical and Chemical Properties (continued)

Chemical of Concern	Octanol/Water		Degradation Rate (Half-Life)		Air Diffusivity		Water Diffusivity	
	Partition Coeff.		high end to low end range		D _{i,a} (25°C)		D _{i,w} (25°C)	
	log K _{ow} (L/kg)	Reference	day ⁻¹ , (days)	Reference	cm ² /s	Reference	cm ² /s	Reference
Aromatic Hydrocarbons								
benzene	2.13E+00	b	7.00E-02(10) to 9.60E-04(720)	d	8.80E-02	b	9.80E-06	b
toluene	2.75E+00	b	.1(7)-.025(28)	d	8.70E-02	b	8.60E-06	b
ethyl benzene	3.14E+00	b	.1(6)-.00304(228)	d	7.50E-02	b	7.80E-06	b
xylene, total	3.16E+00	s	.050(14)- .0019(360)	d	7.67E-02	q	8.46E-06	q
1,2,4 trimethyl benzene	3.78E+00	s	4.50E-02(15) to 1.23E-02(56)	d	6.44E-02	q	7.92E-06	q
Additives								
1,2 dibromoethane, EDB	1.76E+00	a	.0354(19.6)- .0058(120)	d	5.00E-02	g	9.60E-06	a
1,2 dichloroethane, EDC	1.47E+00	b	.007(100)- .0019(360)	d	1.04E-01	b	9.90E-06	b
methyl tert butyl ether, MTBE	9.40E-01	s	.012(56)- .0019(360)	d	1.03E-01	q	1.05E-05	q
Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons								
acenaphthene	3.92E+00	b	.0282(24.6)- .00340(204)	d	4.21E-02	b	7.69E-06	b
anthracene	4.55E+00	b	.007(100)- .00075(920)	d	3.24E-02	b	7.74E-06	b
benzo(a)anthracene	5.70E+00	b	.00340(204)- .000510(1360)	d	5.10E-02	b	9.00E-06	b
benzo(b)fluoranthene	6.20E+00	b	.00096(720)- .000568(1220)	d	2.26E-02	b	5.56E-06	b
benzo(k)fluoranthene	6.20E+00	b	.0003898(1778)- .000162(4280)	d	2.26E-02	b	5.56E-06	b
benzo(g,h,i)perylene	6.63E+00	s	0.0005873(1180)- 0.0005331(1300)	d	2.03E-02	q	5.20E-06	q
benzo(a)pyrene	6.11E+00	b	.00608(114)- .000654(1060)	d	4.30E-02	b	9.00E-06	b
chrysene	5.70E+00	b	.000934(742)- .0003(2000)	d	2.48E-02	b	6.21E-06	b
dibenz(a,h)anthracene	6.69E+00	b	.000960(722)- .000369(1880)	d	2.02E-02	b	5.18E-06	b
fluoranthene	5.12E+00	b	.0025(280)- .00079(880)	d	3.02E-02	b	6.35E-06	b
fluorene	4.21E+00	b	.011(64)- .0058(120)	d	3.63E-02	b	7.88E-06	b

Table F.5- Reference Table of Physical and Chemical Properties (continued)

indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene	6.65E+00	b	.00058(1200)- .000475(1460)	d	1.90E-02	b	5.66E-06	b
naphthalene	3.36E+00	b	.7(1)-.00269(258)	d	5.90E-02	b	7.50E-06	b
pyrene	5.11E+00	b	.0017(420)- .00018(3800)	d	2.72E-02	b	7.24E-06	b
Volatile Organics								
carbon tetrachloride	2.73E+00	a	.1(7)-.0019(360)	d	7.80E-02	b	8.80E-06	b
chlorobenzene	2.86E+00	b	.0051(136)- .002(300)	d	7.30E-02	b	8.70E-06	a
chloroform	1.92E+00	b	.012(56)- .0004(1800)	d	1.04E-01	b	1.00E-05	b
1,1 dichloroethane	1.79E+00	a	.011(64)- .0019(360)	d	7.42E-02	b	1.05E-05	b
1,1 dichloroethylene	2.13E+00	a	.012(56)- .005(132)	d	9.00E-02	b	1.04E-05	b
cis 1,2 dichloroethylene	1.86E+00	b	no data		7.36E-02	b	1.13E-05	b
trans 1,2 dichloroethylene	2.07E+00	b	no data		7.07E-02	b	1.19E-05	b
methylene chloride	1.25E+00	a	.050(14)-.012(56)	d	1.01E-01	b	1.17E-05	b
styrene	2.94E+00	b	.025(28)- .003(210)	d	7.10E-02	b	8.00E-06	b
1,1,2,2 tetrachloroethane	2.39E+00	a	1.550(.446)- .015(45)	d	7.10E-02	b	7.90E-06	b
tetrachloroethylene (PCE)	2.67E+00	b	.0019(360)- .00096(720)	d	7.20E-02	b	8.20E-06	b
1,1,1 trichloroethane	2.48E+00	a	.005(140)- .0013(546)	d	7.80E-02	b	8.80E-06	b
1,1,2 trichloroethane	2.05E+00	b	.0051(136)- .00095(730)	d	7.80E-02	b	8.80E-06	b
trichloroethylene (TCE)	2.71E+00	b	.0022(321)- .0004(1653)	d	7.90E-02	b	9.10E-06	b
vinyl chloride	1.50E+00	b	.012(56)-2.41E- 04(2875)	d	1.06E-01	b	1.23E-06	b

References for Table F.5, Reference Table for Physical and Chemical Properties:

- a. Montgomery, J. H., 1996. Ground water Chemicals Desk Reference, 2nd. Edition. CRC Press, Inc. Boca Raton, FL.
- b. US EPA, 1996. *Soil Screening Guidance*, EPA540/R-96/018.
- c. Windholz, M. (ed.), 1976. *The Merck Index*, 9th Edition, Merck and Co., Inc. Rahway, N.J.
- d. Howard, P., et al., 1991. *Handbook of Environmental Degradation Rates*, Lewis Publishers Inc., Chelsea, MI.
Half-life values are given in days for ground water and include a high-end range and low-end range.
- e. American Society for Testing & Materials, *Standard Guide for Risk-Based Corrective Action Applied at Petroleum Release Sites*, E 1739-95
- f. Henry's Law Constant (HLC) (atm-m³/mol) is calculated from HCL (dimensionless) by dividing by 41. HLC (dimensionless) is calculated from HLC (atm-m³/mol) by multiplying by 41 (Soil Screening Guidance).
- g. BP Oil and Spence, L.R., October, 1996. *Risk-Integrated Software for Cleanups (RISC)*, , Version 3.0.
- h. Howard and Meylan, 1997. *Handbook of Physical Properties of Organic Chemicals*.
- j. K_{oc} value is converted from log K_{oc} given in Reference a.
- q. Ohio EPA - Voluntary Action Program Chemical Information Database and Applicable Regulatory Standards (CIDARS) - Revised 7-14-03
- s. Hazardous Substance Data Bank (HSDB)

Table F.6- Reference Table of Toxicological Properties

Chemical of Concern								
	Slope Factor Ingestion		Slope Factor Inhalation (p)		Reference Dose Ingestion		Reference Dose Inhalation (p)	
	1/(mg/kg-d)	Reference	1/(mg/kg-d)	Reference	mg/kg-d	Reference	mg/kg-d*	Reference
Aromatic Hydrocarbons								
benzene	5.50E-02	k	2.70E-02	k	4.00E-03	k	8.58E-03	k
toluene	no data		no data		2.00E-01	k	1.14E-01	k
ethyl benzene	no data		no data		1.00E-01	k	2.86E-01	k
xylene, total	no data		no data		2.00E-01	k	2.86E-02	k
1,2,4 trimethyl benzene	no data		no data		5.00E-02	n	1.72E-03	n
Additives								
1,2 dibromoethane, EDB	8.50E+01	k	7.70E-01	k	no data		5.71E-05	l
1,2 dichloroethane, EDC	9.10E-02	k	9.10E-02	k	3.00E-02	n	1.43E-03	r
methyl tert butyl ether, MTBE	no data		no data		no data		8.58E-01	k
Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons								
acenaphthene	no data		no data		6.00E-02	k	no data	
anthracene	no data		no data		3.00E-01	k	no data	
benzo(a)anthracene	7.30E-01	k	3.08E-01	n	no data		no data	
benzo(b)fluoranthene	7.30E-01	k	3.08E-01	n	no data		no data	
benzo(k)fluoranthene	7.30E-02	k	3.08E-02	n	no data		no data	
benzo(g,h,i)perylene	no data		no data		3.00E-02	q	no data	
benzo(a)pyrene	7.30E+00	k	3.08E+00	k	no data		no data	
chrysene	7.30E-03	k	3.08E-03	n	no data		no data	
dibenz(a,h)anthracene	7.30E+00	k	3.08E+00	n	no data		no data	
fluoranthene	no data		no data		4.00E-02	k	no data	
fluorene	no data		no data		4.00E-02	k	no data	

Table F.6- Reference Table of Toxicological Properties (continued)

indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene	7.30E-01	k	3.08E-01	n	no data		no data	
naphthalene	no data		no data		2.00E-02	k	8.58E-04	k
pyrene	no data		no data		3.00E-02	k	no data	
Volatile Organics								
carbon tetrachloride	1.30E-01	k	5.25E-02	k	7.00E-04	k	5.72E-04	n
chlorobenzene	no data		no data		2.00E-02	k	1.72E-02	n
chloroform	6.10E-03	k	8.05E-02	k	1.00E-02	k	2.84E-02	r
1,1 dichloroethane	no data		no data		1.00E-01	l	1.43E-01	l
1,1 dichloroethylene	no data		no data		5.00E-02	k	5.72E-02	k
cis 1,2 dichloroethylene	no data		no data		1.00E-02	l	1.00E-02	m
trans 1,2 dichloroethylene	no data		no data		2.00E-02	k	2.00E-02	m
methylene chloride	7.50E-03	k	1.60E-03	k	6.00E-02	k	8.60E-01	l
styrene	no data		no data		2.00E-01	k	2.86E-01	k
1,1,2,2 tetrachloroethane	2.00E-01	k	2.03E-01	k	6.00E-02	n	no data	
tetrachloroethylene (PCE)	5.20E-02	n	2.03E-03	n	1.00E-02	k	7.72E-02	r
1,1,1 trichloroethane	no data		no data		2.80E-01	n	2.86E-01	n
1,1,2 trichloroethane	5.70E-02	k	5.60E-02	k	4.00E-03	k	4.00E-03	m
trichloroethylene (TCE)	1.10E-02	n	5.95E-03	n	6.00E-03	n	6.00E-03	m
vinyl chloride	1.40E+00	k	3.08E-02	k	3.00E-03	k	2.86E-02	k

References for Table F.6, Reference Table of Toxicological Properties:

k . Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS).

l. Health Effects Assessment Summary Tables (HEAST).

m. route extrapolation.

n. National Center for Environmental Assessment (NCEA).

q. Ohio EPA - Voluntary Action Program Chemical Information Database and Applicable Regulatory Standards (CIDARS) - Revised 7-14-03.

r. ATSDR.

F.4 Ground Water Ingestion Pathway

F.4.1 Tier 1

The ground water ingestion AL for each COC was derived from the maximum contaminant level (MCL) established by the USEPA under the National Primary Drinking Water Regulations (40 [Code of Federal Regulations] CFR Part 141) and the National Secondary Drinking Water Regulations (40 CFR Part 143). Find the MCL values at <http://water.epa.gov/drink/contaminants/#List>.

Several of the polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbon (PAH) action levels are based on a Generic Unrestricted Potable Use Standard (GUPUS) calculated by Ohio EPA DERR VAP. These action levels are listed in OAC 3745-300-08(C)(3)(b)&(c) or VAPs Supplemental Generic Numerical Values. (Information on calculating a GUPUS can be found in the *Support Document for the Development of Generic Numerical Standards and Risk Assessment Procedures* prepared by the Ohio EPA, DERR VAP.)

F.4.2 Tier 2

Regardless of the land use, assume that a residential adult or child receptor can ingest COCs that are dissolved in ground water (or surface water) used as drinking water.

Therefore, SSTLs cannot be calculated for the ground water ingestion pathway during further tier evaluations. Instead, apply the AL for ground water ingestion at the site-specific point of exposure.

If a MCL is not available for a COC and a Generic Unrestricted Potable Use Standard (GUPUS) has been calculated by the Ohio EPA DERR VAP, then use the Ohio EPA Generic Potable Unrestricted Use Standard.

If a MCL or an Ohio EPA GUPUS is not available for a COC, then provide sufficient justification to eliminate it from the list of COCs being evaluated.

F.5 Direct Contact with Soil Pathway

F.5.1 Tier 1

Within this exposure pathway, consider these four exposure routes for adult or child receptor in a residential setting: 1) incidental ingestion, 2) dermal contact, 3) inhalation of volatile organic compounds, and 4) inhalation of particulates.

Each direct contact COC AL for each COC derives from the Ohio EPA DERR VAP rule OAC 3745-300-08 (B)(3)(b) Table II: *Generic Direct Contact Soil Standards for Carcinogenic and Noncarcinogenic Chemicals of Concern – Residential Land Use Category*.

The *Support Document for the Development of Generic Numerical Standards and Risk Assessment Procedures* prepared by the Ohio EPA, DERR VAP, provides details on how the direct contact ALs were derived.

F.5.2 Tier 2

Residential

No site-specific default exposure factors may be substituted during Tier 2.

Non-Residential

Consistent with the approach used for the Tier 1 ALs, the Tier 2 SSTLs for direct contact also follow the VAP rule. Specifically, the Tier 2 SSTLs may be taken from OAC 3745-300-08 (B)(3)(c) Table III: *Generic Direct Contact Soil Standards for Carcinogenic and Noncarcinogenic Chemicals of Concern – Commercial and Industrial Land Use Categories*. Tier 2 SSTLs may also be taken from the Supplemental Generic Numerical Values developed by the Ohio EPA.

Additionally, Tier 2 SSTLs may be developed according to the *Support Document for the Development of Generic Numerical Standards and Risk Assessment Procedures*, Ohio EPA, DERR VAP.

Construction and Excavation Worker

The direct contact with soil by construction and excavation workers must be evaluated whenever all soil pathways required in Tier 1 have been eliminated. Consistent with the approach used for the Tier 1 action levels, the Tier 2 SSTLs for direct contact also follow the VAP rule. Specifically, the Tier 2 SSTLs may be taken from OAC 3745-300-08 (B)(3)(d) Table IV: *Generic Direct Contact Soil Standards for Carcinogenic and Noncarcinogenic Chemicals of Concern – Construction and Excavation Activities Categories*. Tier 2 SSTLs may also be taken from any of the Supplemental Generic Numerical Values developed by the Ohio EPA.

Additionally, Tier 2 SSTLs may be developed according to the *Support Document for the Development of Generic Numerical Standards and Risk Assessment Procedures*, Ohio EPA, DERR VAP.

F.6 Indoor Air Inhalation Pathway

This indoor air concentration is the acceptable concentration of a COC that a receptor may be exposed to within a home or other building. This concentration may be used as the point of exposure concentration to calculate the soil to indoor air and the ground water to indoor air SSTLs.

F.6.1 Assumptions

Calculate the residential indoor air concentrations for carcinogenic COCs with a combined adult and child exposure that averages life spans. This assumption suggests that a resident spends some of that time as a child and the remainder as an adult. The combined approach results in more conservative ALs/SSTLs (as opposed to evaluating adults or children individually).

Calculate the residential indoor air concentrations for non-carcinogenic COCs with only the child's exposure. These assumptions were made for the non-carcinogen case because during the

child's exposure, the body weight values are low and the inhalation rates are equal to the adult values, resulting in more conservative action levels/SSTLs.

Calculate the non-residential indoor air concentrations for both carcinogenic and non-carcinogenic COCs for the adult worker. Although residents may be exposed at non-residential properties, their exposures are assumed to be infrequent and of short duration. Adult workers are the maximally exposed receptor group, resulting in more conservative SSTLs.

F.6.2 Algorithms

Calculate the SSTLs for vapor to indoor air using Equations F.1, F.2, and F.3, below, which are found in the *Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund*.

Equation F.1- Carcinogenic Chemicals of Concern (non-residential only)

$$SSTL_{air-c} = \frac{TR \times BW \times AT_c \times 365 \frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}} \times 10^3 \frac{\text{ug}}{\text{mg}}}{SF_i \times IR_{air} \times ET \times EF \times ED}$$

Equation F.2- Non-carcinogenic Chemicals of Concern

$$SSTL_{air-h} = \frac{THQ \times RfD \times BW \times AT_c \times 365 \frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}} \times 10^3 \frac{\text{ug}}{\text{mg}}}{IR_{air} \times ET \times EF \times ED}$$

Equation F.3- Carcinogenic Chemicals of Concern (Residential Only)

Input Parameters

$$SSTL_{air-c} = \frac{TR \times AT_c \times 365 \frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}} \times 10^3 \frac{\text{ug}}{\text{mg}}}{SF_i \times ET \times EF \times \left[\frac{ED_{child} \times IR_{child}}{BW_{child}} + \frac{ED_{adult} \times IR_{adult}}{BW_{adult}} \right]}$$

See the Default Parameters Section of this Appendix for the input parameters for Equations F.1, F.2, and F.3 above. There are no input parameters unique to these algorithms.

F.7 Soil to Indoor Air Pathway

Where a soil source area exists below a building, COCs adsorbed to soil can volatilize into the soil pore spaces; travel through the soil, and into the cracks in a foundation of a building, ultimately mixing with the air inside of the building.

F.7.1 Algorithms

Calculate the SSTLs for vapor to indoor air from soil sources using Equation F.4, below, which is found in the *Standard Guide for Risk-Based Corrective Action Applied at Petroleum Release Sites*.

Equation F.4- SSTL Soil to Indoor Air

$$\text{SSTL}_{\text{soil-air}} = \frac{\text{SSTL}_{\text{air}}}{\text{VF}} \times 10^{-3} \frac{\text{mg}}{\text{ug}}$$

F.7.2 Input Parameters

SSTL_{air} is the SSTL for indoor air inhalation for a COC used in Equations 1, 2, and 3 above.

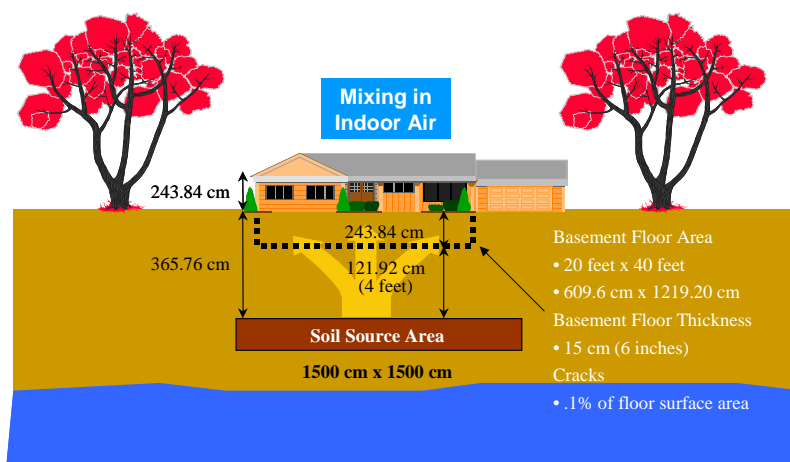
VF (also referenced as VF_{seep}) is the volatilization factor for a COC in subsurface soil migrating to indoor air that is used in Equation 5.

F.7.3 Volatilization Factor for a COC in Subsurface Soil to Indoor Air (VF_{seep})

The VF for COCs in subsurface soil to indoor air relates the concentration of a COC in soil vapor to its concentration in soil. It describes the diffusion for COCs through the soil and cracks in a building's foundation.

Assumptions

For the action levels calculated during Tier 1, assume that the house is a one-story structure with a full basement. Locate the house directly over the soil source area. Assume that vapors will infiltrate through the basement floor only. Assume that the house dimensions are 40 ft. (1219.20 cm) by 20 ft. (609.6 cm) by 16 ft. (487.68 cm) in height (i.e., the combined height of the basement and the first floor). (See Figure F.1- Soil to Indoor Air Assumptions.)

Figure F.1- Soil to Indoor Air Assumptions

Algorithms

Calculate the volatilization factor (VF_{seep}) for COCs in subsurface soil to indoor air using Equation F.5, below, which is from the *Standard Guide for Risk-Based Corrective Action Applied at Petroleum Release Sites*. This equation is based on a heuristic model presented by Johnson and Ettinger.

Equation F.5- Volatilization Factor for Subsurface Soil to Indoor Air

$$VF_{\text{seep}} = \frac{\frac{H \rho_s}{\theta_{ws} + k_s \rho_s + H \theta_{as}} \left[\frac{D_s^{\text{eff}}}{L_s} \right]}{1 + \left[\frac{D_s^{\text{eff}}}{ER \cdot L_B} \right] + \left[\frac{D_s^{\text{eff}}}{L_s} \right] \left[\frac{D_{\text{crack}}^{\text{eff}}}{L_{\text{crack}}} \right] n} \times 1000 \frac{\text{cm}^3 - \text{kg}}{\text{m}^3 - \text{g}}$$

Calculating the VF requires the calculation of an effective diffusion coefficient for the vapor phase chemical in soil (D_s^{eff}) and an effective diffusion coefficient for the vapor phase chemical through foundation cracks ($D_{\text{crack}}^{\text{eff}}$). The diffusion coefficients are functions of the vadose zone soil porosity (θ_T), the water-filled porosity of the vadose zone soil (θ_{ws}) and the air-filled porosity (θ_{as}). During Tier 2, based on the site data, the identification of the properties of more than one soil layer in the vadose zone might be required. If this is the case, then the effective diffusion coefficient in soil would include contributions from each of the soil layers.

Calculate the effective diffusion coefficient in soil (D_s^{eff}) using Equation F.6, below, which is found in the *Standard Guide for Risk-Based Corrective Action Applied at Petroleum Release Sites*. This equation is based on the semi-empirical model presented by Millington and Quirk.

**Equation F.6- Effective Diffusion Coefficient
in Soil Based on Vapor-Phase Concentrations**

$$D_s^{eff} = D^{air} \frac{\theta_{as}^{3.33}}{\theta_T^2} + D^{wat} \frac{1}{H} \frac{\theta_{ws}^{3.33}}{\theta_T^2}$$

Calculate the effective diffusion coefficient through foundation cracks (D_{crack}^{eff}) using Equation F.7, below, which is found in the *Standard Guide for Risk-Based Corrective Action Applied at Petroleum Release Sites*. This equation is based on the semi-empirical model presented by Millington and Quirk.

**Equation F.7- Effective Diffusion Coefficient
through Foundation Cracks**

$$D_{crack}^{eff} = D^{air} \frac{\theta_{acrack}^{3.33}}{\theta_T^2} + D^{wat} \frac{1}{H} \frac{\theta_{wcrack}^{3.33}}{\theta_T^2}$$

Input Parameters

See the Default Parameters Section of this Appendix for default input parameter values for calculating VF_{resp} , D_s^{eff} , and D_{crack}^{eff} . Two parameters unique to these algorithms are L_s and L_B , which derive from Equations F.8 and F.9, below, respectively.

**Equation 8- Depth to Top of Subsurface Source
from Bottom of Basement or Foundation**

$$L_s = (\text{depth of subsurface source}) - (\text{depth to bottom of basement})$$

Equation F.9- Enclosed Space Volume/Infiltration Ratio

$$L_B = \frac{\text{Length of basement} \times \text{Width of basement} \times (\text{Height of basement} + \text{Height of house})}{\text{Length of basement} \times \text{Width of basement}}$$

When calculating the VF_{seep} , the following default input parameter values must be used and should only be modified with prior approval from BUSTR:

- Aerial fraction of cracks in foundation/walls (η);
- COC-specific input parameter values (H , K_{oc} , D^{air} , D^{wat});
- Volumetric air content in foundation/wall cracks (Θ_{crack}); and
- Volumetric water content in foundation/wall cracks (Θ_{wcrack}).

Many common COC-specific input parameters can be found in Section F.3- Default Parameters of this Appendix. First, consult these tabulated values and the references used to define the default COCs for any additional COCs. If a COC-specific input parameter value is not there, then use another publicly available reference.

Input Parameters That Might Be Site-Specific

There are four groups of site-specific input parameters that may be modified when calculating the VF_{seep} during Tier 2:

1. Physical Dimensions of the Building

The length, width, and height of the building must be accurately estimated because the model used to calculate indoor air concentration assumes that concentrations of COCs are evenly mixed throughout the building. Never assume that the height of the building is more than one story or 8 ft. (243.84 cm). If there is no basement for the building, then assume that the basement height is zero. Additionally, the enclosed space foundation/wall thickness (L_{crack}) may also be modified based on the actual thickness of the basement floor or building slab (if no basement exists). Modifications to the physical dimensions of the building may require a re-calculation of the volume/infiltration area ratio (L_B) **and/or** institutional controls (i.e., deed restriction) to ensure that the building configuration is maintained and protective of future land use.

2. Physical Dimensions of the Subsurface Source Area

The soil thickness between the bottom of the basement and top of the source (L_s) may be changed. If the depth to the bottom of the basement is below the top of the subsurface soil source, then use a value of 1 cm for L_s . This assumes that the subsurface foundation of the building could be placed directly onto the source of COCs.

3. Characteristics of the Subsurface Soil

Site-specific characteristics of the subsurface soil in the vadose zone between the top of the source area and the bottom of the basement may be used if sufficient data is collected to demonstrate that these values represent soil within this zone. The following site-specific subsurface soil characteristics may be modified:

- Soil bulk density (ρ_s);
- Fraction organic carbon (f_{oc});
- Volumetric water content in the vadose zone (Θ_{ws});
- Volumetric air content in the vadose zone (Θ_{as}); and
- Total soil porosity in the vadose zone (Θ_t).

Since the sum of the Θ_{ws} and the Θ_{as} must equal the Θ_T , any changes to one of these values must be reflected by changes in the other two values.

4. Enclosed Space Air Exchange Rate

A site-specific enclosed space air exchange rate (ER) may be substituted for the recommended default parameters. However, the source/assumptions used to derive the ER value must be documented.

F.8 Ground Water to Indoor Air Pathway

Where a ground water source area exists below a building, COCs dissolved in ground water can volatilize into the soil pore spaces, travel through the soil, and into the cracks in a foundation of a building, and mix with the air inside the building. An adult or child receptor can inhale COCs that have volatilized into the air.

F.8.1 Algorithms

Calculate the SSTLs for vapor to indoor air from a ground water source using Equation F.10, below, which is found in the *Standard Guide for Risk-Based Corrective Action Applied at Petroleum Release Site*.

Equation F.10- COCs in Ground Water Vapor to Indoor Air

$$SSTL_{\text{water-air}} = \frac{SSTL_{\text{air}}}{VF} \times 10^{-3} \frac{\text{mg}}{\text{ug}}$$

F.8.2 Input Parameters

$SSTL_{\text{air}}$ is the SSTL for indoor air inhalation for the COCs shown in Equations F.1, F.2, and F.3 above.

VF (also referred to as VF_{wesp}) is the volatilization factor for a COC in ground water migrating to indoor air as presented below in Equation F.11.

F.8.3 Volatilization Factor for a COC in Ground Water to Indoor Air - (VF_{wesp})

The VF for COCs in ground water to indoor air relates the COC concentration in indoor air to its concentration in ground water and accounts for diffusion through the soil and cracks in the foundation of a building.

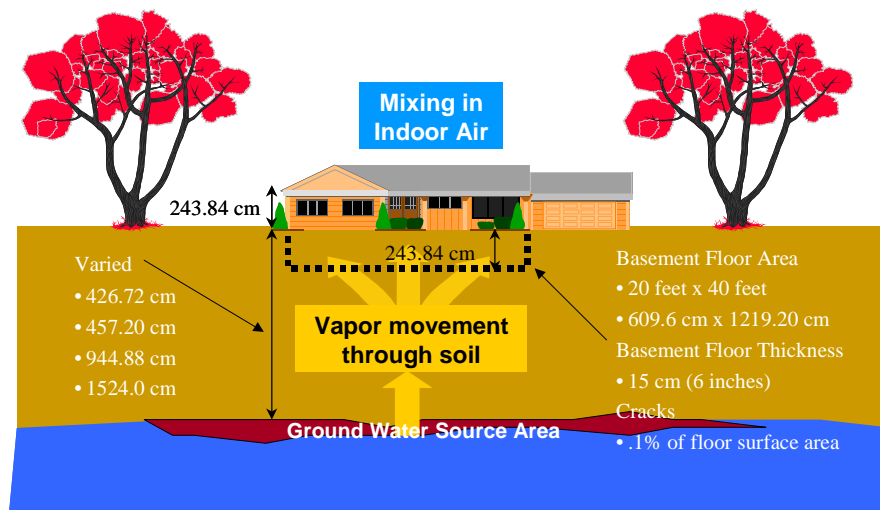
Assumptions

For the action levels calculated during Tier 1, assume that the house is a one-story structure with a full basement directly over the ground water source area. Vapors are assumed to infiltrate through the basement floor only. The house is assumed to be 40 ft. (1219.20 cm) in length by 20 ft. (609.6 cm) in width by 16 ft. (487.68 cm) in height (i.e., the combined height of the basement and the first floor). (See Figure F.2 Ground Water to Indoor Air Assumptions.)

In Tier 1, the variable depth to ground water would fall into one of these categories:

- Less than 15 ft. uses 14 ft. (426.72 cm);
- 15 to 30 ft. uses 15 ft. (457.20 cm);
- 31 ft. to 50 ft. uses 31 ft. (944.88 cm); or
- Greater than 50 ft. uses 50 ft. (1524.0 cm).

Figure F.2- Ground Water to Indoor Air Assumptions



Algorithms

Calculate the volatilization factor (VF_{wesp}) for COCs in ground water migrating to indoor air using Equation F.11, below, which is from the *Standard Guide for Risk-Based Corrective Action Applied at Petroleum Release Sites*. This equation is based on a model developed by Johnson and Ettinger.

Equation F.11- Volatilization Factor for Ground Water to Indoor Air

$$VF_{WESP} = \frac{H \left[\frac{D_{ws}^{eff}}{L_{GW}} \right]}{1 + \left[\frac{D_{ws}^{eff}}{L_{GW}} \right] + \left[\frac{D_{ws}^{eff}}{L_{GW}} \left(\frac{D_{crack}^{eff}}{L_{crack}} \right) \eta \right]} \times 10^3 \frac{L}{m^3}$$

Calculating the VF factor requires the calculation of an effective diffusion coefficient (D_{ws}^{eff}) for the vapor phase chemical from the ground water surface through the capillary fringe (h_{cap}) and through the vadose zone (h_v) soil, and an effective diffusion coefficient (D_{crack}^{eff}) for the vapor phase chemical through foundation cracks. The diffusion coefficients are functions of the vadose zone soil porosity (Θ_T), the water-filled porosity of the vadose zone soil (Θ_{ws}), the air-filled porosity (Θ_{as}), the water-filled porosity of the capillary fringe (Θ_{wcap}), and the air-filled porosity of the capillary fringe (Θ_{acap}). Assume that the total soil porosity in the capillary fringe is the same as the vadose zone, but with different assumptions for the air-filled fractions and water-filled fractions. In the capillary fringe, the water content is higher than in the remainder of the vadose zone. The capillary fringe is thicker in finer grained soil, with smaller pore sizes than in coarser grained soil. This provides a greater resistance to vapor phase movement.

Calculate the effective diffusion coefficient for the vapor phase chemical from the ground water surface through the capillary fringe and through the vadose zone soil (D_{ws}^{eff}) using Equation F.12, below, which is found in *Standard Guide for Risk-Based Corrective Action Applied at Petroleum Release Sites*. This equivalent diffusion coefficient (D_{ws}^{eff}) for the resistances in series is given by the harmonic average of the effective diffusion coefficients for the individual layers weighted by their thicknesses.

**Equation F.12- Effective Diffusion Coefficient
between Ground Water and
Bottom of the Basement or Foundation**

$$D_{ws}^{eff} = (h_{cap} + h_v) \left[\frac{h_{cap}}{D_{cap}^{eff}} + \frac{h_v}{D_s^{eff}} \right]^{-1}$$

D_s^{eff} is the effective diffusion coefficient in the vadose zone soil based on vapor-phase concentration. (See Equation F.6 above.) For the site-specific case, based on the site data, identification of properties of more than one soil layer in the vadose zone may be required. If this is the case, then include the separate contributions from each of the soil layers.

D_{cap}^{eff} is the effective diffusion coefficient through the capillary fringe; calculate it using Equation F.13, below, which is found in the *Standard Guide for Risk-Based Corrective Action Applied at Petroleum Release Sites*. This equation is based on the semi-empirical model presented by Millington and Quirk.

Equation F.13- Effective Diffusion Coefficient in the Capillary Fringe

$$D_{cap}^{eff} = D^{air} \frac{\Theta_{acap}^{3.33}}{\Theta_T^2} + D^{wat} \frac{1}{H} \frac{\Theta_{wcap}^{3.33}}{\Theta_T^2}$$

Calculate the effective diffusion coefficient through foundation cracks (D_{crack}^{eff}) using Equation F.13 above.

Input Parameters

See the Default Parameters Section of this Appendix for the input parameter values used in Equations F.11, F.12, and F.13, above. The parameters L_{GW} and h_v are unique to these equations and can be found below in Equations F.14 and F.15, respectively.

Equation F.14- Depth to Top of Ground Water from the Bottom of Basement or Foundation

$$L_{GW} = (\text{Depth to top of groundwater}) - (\text{Depth to bottom of basement})$$

Equation F.15- Thickness of Vadose Zone below Basement or Foundation

$$h_v = L_{GW} - h_{cap}$$

When calculating the VF_{wesp} , use the following default input parameter values and modify them only with prior approval from BUSTR:

- Aerial fraction of cracks in foundation/walls (η);
- COC-specific input parameter values (H , D^{air} , D^{wat}); and
- Volumetric air content in foundation/wall cracks (Θ_{acrack}) and the volumetric water content in foundation/wall cracks (Θ_{wcrack}).

See Section F.3- Default Parameters of this Appendix for input parameter values for some common COCs. Use any publicly available reference for any COC-specific input parameter value not in this Appendix.

Input Parameters That Might Be Site-Specific

There are four groups of site-specific input parameters that may be modified when calculating the VF_{wesp} during Tier 2:

1. Physical Dimensions of the Building

The length, width, and height of the building must be accurately estimated because the model used to calculate indoor air concentration assumes that concentrations of the COCs are evenly mixed throughout the building. Never assume the height of the building to be more than one story or 8 ft. (243.84 cm). If there is no basement for the building, then assume that the basement height is zero. Additionally, the enclosed space foundation/wall thickness (L_{crack}) may also be modified based on the actual thickness of the basement floor or building slab (if no basement exists). Modifications to the physical dimensions of the building may require a re-calculation of the volume/infiltration area ratio (L_B) and/or institutional controls (i.e., Environmental Covenant) to ensure that this building configuration is maintained and protective of future land use.

2. Depth to Ground Water

The depth to the top of the ground water (DTW) and the thickness of the capillary fringe (h_{cap}) are the only physical dimensions required for this volatilization factor. Calculate the depth to top of ground water from bottom of basement (L_{GW}) based on the DTW from the ground surface. Calculate the thickness of the vadose zone (h_v) based on the thickness of the capillary fringe (h_{cap}). If the depth of the bottom of the basement is below the DTW, then use a value of 30.48 cm for L .

3. Characteristics of the Subsurface Soil

Use site-specific characteristics of the subsurface soil in the vadose zone between the top of the source area and the bottom of the basement if sufficient data is collected to demonstrate that these values represent the soil within this zone. The following site-specific subsurface soil characteristics may be modified:

- Soil bulk density (ρ_s);
- Fraction organic carbon (F_{oc});
- Volumetric water content in the vadose zone (Θ_{ws});
- Volumetric air content in the vadose zone (Θ_{as});
- Total soil porosity in the vadose zone (Θ_T);
- Volumetric water content in the capillary fringe (Θ_{wcap}); and
- Volumetric air content in the capillary fringe (Θ_{acap}).

Since the sum of the Θ_{ws} and the Θ_{as} must equal the Θ_T , any changes to one of these values must be reflected by changes in the other two values.

4. Enclosed Space Air Exchange Rate

A site-specific enclosed space air ER may be substituted for the recommended default parameters. However, the source/assumptions used to derive the ER value must be documented.

F.9 Soil to Ground Water Leaching Pathway

Where a soil source exists above ground water, COCs adsorbed to soil can dissolve in infiltrating water, migrate to ground water, and mix with ground water. There are two potential endpoints for this pathway.

1. The first is based on soil leaching to drinking water, which is calculated using the drinking water action levels (MCLs) as the target concentrations for the COCs in ground water. The GUPUS, or USEPA Region 9 preliminary remediation goals (PRGs), may be used if no drinking water AL exists.
2. The second is based on the action levels or SSTLs calculated for the ground water to indoor air pathway as the target concentration for COCs in ground water.

Tier 1 ALs assume a horizontal dilution factor of 10 for a well located 30 ft. from the center of the source area. The Tier 2 model, however, does not include this dilution factor and assumes the well is located directly in the center of the source area. Therefore, COC concentrations must be modeled to a site-specific point of exposure. If the Tier 2 concentration is less than the Tier 1 concentration, the Tier 1 concentration can be used.

F.9.1 Assumptions

Assume that the thickness of the soil source area varies according to the soil type:

- 6 ft. (182.88 cm) for Class 1 Soil;
- 4 ft. (121.92 cm) for Class 2 Soil; or
- 2 ft. (60.96 cm) for Class 3 Soil.

The depth to ground water is categorized to one of these:

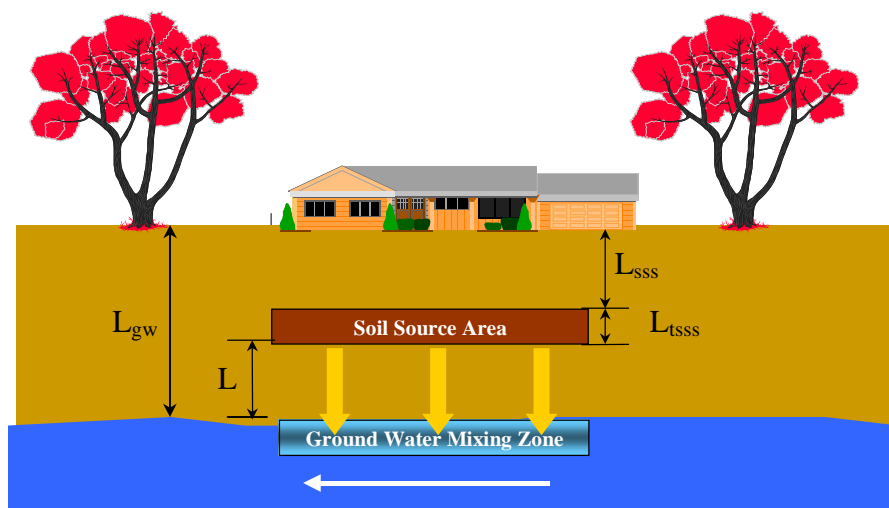
- Less than 15 ft. uses 14 ft. (426.72 cm);
- 15 to 30 ft. uses 15 ft. (457.20 cm);
- 31 to 50 ft. uses 31 ft. (944.88 cm); or
- Greater than 50 ft. uses 50 ft. (1524.0 cm).

The distance between the bottom of the source area and the top of the ground water is calculated using Equation F.16 below.

Equation F.16- The Distance between the Bottom of the Soil Source and the Top of the Ground Water

$$L = L_{gw} - L_{sss} - L_{tsss}$$

L_{gw} is the depth to ground water, L_{sss} is the depth to the top of the soil source area, and L_{tsss} is the thickness of the soil source area. Where L is less than 1 ft. (30.48 cm), L is set equal to 1 ft. (30.48 cm.) (See Figure F.3- Soil Leaching to Ground Water Assumptions.)

Figure F.3- Soil Leaching to Ground Water Assumptions**F.9.2 Algorithms**

The first step in calculating the SSTL for soil leaching COCs to ground water is to calculate the soil leaching to ground water SSTL without degradation. As demonstrated in Equation F.17, below, do this by dividing the applicable action level (MCL for drinking water) or SSTL (ground water to indoor air) by a soil to ground water leaching factor.

Equation F.17- Soil to Ground Water SSTL without Degradation

$$\text{SSTL}_{\text{no deg}} = \frac{\text{AL}_w}{\text{LF}_{\text{sw}}}$$

AL_w is the action level/SSTL for a COC in water, and LF_{sw} is the soil to ground water leaching factor. Specifically, this leaching factor includes both partitioning and mixing; calculate it using Equation F.18, below, which is found in the *Standard Guide for Risk-Based Corrective Action Applied at Petroleum Release Sites*.

Equation F.18- Soil to Ground Water Leaching Factor

$$\text{LF}_{\text{sw}} = \frac{\rho_s}{(\theta_{\text{ws}} + K_d \rho_s + \theta_s H) \left(1 + \frac{U_{\text{gw}} \times \delta_{\text{gw}}}{I \times W} \right)} \times 10^9 \frac{\text{cm}^3 - \text{kg}}{\text{L} - \text{g}}$$

Determine the degradation of COCs by calculating the time for water to infiltrate through soil from the bottom of the soil source area to the top of the ground water. Then apply that travel time to a first order degradation rate. This process, based on the Green-Ampt model, assumes that infiltration is responsible for the mobilization of hydrocarbons in the vadose zone.

Determine the time needed for the infiltrating water to move from the location of the highest concentration of a COC to the ground water with Equation F.19, which follows below.

Equation F.19- Time for Infiltrating Water to Move from the Source to the Water Table

$$t = \left(\frac{\Theta_{as}}{K_u} \right) \times \left[L - (h - \Psi) \times \ln \left(\frac{h + L - \Psi}{(h - \Psi)} \right) \right] \times \frac{1 \text{ day}}{86400 \text{ seconds}}$$

Calculate the seepage velocity of the ground water using Equation F.20, below.

Equation F.20- Vertical Seepage Velocity of Water

$$V_w = L/t$$

Use Equation F.21, below, to calculate the travel velocity of the COCs in the soil.

Equation F.21- COCs Velocity

$$V_c = \frac{V_w}{\left[1 + \left(\frac{\rho_s \times K_d}{\Theta_t} \right) \right]}$$

Calculate the partitioning coefficient between soil pore water and the soil using Equation F.22, below.

Equation F.22- Partitioning Coefficient between Soil Pore Water and Soil

$$K_d = K_{oc} \times F_{oc}$$

For determining the time required for the COCs to reach the ground water, use Equation F.23, below.

Equation F.23- Travel Time for COCs to Reach Water Table

$$t_c = L/V_c$$

Calculate the ratio of the final COC concentration in the soil pore relative to the original concentration using Equation F.24, below.

**Equation F.24- Ratio of Final COCs Concentration in
Soil Pore to Original Concentration**

$$\frac{C_f}{C_w} = e^{(-kt_c)}$$

Then calculate the SSTL for soil leaching to ground water using Equation F.25, below.

Equation F.25- SSTL for Soil Leaching to Ground Water

$$SSTL = \frac{SSTL_{no\ deg}}{C_f / C_w}$$

F.9.3 Input Parameters

L is the depth to ground water from the bottom of the source. Section F.3, Default Parameters, contains the remaining input parameters for Equations F.17 – F.25, above.

The following default input parameters must be used and may be modified only with prior approval from BUSTR:

- The COC-specific input parameter values (H, K_{oc}); and
- Ground water mixing zone thickness (δ_{gw}).

Input Parameters That Might Be Site-Specific

The following two groups of site-specific input parameters in equations used for developing SSTLs may be modified:

1. Physical Dimensions of the Subsurface Source Area

These parameters include the width of the source area parallel to the ground water flow direction (W) and the depth to ground water from the bottom of the source area (L).

2. Site-specific Characteristics of the Subsurface Soil

Consider site-specific characteristics of the subsurface soil in the vadose zone if sufficient data is collected to show that site-specific values represent the soil within this zone. The following site-specific subsurface soil characteristics may be modified:

- Soil bulk density (ρ_s);
- Fraction organic carbon; (F_{oc}),
- Volumetric water content in the vadose zone (Θ_{ws});
- Volumetric air content in the vadose zone (Θ_{as});
- Total soil porosity in the vadose zone (Θ_T);
- Ground water Darcy velocity (U_{gw});
- Infiltration rate (I);
- Saturated hydraulic conductivity of vadose zone (K_s);

- Unsaturated hydraulic conductivity of vadose zone (K_u); and
- Wetting front suction (Ψ).

Since the sum of the Θ_{ws} and the Θ_{as} must equal the Θ_T , any changes to one of these values must be reflected by changes in the other two values.

F.10 TPH Action Levels

The action levels for TPH were obtained from Ohio EPA VAP rule OAC 3745-300-08 (B)(3)(a)(ii)(e) Table I: *Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon Soil Saturation Concentration*, effective 2002. As stated in the Ohio EPA rule, the TPH concentrations contained in the table “are based on residual soil saturation with additional consideration for the toxicity of the uncharacterized portion of the total petroleum hydrocarbon”.

NOTE: The Ohio EPA, DERR VAP TPH values were determined for VAP’s industrial land use category. Also, the amount of risk associated with the TPH has not been quantified.

At BUSTR sites, the O/O must determine the proper soil classification and petroleum distillate fraction in order to identify the applicable TPH action level for the release.

The TPH action levels apply to all BUSTR sites during the Tier 1 and Tier 2 Evaluations. The TPH action levels are applicable to both the residential and non-residential land use scenarios, and cannot be re-calculated based on land use, receptor, site-specific data, or other factors during the Tier 1 and Tier 2 Evaluations. Additional evaluation of TPH may be conducted in Tier 3. (See Section 3.12, Tier 3 Evaluation and Appendix H – Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon for Tier 3 Evaluation.)

F.11 Outdoor Air Inhalation Pathway

In situations where the indoor air exposure pathway has been eliminated, the outdoor air exposure from subsurface soil or ground water must be evaluated. The direct contact with soil pathway addresses outdoor inhalation of volatiles and particulates from surface soil. Surface soil is considered 0 to 10 ft. for the residential scenario and 0 to 2 ft. for the non-residential scenario. Assume that excavation workers are exposed to the area of highest soil contamination to a default depth of 10 ft.

Calculate an outdoor air concentration that is protective of the receptor for each COC. This outdoor air concentration is the acceptable COC concentration that impacts a receptor that monitors exposure outside of a home or other building. Use this concentration to back-calculate the soil to outdoor air and the ground water to outdoor air SSTLs.

Evaluate this pathway for adult and child residential receptors, adult non-residential receptors, and adult excavation worker receptors.

F.11.1 Assumptions

For the residential receptor, calculate the SSTL for a carcinogenic COC using a combination of adult and child exposures. For the SSTLs for non-carcinogenic COCs, calculate only the child exposure. Assume the non-carcinogen case because the child’s body weight value is low and the

inhalation rate is equal to the adult value, resulting in more conservative SSTLs. For the carcinogens, the averaging time spans a lifetime, so assume the receptor spends some of that time as a child and the remainder as an adult, resulting in more conservative SSTLs (when compared to the adult-only calculation).

For the non-residential and excavation worker receptor, calculate the SSTL for carcinogenic and non-carcinogenic COCs by using only the adult non-residential or excavation worker exposure.

F.11.2 Algorithms

Calculate the SSTLs for vapor to outdoor air with Equations F.1, F.2, and F.3, above. (See the Indoor Air Inhalation Section.)

F.11.3 Input Parameters

See the input parameters found Section F.3, Default Parameters.

F.12 Subsurface Soil to Outdoor Air Pathway

Where a contaminant source area exists below an outdoor area, COCs adsorbed to soil can volatilize into the soil pore spaces, travel through the soil, and mix with the ambient air. Evaluate this pathway for adult and child residential receptors, adult non-residential receptors, and adult excavation worker receptors.

F.12.1 Algorithms

Calculate the $SSTL_{\text{soil-air}}$ values for vapor to outdoor air from soil sources by using Equation F.26, below, which is found in the *Standard Guide for Risk-Based Corrective Action Applied at Petroleum Release Sites*.

Equation F.26- Vapor to Outdoor Air from a Soil Source

$$SSTL_{\text{soil-air}} = \frac{SSTL_{\text{air}}}{VF} \times 10^{-3} \frac{\text{mg}}{\text{ug}}$$

F.12.2 Input Parameters

$SSTL_{\text{air}}$ is the SSTL for outdoor air inhalation for a COC. (See Equations F.1, F.2, and F.3, above.)

VF (also referenced as VF_{samb}) is the volatilization factor for a COC in subsurface soil migrating to outdoor air. (See Equation F.27, below.)

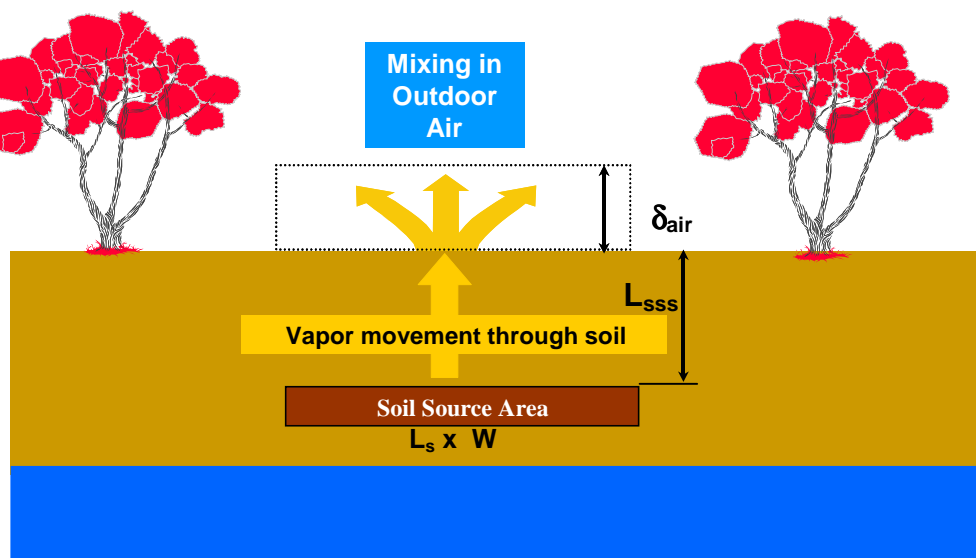
F.12.3 Volatilization Factor for a COC in Subsurface Soil to Outdoor Air (VF_{samb})

The VF for COCs in subsurface soil to outdoor air relates the COC concentration in soil vapor to its concentration in soil, and accounts for diffusion through the soil and mixing with ambient air.

Assumptions

Assume that the receptor is located directly over the soil source area. Vapors are assumed to migrate through the soil and mix with ambient air. Mixing in ambient air occurs in a box with dimensions defined as the length of the source L_{source} (L_s) area perpendicular to wind direction by the width of source W_{source} (W) area parallel to wind direction by the height of the mixing zone Delta Air (δ_{air}). (See Figure F.4- Soil to Outdoor Air Dimensions.)

Figure F.4- Soil to Outdoor Air Dimensions



Algorithms

Calculate the volatilization factor (VF_{samb}) for COCs in subsurface soil to outdoor air using Equation F.27, below, which is found in the *Standard Guide for Risk-Based Corrective Action Applied at Petroleum Release Sites*. This equation is based on a model presented by Johnson, Hertz, and Byers.

Equation F.27- Volatilization Factor for COCs in Subsurface Soil to Outdoor Air

$$VF_{samb} = \frac{H\rho_s}{[\Theta_{ws} + k_s\rho_s + H\Theta_{as}] \left(1 + \frac{U_{air}\delta_{air}L_s}{D_s^{eff}W} \right)} \times 10^3 \frac{cm^3 - kg}{m^3 - g}$$

Input Parameters

Calculating the volatilization factor requires the calculation of an effective diffusion coefficient for the vapor phase chemical in soil (D_s^{eff}). To do this, use Equation F.6, above.

When calculating the VF_{samb} , use the following default input parameters and modify the values for these parameters with prior approval from BUSTR:

- The COC-specific input parameter values (H , K_{oc} , etc.); and
- The ambient air mixing zone height (δ_{air}).

See Section F.3, Default Parameters, for specific input parameter values for COCs. If COC-specific input parameter value is not provided, then use another publicly available reference.

Input Parameters That Might Be Site-Specific

The following three groups of site-specific input parameters when calculating the VF_{samb} for purposes of developing the $SSTL_{soil-air}$ may be modified:

1. Physical Dimensions for the Subsurface Source Area

Two physical dimensions are required for this VF_{samb} : the depth to the top of the subsurface source area (L_{ss}) and the width of the source area parallel to the wind direction (W_{source}). If site-specific input parameter values are not determined for these dimensions, use the values in Section F.3, Default Parameters. The required dimensions are shown in Figure F.4- Soil to Outdoor Air Dimensions.

2. Characteristics of the Subsurface Soil

Use site-specific characteristics of the subsurface soil in the vadose zone between the top of the source area and the ground surface if sufficient data is collected to demonstrate that these values represent the soil within this zone. The following site-specific subsurface soil characteristics may be modified:

- Soil bulk density (ρ_s);
- Fraction organic carbon (F_{oc});

- Volumetric water content in the vadose zone (Θ_{ws});
- Volumetric air content in the vadose zone (Θ_{as}); and
- Total soil porosity in the vadose zone (Θ_t).

Since the sum of the Θ_{ws} and the Θ_{as} must equal the Θ_t , any changes to one of these values must be reflected by changes in the other two values. If site-specific characteristics for subsurface soil for the site are not determined use the values presented in Section F.3, Default Parameters.

3. Wind Speed above Ground Surface in Ambient Mixing Zone

Use the wind speed (U_{air}) above the ground surface (i.e., in the ambient mixing zone) to determine site-specific information for the site and the surrounding area. If a site-specific U_{air} is not determined, then use a wind speed of 225 cm/sec.

F.13 Ground Water to Outdoor Air Pathway

Where a ground water source area exists below an open area, COCs can volatilize into the soil pore spaces, travel through the soil, and mix with the ambient air. Evaluate this pathway when the ground water to indoor air pathway has been eliminated.

F.13.1 Algorithms

Calculate the $SSTL_{water-air}$ for vapor to outdoor air from a ground water source using Equation F.28, below, which is found in the *Standard Guide for Risk-Based Corrective Action Applied at Petroleum Release Sites*.

Equation F.28- Ground Water Vapors to Outdoor Air

$$SSTL_{water-air} = \frac{SSTL_{air}}{VF} \times 10^{-3} \frac{mg}{ug}$$

F.13.2 Input Parameters

$SSTL_{air}$ is the SSTL for outdoor air inhalation for a COC. See Figures F.1, F.2, and F.3, above.

VF (also referenced as VF_{wamb}) is the volatilization factor for a COC in ground water migrating to outdoor air. (See Equation F.29, below.)

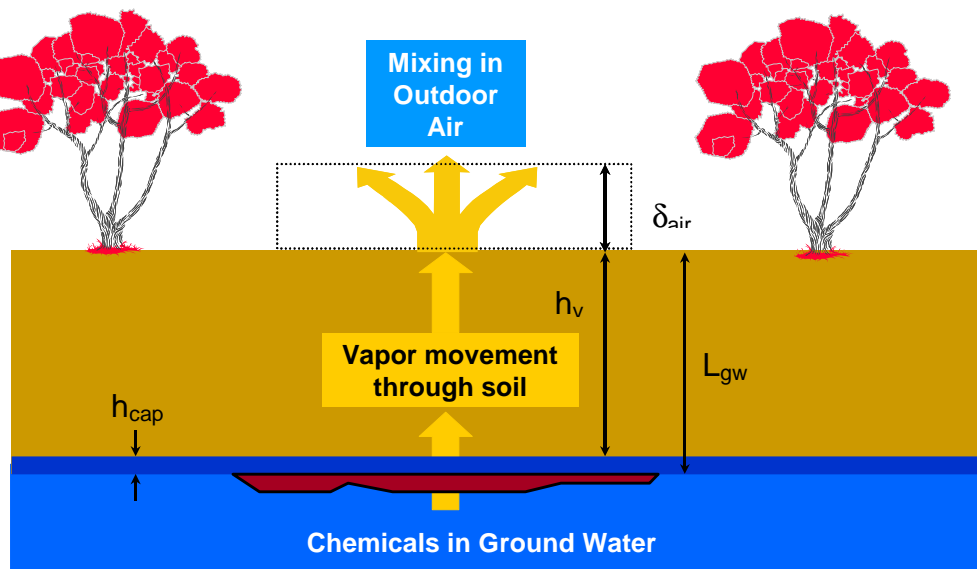
F.13.3 Volatilization Factor for a COC in Ground Water to Outdoor Air

The VF_{wamb} for COCs in ground water to outdoor air relates the COC concentration in ground water to its concentration in soil vapor; this VF describes diffusion through the soil and mixing with ambient air.

Assumptions

Assume that the receptor is located directly over the ground water source area. Also assume that vapors migrate through the soil and mix with ambient air. Mixing in ambient air occurs in a box with dimensions defined as the length of the source area perpendicular to wind direction (L_s) by the width of source (W) area parallel to ground water flow direction by the height of the mixing zone (δ_{air}). (See Figure F.5- Ground Water to Outdoor Air Dimensions.)

Figure F.5- Ground Water to Outdoor Air Dimensions



Algorithms

Calculate the VF_{wamb} for COCs in ground water to outdoor air using Equation F.29, which is found in the *Standard Guide for Risk-Based Corrective Action Applied at Petroleum Release Sites*. This equation is based on a model presented in the *Superfund Exposure Assessment Manual*.

Equation F.29- Volatilization Factor for COCs in Ground Water to Outdoor Air

$$VF_{wamb} = \frac{H}{1 + \left[\frac{U_{air} \delta_{air} L_{GW}}{WD_{ws}^{eff}} \right]} \times 10^3 \frac{L}{m^3}$$

Input Parameters

Calculating the VF_{wamb} requires the calculation of an effective diffusion coefficient for the vapor phase chemical from the ground water surface through the capillary fringe and through the vadose zone soil (D_{ws}^{eff}). This calculation requires an effective diffusion coefficient for the vapor phase

chemical in soil (D_s^{eff}) and the effective diffusion coefficient through the capillary fringe ($D_{\text{cap}}^{\text{eff}}$), which is derived as follows:

- The effective diffusion coefficient in soil (D_s^{eff}) uses Equation 6, above;
- The effective diffusion coefficient through the capillary fringe ($D_{\text{cap}}^{\text{eff}}$) uses Equation F.13, above; and
- The effective diffusion coefficient for the vapor phase chemicals from the ground water surface through the capillary fringe and through the vadose zone soil ($D_{\text{ws}}^{\text{eff}}$) uses Equation F.12, above, with the exception that the term h_v is the thickness of the vadose zone from ground surface, instead of from the bottom of the basement.

Use the following default input parameters when calculating the VF_{wamb} :

- The COC-specific input parameter values (H , D^{air} , D^{wat}); and
- The ambient air mixing zone height (δ_{air}).

See Section F.3, Default Parameters, for COC-specific input parameter values. If a COC-specific input parameter value is not provided, then use another publicly available reference.

Input Parameters That Might Be Site-Specific

The following three groups of site-specific input parameters when calculating the VF_{wamb} may be modified:

1. Physical Dimensions of the Subsurface Source Area

Use only the depth to the top of the ground water source area (L_{gw}), the thickness of the capillary fringe (h_{cap}), and the width of the source area (W) parallel to the ground water flow direction to calculate VF_{wamb} . Calculate the thickness of the vadose zone below the ground surface (h_v) by subtracting the thickness of the capillary fringe. If site-specific input parameter values are not determined, then use the values in Section F.3, Default Parameters.

2. Characteristics of the Subsurface Soil

Use the site-specific characteristics of the subsurface soil in the vadose zone, between the top of the source area and the ground surface, if sufficient data is collected to demonstrate that these values present the soil within this zone. The following site-specific subsurface soil characteristics may be modified:

- Volumetric water content in the vadose zone (Θ_{ws});
- Volumetric air content in the vadose zone (Θ_{as});
- Total soil porosity in the vadose zone (Θ_t);
- Volumetric water content in the capillary fringe (Θ_{wcap}); and
- Volumetric air content in the capillary fringe (Θ_{acap}).

Since the sum of the Θ_{ws} and the Θ_{as} must equal the Θ_T and the sum of the Θ_{wcap} and the Θ_{acap} must equal the Θ_T . Any changes to one of these values must be reflected by changes in the other two values.

3. Wind Speed above Ground Surface in Ambient Mixing Zone

Determine the wind speed (U_{air}) above the ground surface (i.e., in the ambient mixing zone) based on the surrounding area and site-specific information. If a site-specific U_{air} is not determined, then use a wind speed of 225 cm/sec.

F.14 Fate and Transport in Ground water

When considering a migration of COCs in the ground water, use fate and transport modeling to calculate COC concentrations at various distances from the source. During a Tier 2 Evaluation, the O/O must use the BUSTR-Screen model (based on the transport equation developed by P. A. Domenico).

F.14.1 Assumptions

The BUSTR-Screen model is based on the following assumptions:

- One-dimensional ground water flow along the centerline of the plume;
- Steady state source concentration;
- Finite or infinite mass of source;
- First-order decay;
- Uniform and constant aquifer properties; and
- Three-dimensional dispersion within the plume.

F.14.2 Algorithms

Equations F.30 and F.31, below, define the maximum COC concentration allowable in the ground water at the source area ($SSTL_{source_area}$) for meeting the AL or SSTL at the point of exposure.

Equation F.30- Maximum Concentration at Source Area to Meet SSTL or Action Level at the Point of Exposure

$$SSTL_{source_area} = \frac{AL_{poe}}{DAF_{gw}}$$

The AL_{poe} is the action level or SSTL applied at the point of exposure.

The DAF_{gw} is the dilution attenuation factor calculated by the Domenico solution.

Equation F.31- Dilution Attenuation Factor

$$DAF_{gw} = EXP \left\{ \frac{sPod}{2 \times Ldisp} \left[1 - \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{4 \times \text{deg rade}_{lo} \times Ldisp \times Rf}{Vseep} \right)} \right] \right\} \times ERF \left[\frac{GWSource}{4 \times \sqrt{Tdisp \times sPod}} \right] \times ERF \left[\frac{GDSource}{2 \times \sqrt{Vdisp \times sPod}} \right]$$

Calculate the retardation factor (Rf) with Equation F.32, below.

Equation F.32- Retardation Factor

$$Rf = 1 + \frac{Rhobsat \times FOC_{gw} \times Koc}{PorSat}$$

Use the Equation F.33, below, to derive the seepage velocity (V_{seep}).

Equation F.33- Seepage Velocity

$$V_{seep} = \frac{Kssat \times Igrad}{PorSat}$$

F.14.3 Input Parameters

Table F.7, below, includes the input parameters for equations F.30 through F.33:

Table F.7- Input Parameters

Variable	Description	Units	Value
Koc	Organic carbon partitioning factor	L/kg	Chemical of concern specific
Rhobsat	Soil bulk density in saturated zone	kg/L	Site-specific
Porsat	Total soil porosity in the saturated zone	cm ³ /cm ³	Site-specific
F _{oc} sat	Fraction organic carbon in saturated zone	g-oc/g soil	Site-specific
GWSource	Width of source area parallel to ground water flow direction	ft	Site-specific
GDSource	Depth of source area parallel to ground water flow direction	ft	Site-specific
Ldisp	Longitudinal dispersivity	ft	Ldisp = 0.1 × sPod
Tdisp	Transverse dispersivity	ft	Tdisp = 0.33 × Ldisp
Vdisp	Vertical dispersivity	ft	Vdisp = 0.05 × Ldisp
sPod	Saturated zone distance from source area to point of exposure	ft	Site-specific
Vseep	Seepage velocity (See Equation 33)	ft/yr	Site-specific
Degrade _{lo}	Degradation rate at low end of range	1/yr	Chemical of concern specific
Igrad	Ground water gradient	ft/ft	Site-specific
Kssat	Saturated hydraulic conductivity of saturated zone	ft/yr	Site-specific

NOTE: Some variable names, symbols and units of measurement listed above are not consistent with Appendix G - BUSTR-Screen Ground Water Model, however, the equations produce identical results. Appendix G describes the procedures for conducting ground water fate and transport modeling during Tier 2 Evaluations.

References

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM). *Standard Guide for Risk-Based Corrective Action at Petroleum Release Sites*, ASTM Designation E: 1739-95, ASTM, Conshohocken, PA.

Charbeneau, R.J., 2000. *Ground Water Hydraulics and Pollutant Transport*, Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ.

Cowherd, C., Muleski, G. E., Englehart, P. J., Gilbert, D. A., 1985. *Rapid Assessment of Exposure to Particulate Emissions from Surface Contamination Sites*, Midwest Research Institute, PB85-192219.

Domenico, P.A., 1987. "An Analytical Model for Multidimensional Transport of a Decaying Contaminant Species", *Journal of Hydrology*.

Green, W. II., Ampt, G.A., 1911. "Studies in Soil Physics I: The Flow of Air and Water through Soil", *Journal of Agricultural Science*, 4:1-24.

Johnson, P.C., Ettinger, R.A., 1991. "Heuristic Model for Predicting the Intrusion Rate of Contaminant Vapors into Buildings", *Environmental Science and Technology*, 25(8): 1445-1452.

Johnson, P.C., Hertz, M.B., Byers, D.L., 1990. "Estimates for Hydrocarbon Vapor Emissions Resulting from Service Stations Remediations and Buried Gasoline-Contaminated Soil", *Petroleum Contaminated Soil*, 3:295-326, Lewis Publishers, Chelsea, MI.

Jury, W.A., Spencer, W.F., Farmer, W.J., 1983. "Behavior assessment Model for Trace Organics in Soil: I, Model Description," *Journal of Environmental Quality*, 12:558-564.

Millington, R.J., Quirk, J.M., 1961. "Permeability of Porous Solids", *Transactions of the Faraday Society*, 57:1200-1207.

Ohio EPA Division of Emergency and Remedial Response, VAP, February 2002. *Support Document for the Development of Generic Numerical Standards and Risk Assessment Procedures*.

USEPA (Environmental Protection Agency), 1988. *Superfund Exposure Assessment Manual*, EPA/540/1-88/001, USEPA, Washington, DC.

USEPA, 1989. *Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund, Vol. 1: Human Health Evaluation Manual*, Part A, EPA/540/1-89/002, USEPA, Washington, DC.

Appendix G: BUSTR-Screen Ground Water Model

Table of Contents	Page
G.1 Introduction	G-1
G.2 Approach	G-2
G.3 Data Input Worksheets	G-3
G.4 Model Validation	G-7
G.5 Data Presentation & Information Submitted to BUSTR	G-8
G.6 Model Calibration During the Second Phase of Modeling	G-9
G.7 References	G-16

Figures, Tables and Examples	Page
Figure G.1 “BUSTR” Worksheet from BUSTR-Screen	G-14
Figure G.2 “Variable” Worksheet from BUSTR-Screen	G-15
Table G.1 Saturated Zone Soil Types and Default Values	G-13
Table G.2 Chemical-Specific Default Values	G-13
Example G.1 Hydraulic Conductivity Evaluation	G-10
Example G.2 Degradation Rate Regression Analysis	G-11
Example G.3 Solute Degradation Rate Evaluation	G-12

G.1 Introduction

BUSTR-Screen is a ground water fate and transport model combining a user interface with Bioscreen, a Microsoft® Excel based modeling program created by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) (Newell, McLeod and Gonzales, 1996 and 1997). The purpose of the BUSTR-Screen interface to the Bioscreen model is to simplify the presentation of input parameters and output results for BUSTR corrective action sites.

Bioscreen and BUSTR-Screen are Microsoft® Excel based modeling programs based on Domenico fate and transport equations. The equations and calculations used in the BUSTR-Screen model are identical to those used in the Bioscreen model, version 1.4. Both models predict the amount of natural attenuation of dissolved hydrocarbons in confined or unconfined aquifers. The models are designed to predict only horizontal flow with a constant seepage velocity.

BUSTR requires that BUSTR-Screen be used if ground water fate and transport modeling is performed during the Tier 2 Evaluation process (Ohio Administrative Code (OAC) 1301:7-9-13, effective July 1, 2012). Other ground water models are not allowed during the Tier 2 process.

The information that follows outlines how to use the BUSTR-Screen model for BUSTR corrective action sites. BUSTR-Screen can be downloaded through the BUSTR website at www.com.ohio.gov/fire/bustMain.aspx.

G.2 Approach

BUSTR Tier 2 corrective actions described in OAC 1301:7-9-13, effective July 1, 2012, allows for the use of fate and transport modeling to predict chemical of concern (COC) concentrations at an assumed point of exposure (POE). Ground water fate and transport modeling may be necessary to predict whether future concentrations of COCs meet action levels or site specific target levels (SSTLs) at a POE. The point(s) of demonstration (POD) located between the source area and POE is then used as a monitoring point to validate the model predictions.

The BUSTR-Screen model is used in a two-phased approach during Tier 2 evaluations, as follows:

- In the first phase, either BUSTR default values or site-specific data are used to predict chemical concentrations at the POD and POE. Field data are then compared to the predicted values. Do not adjust the BUSTR-Screen model to fit the observed field data curve in this first phase of a Tier 2 Evaluation. If the field data exceeds the predicted values, a Remedial Action Plan (RAP), Interim Response Action (IRA), or second phase of Tier 2 modeling may be conducted.
- In the second phase of Tier 2 modeling, the BUSTR-Screen model can be calibrated to fit the actual field data curve by calculating a site-specific biodegradation rate or by adjusting the hydraulic conductivity value. This second phase of modeling must first be proposed to BUSTR when the Tier 2 Evaluation Report is submitted. BUSTR must approve the plan to calibrate the model before this second phase of modeling is performed.

More complex numerical models or other analytical fate and transport models may be used in a Tier 3 Evaluation with prior BUSTR approval. The Tier 3 Evaluation Plan, must include a demonstration of why the proposed model is appropriate for the site conditions.

G.2.1 Limitations

There are some limitations to the use of the BUSTR-Screen Model at BUSTR-regulated sites. The limitations include, but are not limited to, the following:

- The model should not be used to model vertical flow; it is appropriate for simple horizontal flow only;
- The model should not be used with increasing or fluctuating ground water COC concentrations;
- The model is not appropriate for areas with complicated hydrology; conditions where flow boundaries exist or are near the influence of pumping wells (intermittent or constant);
- The model is not appropriate for conditions where ground water velocity changes significantly over the modeled area, where ground water flow direction is not well defined, or in geologic formations where diffusion is the prime mechanism of transport (heavy clays, etc.);
- The model is not appropriate for modeling fractured formations (consolidated or unconsolidated); or
- The model may be used to develop soil and ground water remediation SSTLs. However, after contamination is remediated to SSTL concentrations, additional ground water sampling is required to ensure that subsequent leaching will not cause COC concentrations to exceed SSTLs at the POE.

G.2.2 Default vs. Site-Specific Parameter Values

For different soil types, use the default soil parameter values provided in the BUSTR-Screen model (also see Table G.1 - Saturated Zone Soil Types and Default Values at the end of this Appendix). For different chemicals of concern, use the chemical-specific default values presented in Table G.2 - Chemical-Specific Default Values at the end of this Appendix. Do not use the default soil parameter values from the BUSTR Technical Guidance Manual (July 2012) as they are intended for vadose zone soils. The default values in Table G.1, below are intended only for the BUSTR-Screen model and may not be appropriate for other models. BUSTR recommends collecting site-specific soil and ground water data when using BUSTR-Screen to determine clean-up goals for soil and/or ground water contamination, because using the BUSTR default values may predict overly conservative clean-up goals and result in escalated expenses of remediation.

All site-specific values used in BUSTR-Screen must be from the aquifer matrix being modeled. Accurate values for the BUSTR-Screen input parameters are required. Generating accurate parameter values for modeling may require gathering data from the site in a manner not stated in the OAC or the BUSTR Technical Guidance Manual (such as from fully penetrating wells and sampling of the aquifer matrix).

G.3 Data Input Worksheets

The purpose of the BUSTR-Screen interface to the Bioscreen model is to simplify the presentation of input parameters and output results for BUSTR corrective action sites. To meet this objective, BUSTR has provided two data entry worksheets, identified as the “BUSTR” worksheet and the “Variable” worksheet tabs in Excel (see Figures G.1 and G.2, respectively at the end of this Appendix). Note that these two worksheets are substantially similar to the data input worksheets on all other BUSTR Spreadsheets used for calculating site-specific target levels (SSTLs). **All data must be entered on these two worksheets.** Please note that BUSTR-Screen does not allow data entry on the former Bioscreen worksheets labeled “Input”, “Centerline Output”, or “Plume Output”. If data is inadvertently entered on these three sheets, the model will not run correctly; thus forcing the user to start over with a new, unaltered copy of BUSTR-Screen.

Before entering data onto the data entry worksheets, the environmental professional should review much of the Tier 1 and Tier 2 investigation information to ensure an adequate understanding of the hydrogeologic characteristics of the site and surrounding properties. This review should include soil boring logs, geologic cross-sections, location of migration pathways, potentiometric surface maps, location of hydraulic flow boundaries, seasonal fluctuations of the ground water table, etc.

Data input begins by selecting the appropriate COC from the drop down list located on the “BUSTR” worksheet of BUSTR-Screen. If the COC is not listed, select “Other”, and fill in the chemical name, Koc, and half-life values to the right. Values for these parameters may be found in BUSTR’s Technical Guidance Manual (Appendix F). Next, select the saturated zone soil type. Soil types correspond to USCS Soil Classifications identified in Table 3.2. After selecting the chemical and the soil classification, BUSTR-Screen automatically generates default values for the appropriate chemical and soil parameters, and inserts those default values on the “Variable” worksheet. These default values may be replaced with site-specific values, if site-specific values have been determined. When site-specific values are used, a reference must be provided listing

the appropriate report and the specific page, table or figure number. A discussion of Chemical & Physical Properties, Soil Parameters, and Site Specific Parameters is presented below in sections G.3.1, G.3.2, and G.3.3, respectively.

G.3.1 Chemical & Physical Properties

Partition Coefficient (K_{oc}): This is the organic carbon-to-water (i.e., soil-to-water) partition coefficient. Large values indicate a high affinity for the contaminant to adhere to the organic carbon fraction of the soil. Use the default value listed in Table G.2 - Chemical-Specific Default Values.

Solute Half-life (t-half): The solute half-life is the time that it takes a petroleum chemical dissolved in the plume to biologically decay to one-half of its original concentration. During the **first phase** of BUSTR-Screen modeling, BUSTR requires use of the default values presented on Table G.2 - Chemical-Specific Default Values. Refer to Appendix F to obtain default values for other COCs not listed on Table G.2. During the **first phase** of modeling, the most conservative value (i.e., the largest t-half value) must be selected. During the **second phase** of modeling, BUSTR allows the use of site-specific solute half-lives (Section G.6 - Model Calibration provides additional information regarding site-specific half-lives).

Ground Water Action Level (AL): This is the maximum contaminant level in a drinking water ingestion exposure scenario (e.g., an unrestricted potable use standard established by the Ohio EPA).

G.3.2 Soil Parameters

Hydraulic Conductivity (K): This is the horizontal hydraulic conductivity of the saturated zone. Slug tests or pump tests are conducted at the site to determine the site-specific hydraulic conductivity. When slug tests or pump tests are performed to estimate horizontal hydraulic conductivity, BUSTR recommends performing at least three tests at different wells in the source area or near the plume's centerline. The highest hydraulic conductivity value must be used in the BUSTR-Screen model during the first phase of modeling. During the second phase of modeling, BUSTR allows the value for hydraulic conductivity to be varied in order to calibrate the model (Refer to Section G.6 - Model Calibration for additional information). When using the default values listed in Table G.1, below, the value corresponding to the most permeable type of soil in the saturated zone should be used, even if that type of soil is not the most predominant at the site.

The potentiometric surface map and geologic cross-sections should be used to select the monitoring wells used for testing. The selected wells must be located in areas that are representative of the aquifer containing the contaminant plume, and the more permeable zones of the aquifer. The selected wells should not be influenced by anomalies (e.g., former tank cavities). A significant portion of the selected wells must penetrate the aquifer being tested.

Also note the following:

- If the contaminant plume is in a bedrock aquifer, pump tests must be performed (slug test results cannot be used).
- Use at least one laboratory test (e.g., American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) D2487, ASTM D422) of the most permeable portion of the saturated zone when

determining the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) Soil Classification type of the aquifer matrix.

- Results from a vertical hydraulic conductivity test (ASTM D5084) or the vertical hydraulic conductivity data presented in Appendix F may not be used with the BUSTR-Screen model.

Porosity (n): This is a ratio of the void space to the bulk volume of the aquifer matrix. Site-specific values may be determined using USEPA-approved laboratory methods for total porosity or calculations derived from geotechnical data (e.g., United States Army Corps of Engineers EM-1110-2-1906). For BUSTR modeling purposes, BUSTR will consider total porosity equal to effective porosity (no adjustment is necessary to convert total porosity to effective porosity). Samples used to obtain site-specific values must be collected from the aquifer matrix. Alternatively, the default values listed in Table G.1, below, may be used. The porosity values listed in Appendix F or values obtained from unsaturated zone soil samples may not be used.

Fraction of Organic Carbon (Foc): This value is the fraction of the aquifer soil matrix that is composed of naturally occurring organic carbon in uncontaminated areas. The Foc value is obtained through laboratory analysis of soil from within the aquifer matrix. Samples should be collected from borings located in uncontaminated areas that are downgradient of the source area and are within the migration pathway of the contaminant plume. Alternatively, the BUSTR default value of 0.001 should be used (ASTM 1995). Normally, two or three soil samples should be analyzed, and the average value should be used in BUSTR-Screen. The BUSTR default values listed in Appendix F are for vadose zone soils and may not be used in the BUSTR-Screen model. BUSTR recommends the Walkley-Black laboratory method to determine the fraction of organic carbon because most soils in the aquifer matrix contain less than 1% organic carbon. If a percentage of **organic matter** is obtained through laboratory analysis (such as ASTM-D2974), the **organic matter** value must be multiplied by a conversion factor of 0.58 to estimate a value for **organic carbon**.

Soil Bulk Density (ρ): This value is the bulk density of soil within the aquifer matrix and may be different than bulk densities obtained from above the saturated zone. Obtain soil bulk density from geotechnical analysis of soil within the aquifer matrix or by using the BUSTR default value (Table G.1 - Saturated Zone Soil Types and Default Values) based on the most permeable soil type encountered within the saturated zone. If a site-specific value is used in the model, samples from the aquifer matrix in the assumed migration pathway must be used.

G.3.3 Site-Specific Parameters

BUSTR has not determined default values for many of the site-specific parameters listed below (source thickness and soluble mass are the exceptions). Therefore, site-specific values must be developed by the BUSTR-Screen user, and the values developed must then be entered on the “Variable” worksheet.

Hydraulic Gradient (i): Hydraulic gradient is the slope of the potentiometric surface. Calculate the hydraulic gradient by constructing potentiometric surface maps using static water level data from ground water monitoring wells. Hydraulic gradients should be calculated for several sampling events (typically four quarters) due to the possibility of fluctuating ground water flow. The USEPA’s hydraulic flow calculator may be used to estimate hydraulic gradients (http://www.epa.gov/athens/learn2model/part-two/onsite/toc_onsite.html).

Estimated Plume Length (L_p): The distance used for the plume length (L_p) is the downgradient distance from the source area (i.e., area of highest concentration) to the point where the ground water concentration equals the BUSTR action level for the ground water ingestion pathway (e.g., 0.005 mg/L for benzene). Estimate L_p from field data and justify the result.

Retardation Factor (R): The retardation factor is the ratio of the ground water seepage velocity to the rate that organic chemicals migrate in the ground water. BUSTR-Screen calculates the retardation factor automatically using the values provided for soil bulk density, partition coefficient and fraction of organic carbon. BUSTR allows the use of retardation factors for all COCs, including methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE).

Modeled Area Length: Normally, this value is the distance from the source area to the POE. However, BUSTR may require that shorter distances be modeled if modeling to the POD. Note that BUSTR-Screen uses the value entered as the modeled area length (e.g., 300 ft.), and automatically calculates 10 evenly-spaced downgradient distances from the source area, and then inserts those 10 values in the “Field Data for Comparison” section of the BUSTR-Screen “Variable” worksheet. These calculated distances are also automatically added to “Section 7 – Field Data for Comparison” on the “Input” worksheet and the “Centerline Output” worksheet.

Modeled Area Width: This value must equal or exceed the width of the contaminant plume. Generally, allowing a modeled area width that is twice as wide as the plume width is acceptable.

Simulation Time: If the soluble mass parameter of the BUSTR-Screen model is entered as “infinite”, increase the simulation time until the contaminant concentration at the point of exposure reaches steady state conditions. If the soluble mass parameter is entered as a finite value, adjust the simulation time so that the COC concentration at the POE is equal to its maximum value. Time steps may be viewed and printed from the “Centerline Output” worksheet by depressing the “Calculate Animation” button.

Source Thickness in Saturated Zone: This value is the depth of contamination in the saturated zone within the source area. Use either site-specific data or the BUSTR default value of 10 ft. Site-specific data is gathered by obtaining samples from wells within the source area that are screened at different depths (i.e., nested wells or other approved techniques) or by determining the amount of water table fluctuation (i.e., the smear zone). For most petroleum release sites, a value of 10 ft. is sufficiently accurate. If dense chemicals (e.g., chlorinated compounds) are present or if significant precipitation infiltration causes COCs to be forced downward into the aquifer, then the 10 ft. thickness may not be appropriate and site-specific data should be used.

Source Zones (width and concentration): The source zones and the associated widths are graphically presented in “Section 6 – Source Data” on the “Input” worksheet of BUSTR-Screen. The source zones are identified as “Center”, “Middle”, and “Outer”. Enter a minimum of two source zone widths with their respective COC concentrations. Use the highest COC concentrations and their associated zone widths for the center zone and the middle zone. If the source is wide and sufficient data exists, also input a COC concentration and width for the outer zone. These concentrations and their associated width distances represent the source zone perpendicular to the centerline of the plume and ground water flow direction. Adequate characterization of the source area may require the installation of additional soil borings and monitoring wells perpendicular to the plume centerline for input into BUSTR-Screen. Additional information concerning the insertion of source zone concentrations is available in the Bioscreen User’s Manual (Newell, McLeod and Gonzales, 1996 and 1997).

Source Half-life (Soluble Mass): The soluble mass is the quantity of the COC available to mix with ground water moving through the aquifer matrix. For BUSTR Tier 2 modeling purposes, an infinite soluble mass in the source area should normally be used. However, a finite soluble mass may be used under certain circumstances. For example, if a known quantity of petroleum product was released from the underground storage tank (UST) system, or if the quantity of total soluble mass can be accurately estimated, then a finite soluble mass may be used. The value calculated for finite soluble mass must include all soluble components of the petroleum product. Generally, calculating a value for finite soluble mass will require a significant number of soil samples (vadose zone and saturated zone) and ground water samples, in order to accurately characterize the distribution of petroleum hydrocarbon constituents at the site and to estimate the total mass of soluble petroleum hydrocarbon.

G.3.4 Field Data for Comparison

Site-specific data must be collected in the source area and along the plume centerline, and the concentrations must then be entered on the “Variable” worksheet.

Enter the values of concentration using site-specific data from monitoring wells in order to compare the field data to the values predicted by BUSTR-Screen. Obtain the COC concentration data from monitoring wells within the source area and from wells located near the centerline of the plume. The concentrations entered must be from the same sampling event and from sampling points that show stable to decreasing COC concentrations over time. Also, recall that the distances from the source were calculated by BUSTR-Screen based on the value entered for modeled area length. Thus, the actual locations of the monitoring wells may not exactly match the distances from the source as listed on the “Variable” worksheet.

Increasing or unstable COC concentrations are indications that the BUSTR-Screen model is not appropriate for the site. Due to the temporal variability of COC concentrations at petroleum release sites, **a graph of “concentrations vs. time” must be provided for all wells in the source area and for wells along the plume centerline.** These graphs should provide evidence that the COC concentrations are decreasing or stable, and that the values predicted by BUSTR-Screen are conservative when compared to actual site data.

During the first phase of modeling in a Tier 2 Evaluation, do not adjust the COC concentrations predicted by BUSTR-Screen to fit the observed field data curve. Calibration of the BUSTR-Screen model to actual site data is only allowed in the second phase of modeling during a Tier 2 Evaluation (See Section G.6 – Model Calibration for additional information.).

G.4 Model Validation

For BUSTR-Screen modeling performed during a Tier 2 Evaluation at BUSTR sites, model validation refers to how the predicted COC values compare to the actual field data. Model validation may only be conducted if modeling demonstrates that the Point of Exposure will not be impacted above Action Levels.

Monitoring of actual contaminant concentrations at the site is required to validate the predictions made by the BUSTR-Screen model. The sampling point(s) used to validate the model is defined as the point of demonstration (POD.) The location of the POD is described in OAC 1301:7-9-13 (O)(2), effective July 1, 2012. The POD must be located on the contaminant plume centerline (i.e., the line connecting the source area with the point of exposure (POE)). The model must

predict a detectable concentration of the COC at the POD (if the model predicts a value of zero, that point may not be used for the POD). Also, the monitoring well located at the POD must have a detectable concentration of the COC in order to verify that the POD evaluation point is in the contaminant migration pathway. The POD is then monitored to evaluate the model predictions. In some cases, it may be necessary to install more than one POD monitoring well. The time required for ground water monitoring depends on the length of time that the model predicts will transpire until the concentration at the POD reaches the predicted value. If BUSTR-Screen predicts that it takes a certain number of years for contamination to move from the source area to the POD, the POD must be monitored for that number of years to validate the model assumptions. For example, if the BUSTR-Screen model predicts a benzene concentration of 20 micrograms per liter (ug/L) at the POD in 2 years, the POD must be monitored for 2 years. After 2 years of monitoring, if the benzene concentration at the POD exceeds the predicted value of 20 ug/L, the model predictions are not valid.

OAC 1301:7-9-13 (O)(1), effective July 1, 2012 requires that a monitoring plan (to verify the fate and transport model assumptions and predictions) be submitted for approval by BUSTR, and that the plan include the anticipated length and frequency of the monitoring activities (See Section 3.14 -Monitoring Plan). The length and frequency of ground water monitoring must be selected based on the COC concentrations, ground water seepage velocity, location of the POD, and other site-specific factors. BUSTR may approve quarterly, bi-annual or annual monitoring, depending on the nature and migration of the contaminant plume, and on the locations of the POD and POE. If bi-annual or annual monitoring is approved, samples must be collected at approximately the same time each year to account for fluctuations within the aquifer. All validation monitoring plans must be pre-approved by BUSTR.

In certain cases, historical data may be used to validate the BUSTR-Screen model predictions. For example, if 5 years of ground water monitoring has already been performed at the source area and POD locations, then BUSTR may allow the use of the existing data to validate the BUSTR-Screen predictions. To do this, the initial sampling events are used to predict the concentrations in subsequent years. However, historical data cannot be used to validate the model if an active remediation system was in operation during the historical period. BUSTR will consider the use of historical data to validate modeling on a case-by-case basis.

G.5 Data Presentation & Information Submitted to BUSTR

Generally, all BUSTR-Screen modeling work will be submitted with the Tier 2 Evaluation Report (or as a separate report if model calibration work has also been performed). Summarize the BUSTR-Screen modeling work with the following information:

- Printouts of all of the BUSTR-Screen worksheets used in the modeling effort. This must include the “BUSTR”, “Variable”, “Input”, “Centerline Output” and “Plume Output” worksheets for all COCs being evaluated;
- Site maps showing the source area, plume length, plume width, ground water flow direction, monitoring well locations, potentiometric surface, centerline from the source area to the POD and to the POE, and other pertinent features. Geologic cross-sections should also be submitted;
- Summary of findings, conclusions, and recommendations;
- Discussion of final model outputs;
- Determination of the time (years) to reach “steady state”;
- Sources of error and uncertainty, including a qualitative sensitivity analysis;

- Tables of all data used in verifying the model including any calculations, laboratory results, geotechnical data, etc; and
- Graphics of “concentration vs. time” for all monitoring wells in the source area and along the plume centerline

G.6 Model Calibration during the Second Phase of Modeling

BUSTR only allows the BUSTR-Screen user to calibrate the model during the second phase of the Tier 2 modeling effort. Model Calibration should only be performed if the work completed in the first phase of modeling indicates that the COC concentration at the POE will exceed the drinking water standard. This second phase of modeling must first be proposed to BUSTR as part of the Tier 2 Evaluation Report. BUSTR must approve the plan to calibrate the model before this second phase of modeling is performed. During this second phase, the BUSTR-Screen user attempts to calibrate the model by manipulating the hydraulic conductivity parameter (K) and/or the solute half-life (t-half) so that the COC concentrations predicted by the model approximate the actual field concentrations at the source and POD wells.

The Calibration Plan must include, but is not limited to the following:

- A detailed description of the proposed activity;
- Identification of monitoring wells to be used for calibration;
- Description of data sets used for half-life (t-half) and/or COC degradation rate (k) calculations;
- Description of data sets used for hydraulic conductivity (K) calculations;
- Monitoring plan activities (see Section 3.14);
- Estimated time of completion; and
- Completion report contents.

G.6.1 Calibration using Hydraulic Conductivity Estimates

During calibration, the environmental professional may manipulate the value of **hydraulic conductivity** (K) based on the slug test data collected at the site. Slug tests should be performed on at least three different wells located in the source area and along (or near) the plume centerline, and must be representative of the aquifer matrix associated with the contaminant plume. To determine the allowable values for hydraulic conductivity (K) that may be used during model calibration, two ranges must be determined.

- First, use the results from the slug tests and determine the range of (K) values bounded by the maximum and minimum values of (K).
- Second, calculate the geometric mean of (K) using the results of the slug tests, and then determine a range of (K) values bounded by the limits of the mean plus or minus one order of magnitude.

The allowable values of (K) that may be used to calibrate BUSTR-Screen are all values included in both hydraulic conductivity ranges (i.e., the values common to both ranges). Example G.1 – Hydraulic Conductivity Evaluation, provides an example of the hydraulic conductivity evaluation described above.

Example G.1 – Hydraulic Conductivity Evaluation

	Hydraulic Conductivity (K) (cm/sec)	Hydraulic Conductivity (log K)
SLUG TEST DATA		
MW-1	1.11×10^{-4}	- 3.95
MW-2	1.81×10^{-4}	- 3.74
MW-3	4.69×10^{-4}	- 3.33
MW-4	2.05×10^{-3}	- 2.69
CALCULATIONS and COMPARISON OF RANGES		
Maximum	2.05×10^{-3}	- 2.69
Minimum	1.11×10^{-4}	- 3.95
Geometric Mean	3.73×10^{-4}	Not Applicable
Arithmetic Mean	Not Applicable	- 3.43
Mean plus 1 Order of Magnitude	3.73×10^{-3}	- 2.43
Mean minus 1 Order of Magnitude	3.73×10^{-5}	- 4.43
Allowable Site-Specific Range	1.11×10^{-4} to 2.05×10^{-3}	-3.95 to -2.69

NOTE – In this example, the allowable values of hydraulic conductivity for calibrating the BUSTR-Screen model range between 1.11×10^{-4} cm/sec and 2.05×10^{-3} cm/sec (because this is the range of values intersected by the two hydraulic conductivity ranges described in Section G.6.1 – Calibration using Hydraulic Conductivity Estimates).

G.6.2 Calibration using Solute Half-life Estimates

During calibration, the environmental professional may manipulate the value of the **solute half-life** (t-half) based on site-specific data. BUSTR's approach is based on information presented in:

- “Standard Guide for Remediation of Ground Water by Natural Attenuation at Petroleum Release Sites (ASTM, 1998)
- “Calculation and Use of First-Order Rate Constants for Monitored Natural Attenuation Studies (USEPA, 2002)(EPA/540/S-02/500) (<http://www.epa.gov/ada/pubs/issue.html#2002>).

The following three steps outline the procedures for calculating a solute half-life (t-half):

Step 1:

The environmental professional must demonstrate that the contaminant plume is stable or shrinking. In order to demonstrate this, BUSTR requires that the environmental professional prepare a graphic plot of **concentration-vs.-distance** for all chemicals that exceed action level concentrations. At least three monitoring wells must be included in the concentration-vs.-distance approach, with one of the wells located in the source area and at least two wells located along the centerline of the COC plume. Several plots should be prepared, and they should include the concentration-vs.-distance data for at least three different sampling events that represent several years of plume evolution.

Step 2:

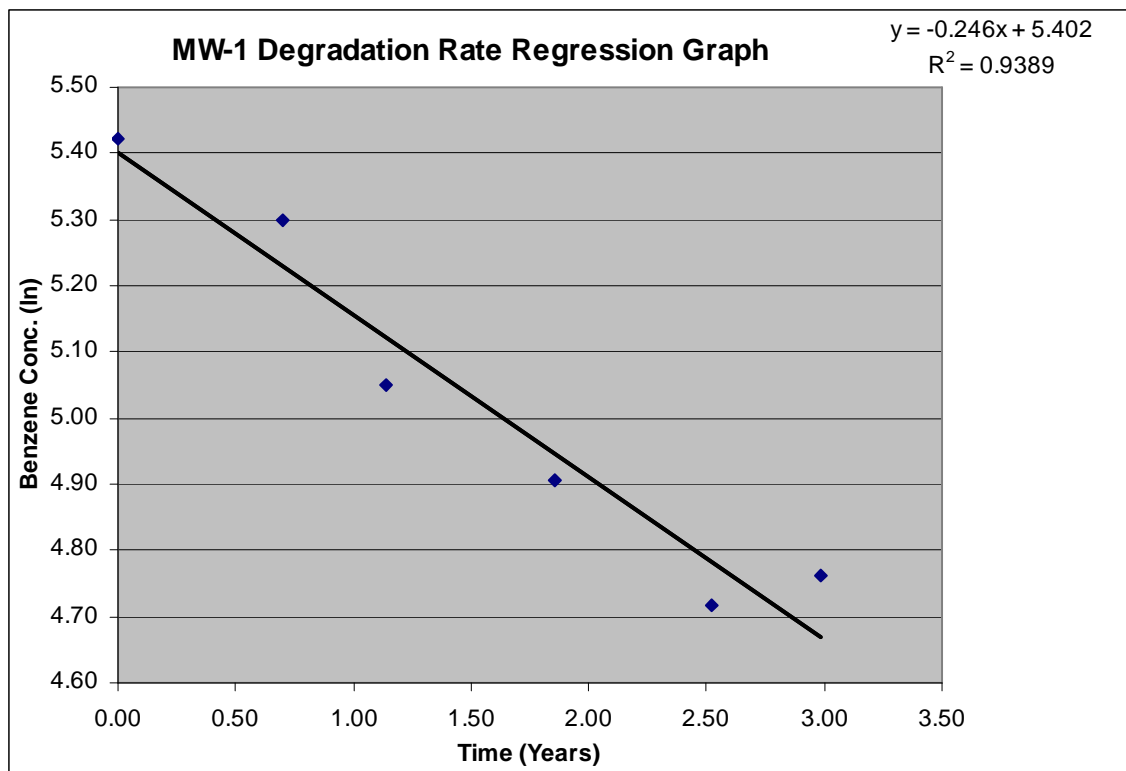
The solute half-life (t-half) must be estimated based on the **concentration-vs.-time** approach described in the two documents referenced above. The concentration-vs.-time regression analysis is based on the first-order decay equation $\{C_{(t)} = C_i e^{-(kt)}\}$, and is used to estimate the solute degradation rate (k). When calculating the value of a solute's half-life (t-half), only use a natural log (ln), not a base 10 log (log) when deriving half-life. Half-lives derived using a base 10 log will not be accepted as valid by BUSTR. The concentration-vs.-time regression analysis must be based on the following:

- At least three monitoring wells must be evaluated;
- All monitoring wells must be located near the centerline of the COC plume, but the wells cannot be located in the source area;
- At least six sampling dates must be used, covering a span of at least three years;
- The evaluations and calculations described above should be performed with an understanding that seasonal variability, changing ground water flow directions, changing hydraulic gradients, soil heterogeneity, and other issues may impact the results of the fate and transport model;
- Although not required, the concentration-vs.-time regression calculations may include a “goodness of fit” statistical calculation using the coefficient of determination (R^2); and
- Although not required, a quantitative sensitivity analysis may be performed using the BUSTR-Screen model for the hydraulic conductivity and solute degradation rate parameters. BUSTR recommends using the two-tailed 80% confidence intervals for these two parameters.

Example G.2 below is an example of how to calculate the degradation rate for a specific well (MW-1) using Microsoft® Excel.

Example G.2 - Degradation Rate Regression Analysis

MW-1			
Sampling Date	Years	Benzene Concentration (µg/L)	Benzene Conc. Natural Log (ln)
2/18/2008	0.00	226	5.42
11/1/2008	0.70	200	5.30
4/8/2009	1.14	156	5.05
12/25/2009	1.85	135	4.91
8/26/2010	2.52	112	4.72
2/11/2011	2.98	117	4.76

**Step 3:**

The regression analyses described in Step 2 above will provide estimates of the solute degradation rate (k) for each monitoring well. In the example above, the slope of the degradation line equals 0.246 for MW-1. The environmental professional must then convert those values to estimates of the solute half-life (t_{half}) using the following equation: $(t_{\text{half}}) = 0.693 / (k)$. Convert all values of (k) to (t_{half}), and determine the range of (t_{half}) values bounded by the maximum and minimum values of (t_{half}). The allowable values of (t_{half}) that may be used to calibrate BUSTR-Screen are all values within the range. Example G.3, below, provides an example of the solute degradation rate range calculation.

Example G.3 – Solute Degradation Rate Evaluation

	Benzene Degradation Rate *(k) (per year)	Benzene Half-life (t_{half}) (years)
<i>SITE-SPECIFIC VALUES</i>		
MW-1	0.246	2.8
MW-2	0.347	2.0
MW-3	0.408	1.7
MW-4	0.495	1.4
Allowable Site-Specific Ranges	0.246 to 0.495	1.4 to 2.8

*NOTE: Based on concentration-vs.-time regression analyses, performed in step 2 above.

G.6.3 Reporting of Model Calibration Activities

Prepare a summary report describing the activities performed to calibrate the BUSTR-Screen model. The report should include the following items:

- All pertinent information listed in Section G.5 -Data Presentation & Information Submitted to BUSTR;
- A summary of the data and calculations performed in conjunction with Section G.6.1 - Calibration using Hydraulic Conductivity Estimates;
- A summary of the data, calculations and graphic plots developed in conjunction with Section G.6.2 -Calibration using Solute Half-life Estimates; and
- A Monitoring Plan, prepared in accordance Section 3.14 to verify the fate and transport assumptions and predictions of the calibration procedures.

Table G.1 - Saturated Zone Soil Types and Default Values

Saturated Zone Soil Type	Soil Classification Symbol	Horizontal Hydraulic Conductivity (cm/sec)	Porosity (cm³/cm³)	Fraction of Organic Carbon in Saturated Zone (g/g)	Bulk Density (kg/L)
Clay	MH, CH, OH	1 x 10e-5	0.20	0.001	1.8
Silt	ML, CL, OL	1 x 10e-3	0.30	0.001	1.7
Silty Sand	SM, SC	1 x 10e-1	0.30	0.001	1.6
Clean Sand	SW, SP	1	0.30	0.001	1.5
Gravel	GW, GP, GM, GC	10	0.35	0.001	1.4

Note - BUSTR default values shall be used when site-specific values are unknown.


Table G.2 – Chemical-Specific Default Values

Chemical of Concern	Partition Coefficient (L/kg)	Phase 1 Modeling – Default Solute Half-Life (years)
Benzene	61.7	1.97
Toluene	140	0.08
Ethyl benzene	204	0.62
Xylene	129	1.0
Methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE)	6.0	1,000

Note - For chemicals of concern not listed in the above table please reference the BUSTR Technical Guidance Manual, Appendix F, Table F.5.

Note – During Phase 1 Modeling, a solute half-life of 1,000 years must be used for MTBE to simulate “no degradation”. Site-specific values may be used during Phase 2 Modeling.

Figure G.1 - "BUSTR" Worksheet from BUSTR-Screen



2005 BUSTR-Screen Evaluation

Version 1.0 (March 2005)

Chemical of Concern <input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="Benzene"/>	Chemical Name	K_{OC} L/kg	Half Life yr	Action Level mg/L
<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
<i>Use only if "other" is selected as Chemical of Concern</i>				
Soil Type <input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="Clean Sand - SW, SP"/>	Site Name (Title 1) <input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="Site Name"/>	Left Page Footer 1 <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	Release Number <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	
Purpose of Model <input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="Prediction at POD"/>	Site Address (Title 2) <input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="123 ABC Street, Anytown, Ohio"/>	Left Page Footer 2 <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	Right Page Footer 2 <input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="Filename"/>	

Figure G.2 - "Variable" Worksheet from BUSTR-Screen

Description	Source / Default	Symbol	Value	Units	Reference ¹
Chemical and Physical Properties for Benzene					
Partition Coefficient	Default	K_{ow}	61.7	L/kg	
Salute Half-Life	Default	t-half	1.97	year	
Groundwater Action Level	Default	AL	0.005	mg/L	
Soil Parameters for Clean Sand - SW, SP					
Hydraulic Conductivity	Default	K	1.00E+00	cm/sec	
Porosity	Default	n	0.3	unitless	
Fraction of Organic Carbon	Default	f _{oc}	0.001	unitless	
Soil Bulk Density	Default	ρ _b	1.5	kg/L	
Site Specific Parameters					
Hydraulic Gradient	Site Specific	i		unitless	
Estimated Plume Length	Site Specific	L _p		feet	
Retardation Factor	Default	R	1.3	unitless	
Modeled Area Length	Site Specific	-		feet	
Modeled Area Width (must exceed total plume)	Site Specific	-		feet	
Simulation Time	Model Specific	-		year	
Source Thickness in Saturated Zone	Default	-	10	feet	
Source Center: Width	Site Specific	-		feet	
Source Center: Concentration	Site Specific	-		mg/L	
Source Middle: Width	Site Specific	-		feet	
Source Middle: Concentration	Site Specific	-		mg/L	
Source Outer: Width	Site Specific	-		feet	
Source Outer: Concentration	Site Specific	-		mg/L	
Saluble Mass	Default	-	Infinito	kg	
Field Data for Comparison					
Concentration at 0 feet from source	Site Specific	-		mg/L	
Concentration at 0 feet from source	Site Specific	-		mg/L	
Concentration at 0 feet from source	Site Specific	-		mg/L	
Concentration at 0 feet from source	Site Specific	-		mg/L	
Concentration at 0 feet from source	Site Specific	-		mg/L	
Concentration at 0 feet from source	Site Specific	-		mg/L	
Concentration at 0 feet from source	Site Specific	-		mg/L	
Concentration at 0 feet from source	Site Specific	-		mg/L	
Concentration at 0 feet from source	Site Specific	-		mg/L	
Concentration at 0 feet from source	Site Specific	-		mg/L	

G.7 References

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), 1995, *Standard Guide for Risk-Based Corrective Action Applied at Petroleum Release Sites*, ASTM E1739-95, Philadelphia, PA.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), 1998, *Standard Guide for Remediation of Ground Water by Natural Attenuation at Petroleum Release Sites*, ASTM E1943-98, Philadelphia, PA.

Newell, C.J., R.K. McLeod and J.R. Gonzales, 1996. *Bioscreen Natural Attenuation Decision Support System*, Users Manual Version 1.3, National Risk Management Research Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, USEPA, Cincinnati, OH.

Newell, C.J., R.K. McLeod and J.R. Gonzales, 1997. *Bioscreen Natural Attenuation Decision Support System*, Version 1.4, July 1997, Version 1.4 Revisions. National Risk Management Research Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, USEPA, Cincinnati, OH.

USEPA, 2002. *Calculation and Use of First-Order Rate Constants for Monitored Natural Attenuation Studies* by Newell, C.J., H.S. Rifai, J.T. Wilson, J.A. Conner, J.A. Aziz, and M.P. Suarez. (EPA/540/S-02/500, November 2002.)

Appendix H: Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon (TPH) Evaluation in Tier 3

Table of Contents		Page
H.1	TPH Fractionation	H-1
H.2	Surrogate VOC/SVOC Analysis	H-2
H.3	Statistical Analysis	H-2

Unlike the COC action levels listed in Tables 3.3 through 3.7 and in Table 3.9 which were developed based on risk-based criteria, the TPH action levels listed in Table 3.8 are based on the physical properties of petroleum and the impacted soil. The TPH values in Table 3.8 were developed in 1999 to estimate the potential for residual, free-phase petroleum product in soil. However, BUSTR no longer defines these TPH levels as the potential for “free product” as was defined in the 1999 Corrective Action Technical Guidance Manual.

Since TPH above action levels is not considered to be “free product” in the 2012 CA Rule, the potential risk associated with TPH must be evaluated. The major issue in evaluating TPH contamination is that it represents a complex mixture of chemicals rather than a single chemical. This makes assessing the risk associated with soil impacted by TPH problematic.

When TPH above action levels is identified, BUSTR requires that the O/O first evaluate soil removal and other remediation techniques. After demonstrating that soil removal and other remediation techniques are not viable options (i.e., contamination is under a building or at a depth that cannot be excavated), a site specific evaluation of TPH (e.g., risk calculation) may be proposed in a Tier 3 Evaluation Plan. Environmental covenants may be considered only after soil excavation, soil remediation, and/or risk analysis of TPH has been conducted.

BUSTR has identified the following three potential options to address TPH contamination that cannot be remediated.

H.1 TPH Fractionation

TPH fractionation consists of separating all of the hydrocarbons into several TPH fractions, and then developing risk-based action levels for all exposure pathways for each of the TPH fractions. The Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon Criteria Working Group and several states (e.g., Indiana, Massachusetts, Washington) have published guidance documents that describe the general approach and procedures for evaluating the risk associated with TPH.

To adequately address this option, a Tier 3 Evaluation Plan must be developed to identify surrogate compounds for each subset (fraction) of the TPH range identified by BUSTR. Risk-based action levels are then calculated for each surrogate compound for each applicable exposure pathway. The hazard quotient for each surrogate is determined, and the cumulative risk of the fractions is calculated to determine if it exceeds the non-cancer hazard index of 1. Fractionation of TPH is completed by volatile petroleum hydrocarbon (VPH) analysis and extractable petroleum hydrocarbon (EPH) analysis in accordance with the Washington Department of Ecology policy method. The user's guide for this method can be found at www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/tcp/tools/toolmain.html.

H.2 Surrogate VOC/SVOC Analysis

This option consists of collecting additional soil samples from the source area, determining the concentrations of the individual chemicals that comprise TPH, and then developing risk-based action levels (or SSTLs) for those surrogate chemicals.

To use this option, soil must be re-sampled in the source area where the highest TPH-impacted soil intervals were detected in the Tier 1 investigation(s). Soil samples should be collected using BUSTR-approved methods described in Appendix A, and selecting samples for lab analysis based on field-screening readings. In addition, the soil sample(s) from the depth interval(s) that previously contained TPH that exceeded action levels must be analyzed.

For petroleum products in Analytical Group 1 where TPH (C6-C12) exceeds the action levels in Table 3.8, surrogate VOCs must be identified using EPA Method 8260. For petroleum products in Analytical Group 2, a full SVOC scan using EPA Method 8270 is required in addition to the VOC scan by EPA Method 8260. This method is not appropriate for TPH in Analytical Groups 3, 4 or 5.

Site-specific target levels (SSTLs) must be developed for all complete soil exposure pathways for all detected compounds where toxicity data is available. BUSTR spreadsheets should be used to calculate risk-based action levels (or SSTLs) for the detected chemicals. BUSTR spreadsheets already contain toxicity and chemical specific data for many VOCs and SVOCs. If any of the detected chemicals are not already included in BUSTR's spreadsheets, chemical specific data can be obtained from OEPA-VAP (using their Chemical Information Database and Applicable Regulatory Standards [CIDARS] database) or from USEPA Region 9 (using their Regional Screening Levels). If more than one carcinogen or one non-carcinogen is detected, a Multiple Chemical Adjustment (as described in Section 3.9.4, Multiple Chemical Adjustment) must be performed for each pathway.

A Tier 3 Evaluation Plan must be submitted identifying the source area for TPH (i.e., areas where TPH exceeds the action levels) and proposing an investigation to re-sample each location exhibiting elevated concentrations of TPH.

H.3 Statistical Analysis

H.3.1 Introduction

The purpose of this section is to describe the requirements for calculating a 95% Upper Confidence Limit (UCL) for total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH) under BUSTR's 2012 Corrective Action rule (OAC 1301:7-9-13).

Before calculating a 95% UCL for TPH, BUSTR requires that the owner/operator (O/O) first evaluate soil removal and other remediation technologies. Only after the O/O demonstrates that soil removal and other technologies are not viable will BUSTR consider a request to perform a Tier 3 Evaluation using a 95% UCL calculation.

A Tier 3 Evaluation Plan must be submitted to BUSTR for approval. In addition to the requirements of OAC 1301:7-9-13 (M), the plan must identify and include the following:

- A map (and possibly a cross-section) that identifies the location, dimensions and depth of the TPH “source area”,
- The existing TPH data to be used in the UCL calculation,
- Whether additional soil samples will be collected and analyzed to provide an adequate number of samples from the “source area” [Note that new TPH data from new borings may or may not be usable in the 95% UCL calculation, depending on whether the resulting TPH values are considered part of the “source area” or not].

H.3.2 Basic Sampling Requirements

A complete characterization of the “source area” must be performed. Only data from the “source area” may be used in the statistical calculations, because the calculations assume that all of the TPH data were collected from the same statistical population. This is the most important aspect of developing a statistically valid dataset. In most cases, a complete characterization of the source area will require the installation of additional soil borings. Without a valid dataset, the subsequent statistical calculations will not yield adequate approximations for any of the resulting statistical parameters (mean, median, standard deviation, UCL, etc.).

Therefore, the basic sample and dataset requirements are as follows:

- Use only TPH data from a “source area”.
- Use a minimum of 12 samples.
- Use a maximum of 15% non-detect lab results because, by definition, the “source area” must contain the highest TPH values. For example, if the O/O uses 12 samples, then only 1 of those TPH values can be a non-detectable value. Also, limiting the dataset to less than 15% non-detects enhances the possibility that the dataset will approach a normal (Gaussian) distribution.
- For the non-detectable concentration, use the detection limit as the TPH concentration in the subsequent UCL calculations.

H.3.3 Data Entry and Statistical Results

BUSTR requires that the O/O use USEPA’s *ProUCL* (version 4.00.05) statistical program to perform the statistical analyses (available for no cost at: <http://www.epa.gov/esd/tsc/software.htm>). This helps provide consistency between all of the Tier 3 TPH Evaluation Plans, and allows BUSTR’s staff to more easily review the submitted information.

Step-by-step instructions are as follows:

- Open the *ProUCL* program as described on USEPA’s website and download the program to your computer.
- Open the “setup” file folder and then open the “ProUCL.exe” file (approx. 1,240 KB).
- On your worksheet, enter the TPH (source area) concentrations into the first column, and label the column heading “Concentrations” by right clicking on the column header and

selecting “Header Name”. In the second column, enter the sample identification names for each of the TPH samples and label the header “Sample Location”. The consultant must print this worksheet page and submit the information to BUSTR.

- Along the Toolbar at the top of your screen, open the following tabs and print the pages listed below. These pages (approximately 7-8) must be submitted to BUSTR.
 - Graphs (toolbar tab) – print the “Histogram” page
 - Outlier Tests (toolbar tab) – print the “Compute” page
 - Goodness of Fit (toolbar tab) – print all three graph pages (Normal, Gamma and Lognormal)
 - UCL (toolbar tab) – print “All” page
- Please note to select the correct data set when opening the above tabs. This is accomplished by clicking on the “Concentrations” variable and transferring it over to the “Selected” box in the “Selected Variables” window before clicking “OK”.

H.3.4 Evaluating the Results

The “UCL” toolbar printout page (listed above) will be the primary document used to determine whether one of the statistical distributions adequately represents the TPH dataset and to determine the estimated 95% UCL value.

- This printout presents the relevant statistics for three distributions (normal distribution, lognormal distribution, and Gamma distribution).
- For these three distributions, the printout states whether the data appear (or do not appear) to fit a normal, lognormal or Gamma distribution at the 5% significance level.
- BUSTR will not allow any of the non-parametric statistics to be used as an estimate of the 95% UCL value.
- Near the bottom of the “UCL” printout page(s), *ProUCL* identifies which of the three distributions may potentially be used for the UCL calculation, and also identifies the 95% UCL value for the TPH dataset. BUSTR will use this 95% UCL value instead of the on-site maximum, and compare the 95% UCL value to the TPH Action Level.
- If the *ProUCL* printout pages indicate that the TPH data do not appear to fit one of the three distributions listed above or if there are other problems with the dataset (as explained in the *ProUCL* documents), then additional source area TPH data may need to be collected.

Printouts from the Graphs, Outlier Tests, and Goodness of Fit toolbar tabs will also be used by BUSTR to help evaluate the “UCL” toolbar statistical summary info.